

pecial Feature & Pages 89-126 ← Forged Iron * Wood Flooring * Period Plumbing **★ Non-Wood Flooring** ★ Sheetmetal Ornament Historic Paints & Finishes *Interior Molded Ornament Cornamental Metal Castings Exterior Molded Ornament Cast & Stone Stairs & Balustrades und Printed Matte PAID Permit No. 51 Easton, PA Traditional Building 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217 Address correction requested.

STONELEGENDS

301 Pleasant Drive • Dallas, TX 75217 • (800) 398-1199 • FAX (214) 398-1293



FIRESIDE MAGIC



Above is the 65" Provence.

Above and Right:

This dramatic staircase was designed using many of our stock shapes and sizes.

Stone Legends combines today's technology with old world craftsmanship to produce truly beautiful hand made architectural cast stone in a virtually unlimited array of products.

Send us your plans for a complete cost analysis.



Above, Corinthian columns.



Our name says it all.

Call or write for our 128-page catalog today!

Request our *NEW* Fireside Magic fireplace surround catalog, also.

Cast Stone Manufacturer • Factory Direct Pricing • Nationwide Delivery



STONE LEGENDS a division of: C.S.C.S. Inc.

CONTENTS

TRADITIONAL BUILDING On The Web!

Traditional Building has a Home Page on the Internet that contains a database of 195 companies, indexed in 98 product categories. Access

http://www.traditional-building.com

Companies noted with (*) have pre-filed their product literature in the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG for your convenience. Consult your office copy of the 1997 CATALOG for immediate access to this product data.

ON THE COVER: These bedroom walls have been decorated with BRADBURY & BRADBURY's hand printed art wallpapers. Called "Fenway Roomset," these papers are available in four colorways. Wall and ceiling elements consist of Iris Frieze, Fiddlehead Dado, Spiral Corner Block, Gossamer Ceiling, Serpentine Field, Raindrop Enrichment, Neptune Field, and Moth Border. For more information, call (707) 746-1900. (Photo: Ron Mitchell)

Special Features

Profile: Tom McGrath 6
Stairs & Balustrades 9
Forged Iron
Ornamental Metal Castings 27
Sheetmetal Ornament
Exterior Molded Ornament 43
Interior Molded Ornament 55
Wood Flooring 63
Non-Wood Flooring
Historic Paints & Finishes 81
Victorian-Style Products 89
Period Plumbing
Calendar of Events 133
Product Literature 136
Siegel's Scratchboard

Division 1 SERVICES



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

EGI/Exhibitions.....

Division 2 SITEWORK



Heritage Vinyl Products	1
• Herwig Lighting 8	į
L.I. Fountain Supply Co	
• Lynch & Sons	,
Spring City Electrical	,
1 0 /	

Division 4 MASONRY



IN THE NEWS

Specifier's Guide			
ast & Stone Stairs			
ast & Stone Stairs	& Balustrades	Portfolio	14-16

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations 8
• Ahrens Chimney Technique
Apple Restoration and Waterproofing 8
California Precast Stone Mfg
Cantera Especial
Christie Cut Stone Co 8
Concrete Designs, Inc
Continental Cast Stone
DMS Studios
Durastone
Ecopic Concrete Molds
• Haddonstone
Key Cast Stone, Inc
Limestone Concept
Melton Classics
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks 8
Polymeric Systems
Royal Corinthian
•Worthington Group

Division 5 METALWORK



IN THE NEWS

In the Forger's Studio
Forged Iron SourceList 18-20
Forged Iron Portfolio
Ornamental Metal Castings SourceList 28-30
Ornamental Metal Castings Portfolio 32-34
Replacing the Sheetmetal Cornice
Sheetmetal Ornament SourceList
Sheetmetal Ornament Portfolio40
RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Ornamental Metal Castings Portfolio 3 Replacing the Sheetmetal Cornice	2-	34
Sheetmetal Ornament SourceList		38
Sheetmetal Ornament Portfolio		40
RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING		
•A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates		42
•Acorn Forged Iron		19
Adornments for Architecture		27
• Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal		33
Alloy Casting Co		35
American Art Forge		
Archer Design		
• Architectural Grille		
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.		
Besco Manufacturing Co		29
Black Rose Forge		
Boundary Fence & Railing		19
•Braun, J.G. & Company	3.	
Brumder Ornamental Iron		25
C.A.N. Art Handworks		27
CHS & Associates		41
• Chelsea Decorative Metal Co		42
Copper House		41
• CopperCraft		41
Crawford Metalwork		19
• DeAngelis Iron Work		26
Dorite Sheetmetal		23
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths		19
Fire-Art Foundry		29
Frank Morrow Company		31
Gaby's Shoppe		
Gentry Inc		39
Graney & Associates Metal Design		25
Harrington & King Perforating Co		
Healy Brothers Foundry		
• Heather and Little		
• Historical Arts & Casting		
Indital, USA		
James Myers Co.		42
Johnson Atelier		
Kaviar Forge		
Kayne & Son		
La Haye Bronze Architectural		36
Lake Shore Industries		35
Liberty Die Casting Co		36
Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron		
MacQuarrie & Niccum		41
Mack Metal		
Maguire Iron		
Meisner Foundry Metalmorphosis		
Modern Art Foundry		33
•Monumental Iron Works		
NIKO Contracting		
NOMMA-Nat. Ornamental & Misc. Metals		
New Blue Moon Studios		23
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y),]	39
Pehoski Metal Smiths		19
Pole Bridge Studio/Foundry		36
Schiff Architectural Detail		
Sign of the Crab Hardware		
Smith-Cornell		
Steptoe & Wife		
WEST THE RESTREE TO THE PARTY OF THE PARTY O		UI

Vulcan Supply . .

Division 6 WOOD & PLASTICS



IN THE NEWS

Exterior	Molded	Ornament S	SourceList	 43-44
Exterior	Molded	Ornament I	Portfolio	 46-48

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Alpha-One Fiberglass Exteriors	45
American Custom Millwork	50
Architectural Facades Unlimited	51
Architectural Fiberglass Corp	45
Ball Consulting	
Barn People, Inc.	42
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.	45
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns	47
ConServ Epoxies	
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork	50
Essex Works, Ltd	
Fiberglass Specialties	
Fitzgerald Heavy Timber Contractor	42
Hearthstone, Inc	51
Jonathan Petefish, Inc	51
Landmark Studios	49
Moldmaking & Design, Inc.	49
Perma-Flex Mold Co	45
Polytek Development Corp	51
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass	49
Silicones, Inc	
Smooth-On	45
Symmetry Products/Foam Technology	47
Tampa Statuary	
•TimberFab, Inc	
Vista Panel Systems	50
•Vixen Hill	01
Wheeler Consolidated, Inc	
Wine Racks Unlimited	
	100

Division 7 ROOFING



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Armor Plus International Co	53
Berridge Manufacturing Company	53
• Bird-X Inc	52
	52
Copperworks of Don Miller	53
Durable Slate Company	74
	53
	53
	53
	52
	53
	52
	52
	52

Division 8 DOORS & WINDOWS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Advanced Repair Technology									54
• Allied Windows									54
Art Glass of the South									125
Bouvet, Inc									
Craftsman Hardware Company									54
Designer Doors, Inc									53
Holmes Garage Door									111
• Phelps Company									54

Division 9 FINISHES



Interior Molded Ornament SourceList..... 56-58

nterior Molded Ornament Portfolio 58-62 he Inlaid Wood Floor
ood Flooring SourceList 64-68
ood Flooring Portfolio
on-Wood Flooring SourceList
istoric Paint Colors
istoric Paints & Finishes SourceList 86-88
RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING
Aged Woods, Inc
bany Woodworks
merica Heart Pine, Inc
merican Slate & Granite
Antique & Specialty Flooring
ntique Woods & Colonial Restoration
chitectural Products By Outwater
chitectural Sculpture Ltd
t Essentials of N.Y., Ltd
tcrete, Inc
athentic Wood Floors, Inc
&F Millwork
andt, Sylvan71
abot Stains
narisma Design Studio
hestnut Specialists
ochran's Lumber and Millwork
olor People
Craftsman Lumber
reative Edge Corp
ePaoli Mosaic Company77
Decorators Supply Corp
Dodge-Regupol, Inc
ssy Leaf Products
ntol Industries, Inc
erGreene Painting Studios
lber Ornamental Plastering Corp
ne Paints of Europe
Plex Moulding 61
eedman Studios
lders' Studio, Inc
old Leaf & Metallic Powders 85 olden Design 77
oodwin Heart Pine73
Greenstone Slate
Hayles and Howe 61
eritage Door
illtop Slate Company
istoric Floors of Oshkosh
hnson, H&R
remer Pigments
poWorks, Inc
gnomat USA, Ltd. 67 London Tile Company 74
iczak Brothers
ayse Woodworking Company
Metropolitan Ceramics
oonlight Molds, Inc
atthew J. Mosca
ocera Art Tile
orth Fields Restorations 65 d Carolina Brick 74
d Fashioned Milk Paint Co
sborn Mosaic Hardwood Floors
tina Finishes & Copper Coatings
oneer Millworks
enaissance Stoneworks, Inc
sinart East 62 oof Tile and Slate 75
ry Brennan/Preservation Plastering 57
pp Leaf Products, Inc
uth County Post & Beam71
ecification Chemicals
perior Moulding, Inc
r-Fin Chemicals
ehrung & Billmeier
oods Company71
Division 12 FURNISHINGS

RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A&B Wood Design	5
AK Exteriors. 12 Accent Millworks, Inc. 10	3
Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc	5
Aeolian Co	15
Am-Dia Building, Inc	1
Antiquarian Traders	5
Architectural Resource Center	1
Arsco Mfg. Co. 10 3&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 12 3all & Ball Custom Lighting & Hardware 125, 14	3
Bamboo & Rattan Works	15
Beech River Mill Co	3
Blaine Window Hardware	5
Bogart Antiques	
Bradbury & Bradbury	9
Brass Reproductions	9
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. 12 Burnham & LaRoche Associates 10	3
Burrows & Co	3
Carter & Co./Mt. Diablo Handprints	1
Cast Aluminum Reproductions	3
Chautauqua Doors	3 7
Classic Accents, Inc	1
Coppa Woodworking	3
Copper Sculptures	9
Prosswinds Gallery	7
Cumberland Woodcraft	7
Dalton Pavilions	7
Dow Woodcarving	5
Duncan-Lakkes	5
Eugenia's Antique Hardware	9
Fagan Designs 10 Fischer Artworks 11 Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. 9	7
FrenchWyres	7
Gazebo Ćentral	5
Glass House	3
H.I.C. Millwork, Inc	5
Hartmann Sanders	7
Hennessy House	5
Hinkley Lighting	1
MS Wood Products	3
King's Chandelier Company	
Liberty Brass Turning Co. 12 Lighting by Hammerworks . 11	6
ohr Studio	3
Maine Millstones	6
Mel Northey Company	7
Michael Bentley Enterprises	9
Monarch Radiator Covers 11	5
Musgrove-Signmaker	9
Nebraska Plastics Inc	9
Northern Roof Tile	19
Old Wagon Factory	1
Otteson Co	5
Pagliacco Turning & Milling	7
Passaic Millwork	7
Piage & Pieta Art Stone	6
Reflection Studios. 9 Reggio Register 897 12 Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. 10	1
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co	3
Roy Electric Co	6
Schulmerich Bells	5
Shutter Depot	1
Sky Lodge Farm	5
Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc	1
Stone Legends	5
Stone Magic Mfg	7
Fitcomb Antique Hardware	17
Vermont Outdoor Furniture	3
Victorian Collectibles, Ltd	5
Victorian Lighting Works	5
Vintage Wood Works	9
Wm. J. Rigby Company	1
Wood Factory	5
THE PARTY OF THE P	9

Division 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

Cemco Lift, Inc	 	127
Inclinator Co. of America		127

Division 15 PLUMBING



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

A D-II Di	2
A-Ball Plumbing Supply	
Allied Brass Mfg. Co	7
Bathroom Machineries	7
Baths from the Past	8
Decorum, Inc	3
Herbeau Creations of America	7
Kolson, Inc	1
• Murdock, Inc	1
• Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware	3
Simon's Hardware and Bath	7
Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab	1
Sunflower Shower Co	7
• Urban Archaeology	3

Division 16 ELECTRICAL



RELATED PRODUCT ADVERTISING

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Source for Historical Products

69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217 FAX: (718) 636-0750 http://www.traditional-building.com

Editor & Publisher Clem Labine Managing Editor Judith Siegel Lief Advertising Director Susan Littman District Manager Lisa Mahler Assistant Editor Laura R. Allen Production Editor Cole Gagne Contributing Editor Kathleen M. Randall Contributing Editor Eve M. Kahn Copy Editor Lisa Rosman Assistant to the Publisher Jennifer Gonzalez Art Director Judith Siegel Lief Assistant Art Director Nancy Carey Office Assistant Danielle Cammarata Office Assistant Melanie Gonzalez Office Assistant Doreen Petrilak Data Security Magnolia C. Shepherd Webmaster Ray Shepherd Comptroller Barry Kornblum

TRADITIONAL BUILDING (ISSN 0898-0284) is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: \$18/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 1997 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA

TRADITIONAL BUILDING is indexed in CONSTRUCTION INDEX.

IN THE NEWS

Victorian Revival Index 89-94

Victorian-Style Products SourceList 96-104 Victorian-Style Products Portfolio 106-124

Hand Carved, Custom Made Wood Fireplace Mantels

Cast Stone Fireplace Mantels & Overmantels







PMON'S

EDMON'S UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY INC.

5174 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90038 Phone (213) 462-5787 Fax (213) 462-5894 Call for free brochures.

Apprenticing in the Park

Training craftspeople is a stewardship responsibility just as important as throwing money at our favorite historic structures — or maybe even more important.

With over 20,000 historic structures in 365 parks, the National Park Service's Historic Preservation Training Center takes on the task.

by Kathleen Randall

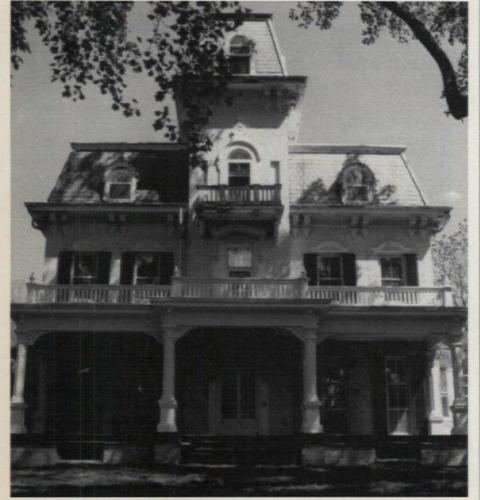
Chasing visitors from where they shouldn't be, cleaning bathrooms, and painting picnic tables — these are only the most conspicuous responsibilities of the National Park Service's maintenance staff. What the park-going public may not realize is that the repair and maintenance of park structures, including those historically significant, also falls to the maintenance staff. This able crew of men and women in green and gray, which burgeons to over 10,000 in peak months, includes nearly 1,500 maintenance mechanics, carpenters, masons, painters, and roofers.

When the National Park Service (NPS) recognized it had no formal system for training tradespeople for this task and a shortage of staff with the experience to lead projects on historic structures, it launched the Historic Preservation Training Center (HPTC). That was in 1977; the place was Williamsport, Md.; and the driving force behind the effort was Jim Askins. In 1990, Tom McGrath Jr., AIA, a preservation architect and 13-year veteran of the NPS, took over as superintendent, and just last year the Center moved to Frederick, Md.

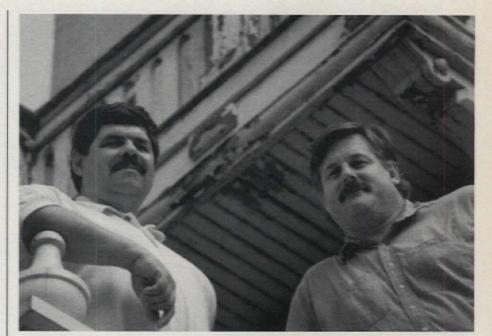
McGrath sums up the Center's reason for being and its mode of operation in one sentence: "Our mission is training, and the vehicle we use to train is to do the work." To do the work, the HPTC contracts to complete real jobs on real historic structures, within the park system or owned by other state and federal agencies. Teams composed of permanent staff professionals and training-program participants carry out the work, and the revenue — from the "client's" budget — is used to fund the training center, which pays salaries to the trainees. Close to 500 preservation-maintenance projects with a combined construction value of over \$23 million have been completed since the Center opened. In addition to providing a venue for skills-based training and operating revenue (the HPTC has no direct funding from the NPS), the Center's activities support the mission of the NPS and other clients, such as the Department of Defense, Forest Service, and Coast Guard, by helping them protect their cultural resources.

McGrath's Trail to the NPS

Before he had completed his M.Arch. at the University of Colorado, McGrath was sure of two things: "I wanted to work on historic structures and I wanted to have very direct involvement." Starting with a summer spent on Nantucket working on a classic Shingle-style house and landing his first solo project — restoration drawings for an 1847 Greek Revival house — McGrath has been out from behind the desk more often than not. Following graduation, he spent eight months in Ireland apprenticing an architect and indulging his passion for playing rugby.



In 1996, the HPTC moved its headquarters to the Gambrill House, a c.1872 mansion built at what is now the Monocacy National Battlefield outside of Frederick, Md. An extensive renovation, started in 1996, continues to provide the Center with a right-at-home venue for training. (*Photo: Connie Hetzel*)



Tom McGrath, Superintendent (R), and Doug Hicks, Deputy Superintendent (L), of the National Park Service's Historic Preservation Training Center. The Center celebrates its 20th anniversary this year. (Photo: Connie Hetzel)

Extended travels through the Mediterranean and Egypt followed Ireland. McGrath, fascinated by Victorian-era exploration of the Nile, designed his travels to follow the route of Speke and Grant's 1860 exploration while catching important sites of classical architecture along the way. He found himself particularly drawn to masonry fortifications — from Venetian coastal fortifications to Mahdist mud forts along the banks of the Nile near Khartoum. It's no wonder McGrath thought he had "died and gone to heaven" when his first assignment with the NPS after returning stateside was Fort Washington in Maryland. (The fact that the job followed eight months detailing cookie-cutter condos in Hilton Head, S.C., might also have had something to do with his excitement.)

Working and Learning in the Parks

From 1977 to 1984, McGrath worked out of the NPS Denver Center. Two additional projects from this period had a major impact on McGrath as he wrestled with his own interpretation of integrity in historic-preservation work.

Father Damien's Church, part of the Kalaupapa National Historic Park on Molokai in the Hawaiian Islands, was one such project. Damien, a Belgian priest who dedicated his life to creating a leper colony at Kalaupapa in the late 1800s, had constructed a good part of the surviving timber church with his own hands. By 1983, the structure was suffering from severe termite infestation and damage. McGrath, admittedly "not an overly religious man," found himself taken by the idea that any piece of molding he touched might well have been hand-planed by Father Damien. Damien's hand was still on the church if the material stayed in place. McGrath and architect Bob Carper recommended a treatment by which most of the affected wood could be preserved by going in from the back with wood-consolidation techniques.

Before Hawaii, McGrath spent several years on and off in Vicksburg, Miss., where he was swept up with the romance of putting an old ironclad back together. A pile of moldering timber and rusting iron that was once the Civil War gunboat USS Cairo had been brought up from the Yazoo River in 1964 and then just left. Exposure to air had already erased much of the historical evidence. McGrath and his colleagues approached the project very archeologically. They were going to have to put the pieces back together much like a natural-history museum wires together dinosaur bones and uses distinctly different materials to represent what is missing. After constructing a 1/2-in. to 1-ft. model (similar to the British admiralty models used to sell ships to kings in the 18th century), they could visually grasp what they did have. McGrath, with architect Doug Ashley and engineer Terry Wong, then designed a glue-laminated timber cradle that traced the hull form of the Cairo. The cradle supported the heavy iron components that were recovered — everything from three-inch thick plates to cannons — while expressing the missing parts as just that. The design team's vision for the Cairo, which is still a popular National Park Service site, was based on his belief that the sense of a thing or place can be preserved even when there is little physical fabric to preserve. Heavy-handed re-creation a la Disney is not required.

Landing at the HPTC

Having honed his restoration skills and preservation philosophy and confirmed

continued on page 134

Historical Products on the Internet

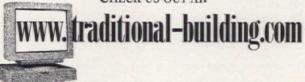
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

has established the central clearinghouse for historical product information on the Internet. It has more information about products for restoration, renovation, and traditionally styled new construction than any other location.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

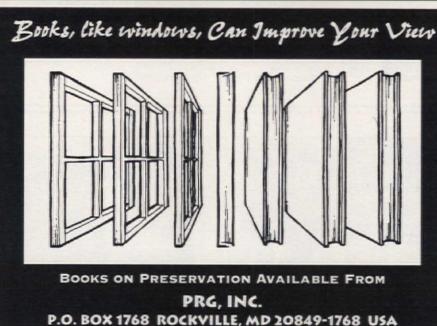
- Searchable Product Database with 98 product categories
- 195 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- On-Line Catalogs & brochures of Historical Product suppliers
- Links to 65 Companies and related Organizations
- List of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles On Line
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

CHECK US OUT AT:



The place for historical product information on the Internet.

Division 1 - SERVICES



TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885 WRITE IN NO. 3030



WRITE IN NO. 7900

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

You're In Good Company With Spring City



Did you know that more American towns and cities choose Spring City for traditional cast iron lighting than any other source? It's true.

With Spring City, you can choose from the country's widest range of traditional styles-or create your own custom designs. And you can trust our 150 years of cast iron experience to help keep your project on schedule, with fast turnarounds and an exceptionally high rate of on-time delivery.



SPRING CITY
Electrical Manufacturing Company

For a free brochure, call us at Phone (610) 948 4000; Fax (610) 948 5577

WRITE IN NO. 1030



This is but one of more than 2500 unique products you'll find in our catalog. The Book of Garden Ornament: Benches, Gates, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, specs & sitework suggestions. Send for it today; a current price list is included.

http://www.klynchandsons.com

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS

TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN 84 DANBURY ROAD, WILTON, CT 06897

(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999

Put my name on your mailing list to receive FREE product information and specifications.

Enclosed is \$9.50; please ship your complete 400-page, hardbound <u>Book of Garden Ornament</u> to my address,

Name

Address

Please Note: Books are shipped UPS, so P.O. Box Numbers are not acceptable.





WHEELER CONSOLIDATED, INC.

3340 Republic Avenue St. Louis Park, MN 55426 PHONE: (612)929-7854 (800)328-3986 FAX: (612)929-2909

WE MAKE MODERN ANTIQUES!

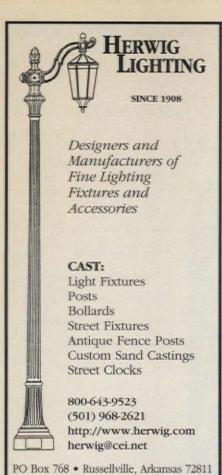


Traditional Log Style Panel-Lam Bridge



Vehicle Bridge

graphics and products. ourhttp//:www.wheeler-con.com E-Mail: info@wheeler-con.com



HRISTIE

OMPANY

WRITE IN NO. 9130

ESTABLISHED 1906

CUSTOM STONE WORK

- COLUMNS
- BALUSTRADES
- MOLDINGS
- FIREPLACES
- · SIGNS
- BRACKETS

2029 ELZEY, MEMPHIS, TN 36104 PHONE (901) 274-0883 FAX (901) 725-5458 1-800-947-8663

WRITE IN NO. 74

L. I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY



DESIGNERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF CUSTOM -CRAFTED **FOUNTAINS &** WATER DISPLAYS.

Distributors for Oase Fountains. 10-2 DREW COURT, RONKONKOMA, NY 11779 TEL: 516-467-5115 FAX: 516-467-5295

WRITE IN NO. 4990

Architectural Precast Products



- Gazebos Balustrades Pavers
- Columns Fountains Wallcaps
 - Stair Treads Quoins
- · Fireplace Mantels and Much More... Custom Specialists Since 1979

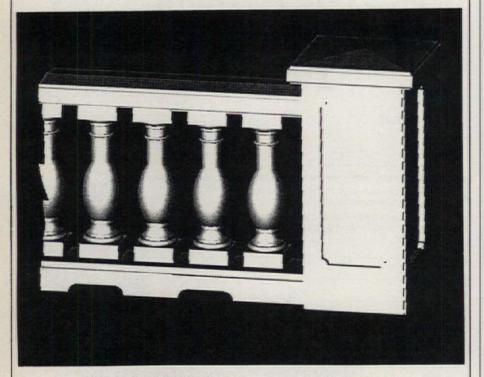
A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.

2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733 (818) 575-0693 Fax: (818) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

<u>DURASTONE</u>

ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST and CAST STONE PRODUCTS



SPECIALIZING IN HISTORICAL REPRODUCTIONS AND CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL DETAILS AS WELL AS REPLICATION OF GRANITE, LIMESTONE AND BROWNSTONE

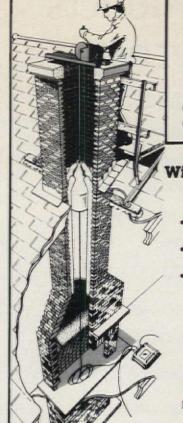


TEL: (207)797-3552 FAX: (207)797-3800



66 MILLIKEN ST. / PORTLAND, ME / O4103

WRITE IN NO. 3650



AHRENS

Relines/Restores **Masonry Chimneys**

With The ONLY UL Listed, Two-Liner Cast-In-Place Masonry Process

- •First liner insulates and strengthens
- Second liner seals and protects
- •Both are immune to
- acids and moisture.
- Mechanically applied

·No guess work

- No exterior alterations.
- •No metal to corrode.
- Improves heating efficiency -

All for a fraction of the cost of rebuilding!

Dealership network nationwide. Call or write for more information:



AHRENS

CENTILE 2000 Industrial Ave. Sioux Falls, SD 57104

I-800-843-4417

WRITE IN NO. 2440



Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211 (718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588 Email: arwny@aol.com http://members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm

Pre-construction support services and site logistics for design professionals. Probes, rigging, masonry cleaning tests, mock-ups, aerial lifts, core drills, steel coupons, water leak tests. Out-of-town consulting and services provided by arrangement. NYC, New Amsterdam Theater, Grand Central Terminal, West Point. References.

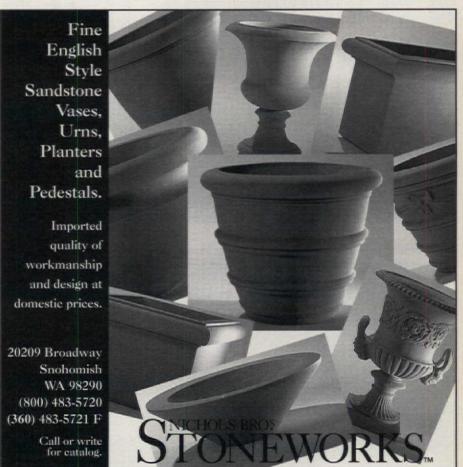


News from the Core is our free fax broadcast newsletter.



Preserve the Future, Restore the Past

WRITE IN NO. 400



WRITE IN NO. 5980

FOR EASY ACCESS TO 2

A Specifier's Guide to Balustrades

Looking for something to lean on? What could be more stylish for the purpose than an elegant balustrade? Following is a guide to the principles of the classically styled balustrade — and what materials are available and their suitability.

by James R. Marshall

Invented during the Renaissance (though they look Classical), balustrades add grace to many older buildings and terraces — and a touch of class to new ones. For a true ode to balustrades, see Alvin Holm's ecstatic piece, "An Appreciation of the Balustrade" (*Traditional Building*, September/October, 1996). Mr. Holm loves balusters, the vertical members of balustrades, for their sensuality, their plumpness, their shape. The baluster exemplifies classical design in a very pure form, Mr. Holm maintains, and his article provides a primer on their proportions, how to size them, and how to integrate them into a larger design.

However, a more mundane question for the specifier is what sort of materials to choose for a balustrade in either a restoration or new construction. A balustrade system consists of several components: balusters, handrail, piers (often square in cross section) for corners or to intersperse in long baluster stretches, pier caps, and plinths for support under the system. The range of possible materials is broad, from the most traditional — natural stone — to many of the newer synthetics. The first question is whether the need is to infill gaps in a restoration project, to replace a large section of balustrade, or to undertake new construction. The next step in narrowing the options is the selection of a thin-shell or solid-block approach. Balusters are usually much easier to produce with a mass castable process, albeit heavier, than by molding them as a thin shell. Here's a discussion of the most common materials.

Natural Stone

Cut natural stone — marble, limestone, or granite — is the authentic material from which balustrades, both handrails and balusters, have traditionally been made. Cut stone is the choice "if you want the real thing instead of a cheap knockoff," says Dan Sinclair of DMS Studios, Long Island City, N.Y., who supplies a large range of hand-carved stone statuary and architectural ornament.

"Natural stone is superior visually and texturally," Mr. Sinclair maintains, "and no synthetic looks like it." However, cut natural stone is definitely the expensive choice for a balustrade. The balusters must be lathe-turned, and the rails, piers, and plinths require painstaking hand work. Therefore, it is unusual for Sinclair's firm to do a full-scale new installation; restoration work is a more common application. Natural stone is, of course, quite heavy — a consideration for above-ground-level installations. While there are those who maintain that moisture absorption with resulting mildew and/or spalling can limit the durability of cut stone, Sinclair scoffs and points to the Pyramids, the Parthenon, and the Great Wall of China as his evidence for product reliability.

Reconstructed (Cast) Stone

Reconstructed stone was known to the Romans, who made it with cement, but

"modern" application dates to the late-18th/early-19th century. A Mrs. Coade developed and produced a product in Lambeth, England, called "Coade Stone" — a mixture of clay grog, fine sand, flint, and soda-lime-silica glass fired at high temperature. Coade Stone was greeted with outrage by stone masons of the day but soon established a successful market that continued for 12 years after Mrs. Coade's death in 1821. Coade Stone pieces are highly prized (and priced) antiques today. During the latter half of the 19th century, compositions based on Portland cement mixed with fine stone aggregates were developed and have evolved into today's artificial stone.

Sourcelist 12-13

Portfolio 14-16

One of Ms. Coade's descendants is Haddonstone, Ltd., of East Haddon, Northampton, England. Founded in 1971, the company has also maintained a U.S. office in Bellmawr, N.J., for six years, and last year, opened a factory in Pueblo, Colo., according to John Murray, the company's U.S. estimator. Haddonstone's product is a reconstructed limestone mixed with Portland cement in an almost-dry consistency that is hand-packed in molds. Dry mixing produces a cast stone that is porous like natural stone, moisture-absorbent, and therefore subject to weathering like natural stone. Haddonstone has developed a number of techniques for accelerating aging, involving such strange brews as buttermilk, spinach, and pig manure, which affect the color and encourage the growth of lichen. The company also supplies Haddon-Tecstone, a wet-mix cast stone that is denser than the dry-mix material and hence more suited to structural applications. Wet-cast stone does not have as natural a look as the dry packed and must be sandblasted or acid etched to get the same look.

Another supplier of cast stone is Federal Stone Industries, Thurmont, Md. The company's business is predominantly swimming pools, and architectural elements, such as balustrades, "are considered custom work with molds made specifically for the job," says Gus Rethemeyer, president. Federal varies the texture and color of its cast stone, according to the aggregates used, with such choices as river aggregate or the addition of oyster shells to affect color. However, for most color applications, dye is added to the mix, resulting in an integral hue throughout the piece. Freeze-thaw is a concern for cast stone, Rethemeyer points out, because of the porous nature of the material. However, his company adds a sealant to the mix to minimize this problem, as well as staining from such materials as the tannin in fallen leaves.

Architectural Facades Unlimited, Inc., of San Jose, Calif., supplies balustrade systems in cast stone and a variety of other materials, according to owner Alice Bracken. Cast stone can also be produced with standard hydraulic cement, Bracken points out, with a variety of color and textural finishes, including sandblasting, to mimic limestone or sandstone. Architectural Facades supplies

continued on following page

JULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 9

MATERIAL	ADVANTAGES	LIMITATIONS
NATURAL STONE: Marble, limestone, granite; lathe-turned and hand-worked.	Visual authenticity; high quality; variety of materials available; high durability; low maintenance.	High initial cost; skilled-labor intensive; may absorb moisture; heavy weight limits application.
CAST STONE: Aggregate, typically limestone, cast with cement; drier mix is more authentic in appearance; wet mix is more dense for structural applications.	Lower cost for volume work; easy to produce; large variety of standard elements available; can be colored and artificially weathered to match originals for restorations.	Not as visually authentic as natural stone; absorbs moisture; heavy weight; high initial cost for custom pieces; skilled labor for custom pieces and dry casting.
TERRA COTTA: Molded, glazed, and fired clay.	Authentic material for restorations or for replacements; dimensional variation adds to visual appeal; wide range of color glazes available; lower cost for volume work; highly durable if properly installed and maintained.	Higher initial cost; significant shrinkage during firing complicates reproduction; must be carefully caulked to avoid entry of moisture; skilled labor required.
FIBERGLASS-REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP): The original thin-shell composite. It is usually a combination of polyester resin with glass-fiber reinforcement.	Lightweight; less expensive than cut stone, cast stone, or terra cotta; high strength; long history; widely available; can have integral-color gel coats; rapid production time; accepts most non-baked paint coatings; low moisture sensitivity.	May lack visual authenticity; non-structural without proper internal steel rail; vulnerable to impact damage; thermal-expansion coefficient may differ from surrounding materials; often requires separate installation systems and elastomeric joint sealants; although flammable, it can be rendered class 1 flame retardant; may eventually require recoating.
GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED CONCRETE (GFRC): A composite of a cement/aggregate slurry reinforced with alkali-resistant glass fibers. Durable uncoated surface; can be painted with breathable finishes; can be non-combustible or provide a fire-resistant cladding.	Lightweight (5-8 lb./sq.ft.); suitable for interior or exterior use. Physical characteristics of gypsum can be improved with polymer additives, such as Forton.	Heaviest of thin-shelled composites and often most expensive; relatively low strength; slower production time; requires breathable coatings; thermal-expansion coefficient of glass-fiber-reinforced concrete may complicate installation; non-structural.
GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED GYPSUM (GFRG): A composite material.	Lightweight (6 lb./sq.ft.); accepts surface coatings for color match; fast production time.	Not water-resistant, therefore for interior applications only. Will eventually require recoating; non-load-bearing.
POLYMER/STONE COMPOSITES: Stone aggregate mixed with a polymer.	Lighter weight than cast or cut stone; cheaper; low or no maintenance; easily cleaned; integral color; easy installation; moisture-resistant and impact-resistant; good texture; consistent surface texture.	Does not absorb moisture and therefore does not weather like natural stone; track record is short and durability unproven.

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

hand-packed colored concrete or plaster that mimics travertine. The company also has standard and light formulations — standard concrete, for example, weighs 125 lb./ft. of system, compared with 75 lb./ft. for the light version. Architectural Facades has a range of standard balustrade systems, with five styles of balusters and four of handrails.

Terra Cotta

Another traditional material for balustrades and associated structures is terra cotta - glazed and fired clay which came on the market about a century ago as a substitute for carved stone, which was expensive, heavy, and took too long to obtain. It took a long time to perfect glazing for terra cotta, as well as to refine structural-design practices. One complicating factor with terra-cotta design is that it shrinks during the manufacturing process. (This is a particular problem when trying to use a historic element as the model for a replacement.) However, time and experience produced understanding of this complex material.

Terra cotta is very much alive and well today, according to Gretchen Krouse of Boston Valley Terra Cotta, Orchard Park, N.Y. Boston Valley's balustrade work falls mainly in the area of replacement and restoration; two prominent current examples are the balconies and balustrades at New York University in New York City, and the Ringling Mansion in Sarasota, Fla. However, pieces are also prepared for new construction according to architects' drawings.

Terra cotta can be fired in just about any glaze color required, and Boston Valley has done a great deal of research and development on glazes. The material is stronger than stone, Krouse maintains, and will last forever with proper maintenance, which primarily means keeping moisture away

from the internal steel supports. Asked to compare terra cotta with synthetic materials, Krouse declares that there is no comparison; terra cotta is an authentic material, proven by time, that looks right in a restoration or replacement. The synthetics, she says, are only short-term substitutes with unproven durability, and they cannot be used in restoration projects where they are associated with the original materials because of both appearance and differences in expansion and contraction coefficients. As for cost, again we are dealing with custom work — Boston Valley does not maintain an inventory of standard elements. A model and a mold must be made for each shape, with one-time set-up cost and individual unit cost per sq. ft. Proper assemblage of the balustrade is very important. The pieces — base, vertical element, and rail — are held together with steel rods, and the joints are then carefully sealed with mortar. Modern practice calls for a soft mortar that allows the piece to breathe so that moisture is not trapped within.

Fiberglass-Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

A combination of a polymer resin (usually polyester) and glass fiber, FRP would be considered for a balustrade that is not accessible to the touch. It is much lighter weight than original materials and most of the other synthetics, and does not have a solid feel to it. Some FRP producers supply a molded-in gel-coat surface pigmented to match the surrounding materials; others rely on surface coatings. FRP is a material that lends itself to rapid production times.

FRP can readily incorporate steel internal framing for structural applications and code requirements, according to Charles Wittman of Architectural Fiberglass Corp., Copiague, N.Y. It can also be filled or rotationally cast for a more substantial "sound." FRP is an advantageous choice for very large balustrades with large piers, Mr. Wittman maintains, due to its lighter weight and ease of installation. Normally 1/8 to 3/16 in. thick, FRP will weigh about 1 to 1-1/2 lb. per sq.ft. of surface area.

GFRC/GFRG

The term "glass fiber" is used to describe the glass-reinforcement material combined with various matrix systems. In GFRC, alkali-resistant glass fibers are combined with a cement/aggregate slurry. The state-of-the-art includes sand, cement, polymer, and A-R fibers in the mix, according to Hiram Ball, consultant, of Ambridge, Pa. At 1/2 in., GFRC is 5 lb. per sq. ft.; it is 130 to 136 lb. per cu.ft. Expansion and contraction is less than FRP. But Ball maintains that the shape and size of balustrade system components are such that expansion and contraction are not major issues. Allowance must be made for some



Balustrades are normally made "elbow height" — roughly three feet high, regardless of the scale of the building. For this Classical pavilion, however, architect Alvin Holm made the crowning balustrade only slightly higher than two feet. This has the effect of making the building seem larger than it actually is, lending a palatial quality to a house actually rather modest in size.

movement in the connections, but with that, everything works, he adds.

Architectural Facades supplies its balustrade systems in this GFRC material for both interior and exterior applications. Their material weighs about 8 lb./sq.ft. of surface area and is more expensive than cast stone or concrete, according to Alice Bracken. GFRC is the heaviest of the thin-shell composites, is durable, and can be painted with breathable finishes. The company also supplies its systems in glass-fiber-reinforced gypsum (GFRG) for use only in interior applications because of its susceptibility to moisture. GFRC weighs 3 lb. per sq.ft. at 3/8 in.

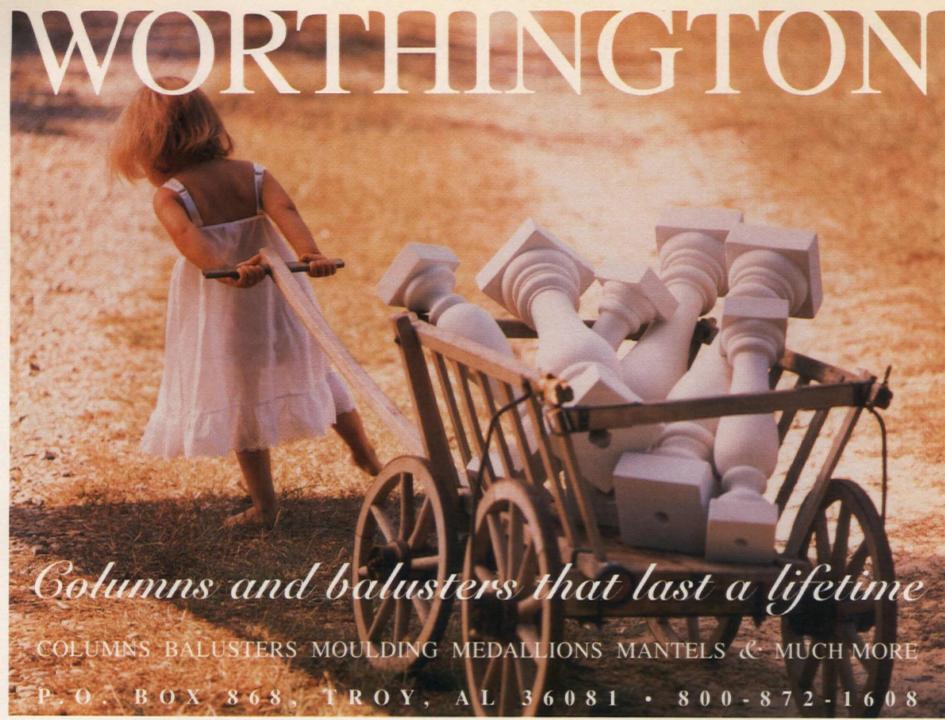
A modified gypsum system, Forton MG (EGRG) is suitable for exterior use when painted or sealed, according to Hiram Ball. It can be integrally pigmented or aggregate-filled and sandblasted to look like a wide range of natural materials, he adds.

Polymer/Stone Composites

These materials fall in between natural and cast stones and the glass-reinforced products in terms of weight. They are spin cast from a mixture of crushed stone, such as a marble, with a polymeric material. In a product called MarbleTex, supplied by Melton Classics, Inc., of Lawrenceville, Ga., the polymer-stone mixture is spin cast into a hollow member, such as a baluster, with a relatively thick outer shell. A supporting rod and polyurethane foam are then added to the center of the piece. MarbleTex weighs between 30 and 50 lb./ft., while an all-stone product would be three times that and an FRP piece much less. According to Melton's Mel Fuller, MarbleTex has a texture like limestone; color can be mixed into the polymer and stone, and the resultant substance will have uniform color throughout. This material doesn't absorb water like stone with a moisture absorption of only 0.0001, says Fuller.

Thanks to Melton's patented spring-loaded baluster-railing connector system, MarbleTex balustrades are easy to install, Fuller maintains. This material is low maintenance — just a wash now and then — and resistant to damage from such abuses as hail impact, unlike FRP members. The company has seven different standard baluster styles available, ranging from 32-42 in. high, as well as handrails. As for cost, Mr. Fuller claims that MarbleTex is less expensive than natural stone, cast stone, and FRP.

It should be noted that there is some confusion with nomenclature when it comes to the polymer mixes. In this market, according to Hiram Ball, polymer implies a water-based polymer modifier to cement or gypsum. Polymer concrete is polyester resin and sand. This mixture should be called resin concrete or resin-bonded sand, Ball believes.





Repair, Rebuild, Restore **Anything Made of Wood**

Hand mixable polymer compound that molds like clay, then dries wood-hard in 30 minutes.

- · Pre-measured, no shrinkage
- · Easy to sand, carve, drill, tap, paint, stain and finish
- Bonds to wood and metal
- · Interior and exterior use

888-4 FIX WOOD (434 - 9966)

Polymeric Systems, Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 1047



HAND-CARVED **CUSTOM STONE FIREPLACES**

- · LIMESTONE
- . MARBLE
- GRANITE

DMS STUDIOS

5-50 51st Ave LONG ISLAND CITY, NY 11101 (718) 937-5648 Fax (718) 937-2609



WRITE IN NO. 8100



Unique Imported Granite, Marble & Limestone

- columns
- → balustrades
- > fountains
- → fireplaces
- garden sculptures



"From the simple to the sublime" Tel: (310) 329-9885 Fax: (310) 329-9903 East Coast Representation: Country Flair 860-927-3178

KEY CAST STONE CO. INC.

MANUFACTURERS OF PRECAST & ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE PRODUCTS **BUILDING RESTORATIONS** HISTORICAL & LANDMARK

Approved by: NYC Parks Dept., NYC Housing Authority, HPD, NYC Landmark, HRA, DGS, National Park Service



18-31 42ND STREET, ASTORIA, NY 11105 (718) 274-5195 • FAX: (718) 274-2703



TRADITIONAL BUILDING's SourceList of CSI# 04720 ast & Stone Stairs & Balustrades

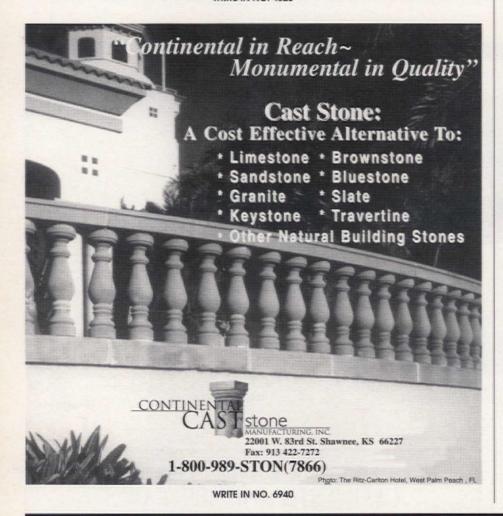
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				I	ELEI	MEN	IT	N	[AT]	ERIA	LS	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Balustrade Systems	Balusters	Newel Posts	Rails	Treads	Carved Stone	Cast Stone	Precast Concrete	Composite Materials	% Custom
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 818-575-0693; Fax: 818-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	~	~			~		~	V		20%
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 415-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking and casting; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy wood- paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300										NA
Alpha-One Fiberglass Exteriors 141 Rome St., Dept. TB Farmingdale, NY 11735 516-293-2611; Fax: 516-293-2717	Replications of existing exterior ornament in fiberglass, cast concrete, aluminum, or other materials as specified.	Free Write in No. 1200	V	,	~	V			~	~	V	100%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom manufacturer of interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, niches, mantels, floor and wall fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, and GFRG.	Free flyer, catalog, \$20, refundable w/ purchase Write in No. 1470	V	V		V	V		V	V		50%
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 5860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free		~	V							100%
California Precast Stone Mfg., Inc. 10324 Channel Road, Dept. TB Lakeside, CA 92040 519-443-3863; Fax: 619-443-8217	Specialist in thin-wall, custom-color and -texture precast-concrete products: columns, window and door surrounds, fascia, balustrades, column caps, wall caps, steps, coping, pavers, quatrefoils, fireplace surrounds, and more.	Free Write in No. 8100	v	v	v	v	v			v	V	10%
Cantera Especial 15332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB Pacific Palisades, CA 90272 800-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera stone, quarried from Mexico; can make all types of wall fountains, tiered designs, sculpture, table bases, vanities, and custom designs.	Free Write in No. 31	~	~		~	~	-				100%
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 277 North Front St., Dept. TB Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 1-800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, capitals, pilasters, and balustrades; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal, all sizes; wood, fiberglass, stone, and marble. Job-site delivery. Worldwide shipping.	Free, Write in No. 1580 for Polystone & No. 180 for Wood	V								~	75%
Christie Cut Stone Co. 2029 Elzey Ave., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38104 300-947-8663; Fax: 901-725-5458	Custom-fabricated stone, including moldings, columns, balustrades, signs, brackets, mantels, fireplaces, and treads.	Free Write in No. 74	V	~	~	V	~	~				100%
Concrete Designs Inc. 6650 S. Broadmont Dr., Dept. TB Jucson, AZ 85713 600-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-3420	Manufactures and stocks over 1,600 precast-concrete and GFRC items, including moldings, door and window surrounds, balustrades, columns, and site furnishings. Also, GFRC details; custom work available.	Free Write in No. 5190	V	V	V	v	V			~		7%
Continental Cast Stone 2001 W. 83rd St., Dept. TB hawnee Mission, KS 66227 13-422-7575; Fax: 913-422-7272	Architectural elements in cast stone made from natural sands, selected cements, and special aggregates to replicate limestone, sandstone, bluestone, granite, terra cotta, and other natural stones.	Free Write in No. 6940		~	v	v	v		~			100%
DMS Studios 5-50 51st Ave., Dept. TB long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 9100		~	v	v		V				100%
Ourastone 66 Milliken St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04103 207-797-3552; Fax: 207-797-3800	Specialist in historical reproductions and custom architectural details; replicating granite, limestone, bluestone, and brownstone; ornamental arches, sills, and lintels; signage panels, watertables.	Free Write in No. 3650		v	v	v	V		~	~		100%
Ecopic Concrete Molds 725 S. Adams Rd., Ste. 270, Dept. TB Birmingham, MI 48009 810-647-0505; Fax: 810-647-7811	Distributes Ecopic Baluster Molds. Mold pattern was taken from a 16th-century chateau in the Bordeaux area of France. Molds are made from talc-reinforced polyethylene that can be used repeatedly. Can be used for plaster or concrete.	Free Write in No. 7090		v		v			~	~	,	N/A
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200	~	V	V	~	v		~	~	v	50%
Federal Stone Industries 142 Water St., Dept. TB Thurmont, MD 21788 301-271-7121; Fax: 301-271-1870	Precast-concrete deck pavers, lintels, keystones, and copings; wall, bullnose, automatic pool-cover coping, depth-marker coping, drain systems, and bullnose-brick coping for swimming pools and inground spas. Custom sizes.	Free Write in No. 2340					v			~		25%
Foam Technology/Symmetry Products 20 Moshassuck Rd., Dept. TB Lincoln, RI 02865 401-723-3626; Fax: 401-726-3490	Designs and manufactures foam with hard-polymer finishes for cornices, cupolas, and domes; lightweight and structural; no mold charge; said to be more cost-effective than fiberglass or precast; range of integral colors and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4140		V	V						V	75%
Pypon, Inc. 22 W. Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB Stewartstown, PA 17363 300-537-5349; Fax: 717-993-3782	Full line of over 3,500 molded architectural elements: window features, turnings, columns, brackets, and more in high-density polymer and other polymers. Line of load-bearing polymer/steel columns, maximum diameter 12 ft.	Free Write in No. 6170	V	~	~	v					V	10%
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Sellmawr, NJ 08031 509-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	V	V	v	~	V		V			25%
onathan Petefish, Inc. 2682 Kings Circle, Dept. TB awrenceville, GA 30244 404-896-8074; Fax: 770-381-9807	Custom sculpture and casting company; fireplaces, staircases, balustrades, door/window surrounds, finials, elaborate plaster detailing, flooring; CAD and 3-D models and rendering, shop drawings; in resins, pozzolanic cement, plaster, and more.	Free Write in No. 8950		~	v	v	~		~			100%
Key Cast Stone, Inc. 18-31 42nd St., Dept. TB Astoria, NY 11105 718-274-5195; Fax: 718-274-2703	Cast-stone and precast-concrete elements, including cornices, moldings, columns and capitals, balustrades, brackets, and more.	Free Write in No. 4700	~	v						V		95%
imestone Concept, Inc. 13416 Estrella Ave., Dept. TB 3ardena, CA 90248 310-329-9885; Fax: 310-329-9903	Hand-carved limestone products, including benches, fireplaces, fountains, columns, fireplaces, capitals, moldings, benches, balusters, and garden statuary.	Free Write in No. 5390		v				~				100%
Melton Classics, Inc. P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB awrenceville, GA 30246 300-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988	MarbleTex synthetic stone balustrades require no painting or sealants. White and limestone- grey are standard colors; custom colors, curved railings, and custom baluster designs available. Classically authentic columns available in synthetic stone, wood, poly/marble	Free Write in No. 4100	V						~		~	25%
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks 20209 Broadway, Dept. TB Snohomish, WA 98290	composite, and fiberglass. Job site delivery. Manufactures European and contemporary designs in reconstituted dry-cast sandstone planters, urns, vases, and other architectural and garden ornament and furnishings.	Free Write in No. 5980	~	~				~				10%
Polymeric Systems 723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460	Full line of sealants for new joints and repair of existing joints in masonry. Epoxy repair products for patching, rebuilding, and restoring concrete and masonry.	Free Write in No. 1047										NA

12 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997



WRITE IN NO. 4020







In the Melton Classics tradition of quality and innovation, we proudly introduce our line of maintenance-free MarbleTex™ synthetic stone balustrades and lifetime warrantied columns. The beauty of MarbleTexTM is offered in Classic White and Limestone Gray integral colors that require no painting. They may also be custom colored to enhance any color scheme or design application.

Other quality column products by Melton Classics are:

- Redwood Classic™
- Hardwood Classic™ Stain Grade
- DuraClassic™ Poly/Marble
- FRP Classic™ Fiberglass

For more information, see our Sweet's Catalog (06400Mel) or call

1-800-963-3060

Fax 770-962-6988



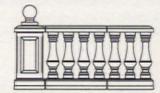
fine architectural millwork products

WRITE IN NO. 4100

Concrete Designs Inc.

Balustrades - Columns - Mantels - Moldings

- Architectural ornamentation in precast concrete and GFRC
- Over 2,000 products in a variety of colors and textures
- Custom Work available



Tucson, Arizona 800-279-2278

WRITE IN NO. 5190

Ecopic Baluster Molds For Classic Looking Balusters & Top Rails



· Easy to use Interior and

exterior applications Highly durable

ECOPIC CORPORATION 725 South Adams Rd., Suite 126, Birmingham, MI 4800 888-248-MOLD or 248-617-0505

FAX: 248-647-7811 WRITE IN NO. 7090



TRADITIONAL BUILDING's SourceList of CSI# 04720 st & Stone Stairs & Balustrades

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				I	ELEI	MEN	T	M	ATE	ERIA	LS	
COMPANY SPECIALTY	Literature	Balustrade Systems	Balusters	Newel Posts	Rails	Treads	Carved Stone	Cast Stone	Precast Concrete	Composite Materials	% Custom	
Royal Corinthian P.Ó. Box 1321, Dept. TB Wheaton, II. 60189 888-265-8661; Fax: 630-510-7241	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76	V	V	V	V					V	50%
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620	~	~	V						V	90%
Stone Legends 301 Pleasant Drive, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75217 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	V	V	~	~	V		~			50%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and cornice moldings, brackets, mantels, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 1632	V	~							~	60%

CAST & STONE STAIRS & BALUSTRADES

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 12-13.



For this new residence in Palm Beach, CHADSWORTH COLUMNS provided a cast-stone balustrade system (balusters and top and bottom rails) and pavers to accent the pool and patio area and complement the Spanish/Mediterranean architectural style of the house. Write in No. 1580



ROYAL CORINTHIAN's Port Royal balustrade is a standard system, available in several standard sizes, as well as in custom sizes. Made to replicate marble, this polymer-stone balustrade system graces a residence in Barrington, Ill. Write in No. 76



CONCRETE DESIGNS created this simulated Travertine cast-stone balustrade, along with columns, wall caps, and door and window surrounds for a residence in Southern California. All the elements were finished with an antiquing finish. Write in No. 5190



WORTHINGTON's balustrading with balusters #752 are fabricated of "Lifestone." The company can also match existing wooden balusters. Write in No. 1632



This approximately 3-ft.-sq. precast concrete block was replicated by KEY CAST STONE after an existing one, to match a balustrade system for a church in Astoria, Queens. Write in No. 4700



CALIFORNIA PRECAST STONE MFG. produced this unique balustrade assembly designed by a San Diego architect for an Italianate-style home. The finished product was a high-density casting with an etched finish resembling weathered limestone. Write in No. 8100



POLYMERIC distributes Instacrete concrete-repair epoxy putty, which can be used to restore exterior elements such as balustrade systems. Write in No. 1047

Instant Access to Product Literature for CAST & STONE BALUSTRADES

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of CAST & STONE BALUSTRADES:

CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS HADDONSTONE (USA), LTD.
LIBERTY STONE CORP. TREADWAY INDUSTRIES, INC. WORTHINGTON GROUP



ECOPIC baluster molds, made of talc-reinforced polyethlene, can be used to create interior and exterior balusters in such materials as plaster and concrete. This Mediterranean poolside has balusters made from one of their molds. Write in No. 7090

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

on

DATABASE
OF THE 189
LEADING
SUPPLIERS OF
HISTORICAL
PRODUCTS



TRADITIONAL BUILDING now has a Home Page on the WORLD WIDE WEB.

There you'll find
a database of the
189 companies
most frequently mentioned
in the pages
of the magazine...
indexed in 78 product
categories.

If you can't find a company you believe you've seen in the pages of TRADITIONAL BUILDING MAGAZINE,

try searching the database at:

http://www.traditional-building.com

POLYMER STONE BALUSTRADE SYSTEMS & COLUMNS

At a cost less than marble or limestone, Royal Corinthian™ can enhance the appearance of any building

- Low Maintenance
- Light enough to be installed on upper stories, balconies, etc.
- Assorted column sizes available
- Easily installed
- · System conceals electrical wiring
- Custom columns & balusters available
- Wide range of installation possibilities

ROYAL CORINTHIAN TM

P.O. Box 1321 Wheaton, IL 60189 (630) 510-0804 Fax (630) 510-7241 1-888-COLUMN1 (Toll free) (1-888-265-8661)



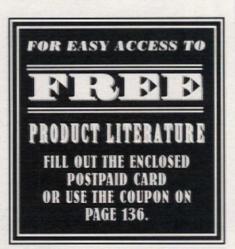
WRITE IN NO. 76

STONE LEGENDS FLEGANT CAST STONE PRODUCTS

See our full page ad on the inside front cover of this issue.

STONE LEGENDS 301 PLEASANT DRIVE DALLAS, TEXAS 75217 PHONE (214) 398-1199 FAX (214) 398-1293

WRITE IN NO. 8630

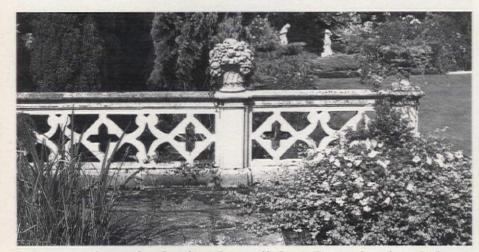




WRITE IN NO. 31

CAST & STONE STAIRS & BALUSTRADES

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 12-13.



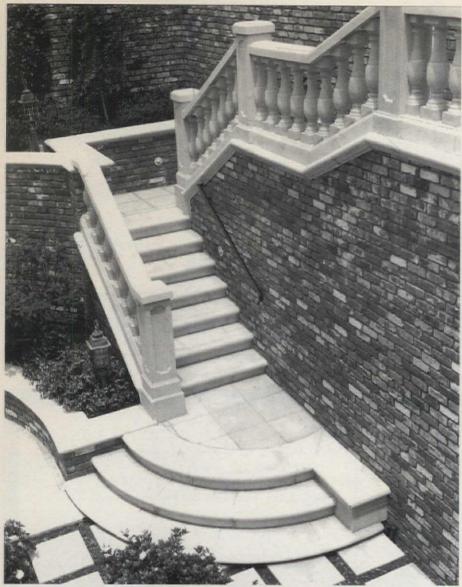
Parapet screening can be a less formal type of balustrading, such as the unit shown here from HADDONSTONE: Type A parapet with a Type F bay, featuring panels #J248 and #J362. Write in No. 4020



CANTERA ESPECIAL manufactured custom stone balustrades, moldings, stair treads, quoins, pilasters, and window surrounds for this estate in Los Angeles. Write in No. 31

CAST & STONE STAIRS & BALUSTRADES

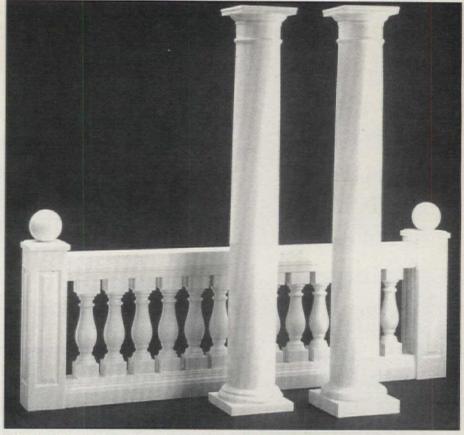
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 12-13.



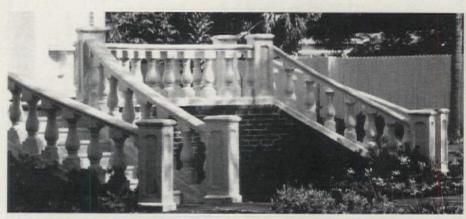
A San Francisco-area home installed ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED's Style 1 balustrade above-line system, pavers, stair tread, wall trim, and wall caps for this stairway, which leads down to a landscaped pool and lawn. This product was selected from the company's catalog of architectural elements. Write in No. 1470



A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS created the custom-colored precast-concrete stairs, pavers, balustrade, and door surrounds for this villa-inspired residence on the Newport, Calif., coast. Balustrades and components are available in dry-pack or lightweight concrete. Write in No. 7470



MELTON CLASSICS offers MarbleTex synthetic-stone balustrades and columns. Write in No. 4100



The graceful turns of the Otterwood Grand Staircase from STONE LEGENDS lead up to a residential entrance. Write in No. 8630



For a commercial building in Poplar Bluff, Mo., CHRISTIE CUT STONE fabricated balustrades, treads, quoins, window surrounds, and other stone work out of Indiana limestone. $Write\ in\ No.\ 74$

Instant Access to Product Literature for CAST & STONE BALUSTRADES

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of CAST & STONE BALUSTRADES:

CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS HADDONSTONE (USA), LTD.

LIBERTY STONE CORP. TREADWAY INDUSTRIES, INC. WORTHINGTON GROUP

Sourcelist 18-20 Portfolio 22-24

In the Forger's Studio

Armed with an industrial trip-hammer, this metalsmith can take an old automobile axle and transform it into delicate architectural ornament — while waxing poetic on the mystique of iron forging.

Proximal to one of the oldest brownstone communities in the country, John Crawford drove a trailer into his 5,000-sq.ft. shop near the Brooklyn Museum, and lived in it for three months while he renovated the raw upstairs space for his residence. Once comfortably ensconced, he then focused on creating a complete metalworking shop and studio. He is especially proud of his latest tool, which he asserts is "the largest trip-hammer in New York City." To accommodate this massive hammer, Crawford had to dig a concrete-lined pit 12 ft. long, 10 ft. wide, and 7 ft. deep in the floor of his shop. Inside this pit, Crawford cast a free-floating 25-ton block of concrete that rides on huge coil springs . . . and on that concrete block the trip-hammer was mounted. This elaborate spring-isolated system, engineered by GERB Vibration Control Systems, functions to isolate any vibration of the hammer from the rest of the building. Crawford explains, "I wanted to install the hammer in the best possible way for an urban environment. It was a big project for me as an individual, but a small one for GERB. They were very patient and helpful in guiding me through everything — from construction to a basic understanding

The trip-hammer, a c.1950 Chambersburg industrial tool, is an electric-driven, foot-operated pneumatic tool that uses a stationary die (anvil) that is hit above by a hammer or ram die. The business end of the machine, the moving ram die, weighs 300 pounds. (The entire machine and anvil weigh six tons.) "It's a little different than the 15th-century water-powered hammers," says Crawford. "For one thing, you can get it to stop a lot quicker!" It's easier to use, which, in fact, calls for less resourcefulness from the smith, but it is a lot more sensitive. Crawford adds, "This machine is capable of forging 5-x-5-in. stock down to 1/2 x 1/2-in. in no time at all, but it can also close an open pocket watch without crushing the crystal." Given tooling and experience, a trained smith can produce an amazing variety of shapes with this deceptively simple tool; "it's much like a pencil in that way," adds Crawford.

"It takes five years to learn how to forge a farm shovel. After that, you can make anything."

And here's where Crawford starts to wax poetic. "A trip-hammer," he begins, "changes the way you think. It's not just a bigger hammer, saving your arm some trouble, which it most definitely is. The ability to completely transform the cross-section of a piece of steel — as when a 1 x 4 x 6-in. chunk becomes a shovel — suggests approaches and solutions to problems that wouldn't occur to someone working with hand tools. A baluster with a big ball on one end would be made in two pieces by hand. With a trip-hammer, one could draw out one end of a block for the upright, and have a mass of material left to form the ball on the other end."

A well-known forger's trick to demonstrate his finely tuned trip-hammer is to stand an open cardboard matchbox on end on the anvil, and slowly let the reciprocating hammer descend until the box is tapped closed — without any damage to the matchbox itself.

Finding His Way to Forging

Crawford began his career in metalsmithing with a degree in sculpture from

Crawford began his career in metalsmithing with a degree in sculpture from the Rhode Island School of Design, after which he found his way to a village forge in Tuscany. He spent a seven-year apprenticeship at a 15th-century water-powered trip-hammer making a variety of farm tools. A typical assignment was to make axe heads or farm shovels out of an old truck axle or railroad rail. "You can start with any piece of steel that weighs as much as the tool to be forged — it's like modeling clay as opposed to carving. Then, by regulating the hammer and the movement of the metal beneath it, the red-hot piece can be transformed through a series of "heats" into a shovel, a pitchfork, an ax, an architectural baluster, or any number of other forged tool and ornamental elements."

"To take four pounds of steel and, depending on the procedure, end up with an ax if you go one way, or a pitchfork if you go another, and have no scrap at the end, was a very rigorous apprenticeship. It takes five years to learn how

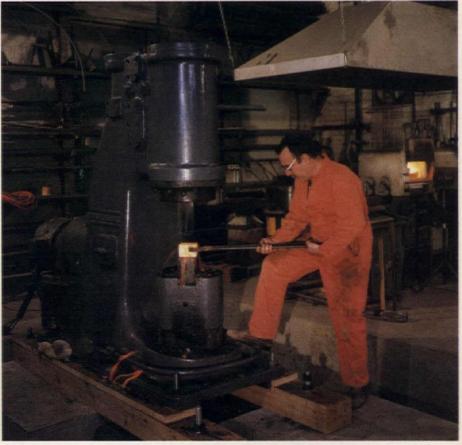
to forge a shovel. It may seem very esoteric, but after that training, you can do anything."

The economy of design that makes farm tools so beautiful deeply impressed Crawford. And the Italian forge shop taught Crawford the ideology and romance of toolmaking: "This training wasn't an art venue, and there was no pretension. We were taught to be a productive unit of society and to do a good job, and that was simply to make tools that would be used by farmers in the area. I thought if I could learn to make these tools, perhaps some of their beauty would find its way into my general design sense. If someone looks at, say, my silver flatware and accepts it as they would a tool, then I have succeeded."

continued on page 21

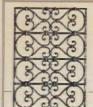


Here, John Crawford, during his apprenticeship in Tuscany (c.1979), works at a water-powered trip-hammer making "testi" (lower righthand corner). These griddles, used for roasting chestnuts, are made by first flattening out the paddle, leaving a tab, which is later drawn out into a handle.



Today, John Crawford does custom forgework at his newly installed Chambersburg trip-hammer, the realization of a decade-long dream to own forging equipment large enough to handle almost any ornamental-ironwork project. (Photo: Justin Van Soest)

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



CTRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CORGED METALWORK SourceList

CSI# 057400

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

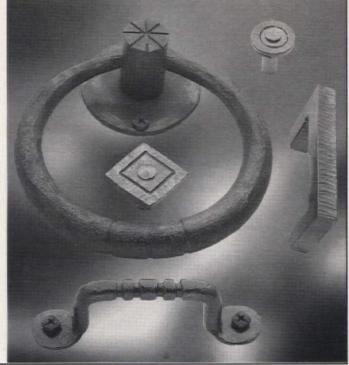
			-	1	YPE	SO	FF	OKC	iED	ME	TAI	LWORK	uo	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Custom Work	Ornamental Gates	Hardware	Lighting	Railings	Furniture	Fireplace Accessories	Grilles	Weathervanes	Other	Repair & Restoration	% Custo
A&T Iron Works, Inc. 25 Cliff Street, Dept. TB New Rochelle, NY 10801 014-632-8992; Fax: 914-632-2645	Fabricates and installs structural and ornamental steel: fences, window guards, gates, railings, fire escapes, beams, decking, porches, trellises, lally columns, racks, welding and related ironwork. Orsogril distributor.	Free	V						~	V			~	100%
corn Forged Iron 157 School St., Box 31, Dept. TB Mansfield, MA 02048 108-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104	Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and hardware for shutters and wood gates.	Free Write in No. 1690			~									0%
merican Art Forge 61 Mangum St. SW #400, Dept. TB tdanta, GA 30318 04-584-9979; Fax: 404-688-7232	Forge and design studio fabricates wrought-iron interior furnishings, grilles, gates, and other architectural wrought iron.	Free Write in No. 48	~	~	~	V	~	V	V	~		Gazebos		80%
rchitectural Iron Designs, Inc. 67 Dey Street, Dept. TB ersey City, NJ 07306 00-784-7444; Fax: 201-222-7767	Distributes a large selection of high-quality, hot-forged steel components for gates, fences, railings, balconies, grilles, furniture, and decorative accessories. Exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.	Free Write in No. 7950					~					Components, panels		2%
all & Ball Hardware 63 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB exton, PA 19341 10-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions.	Free Write in No. 2930 for hardware			v	v			~					50%
lack Rose Forge 2615 Veirs Mill Road, Dept. TB tockville, MD 20853 01-946-4605; Fax: 301-946-4605	Works in all aspects of architectural and art metal; custom designs elegantly crafted in forged steel, copper, and bronze.	Free Write in No. 7550	~	V	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	Ecclesiastical work, sculptural pieces	~	85%
ondi Metal Design, Michael 801 Giant Rd., Dept. TB tichmond, CA 94806 10-236-2607; Fax: 510-236-2615	Specializes in landscape and interior wrought metalwork in classical and contemporary designs, including fences, railings, trellises, furniture, and plant stands.	Free Write in No. 7520	v	V			~			~				1009
oundary Fence & Railing, Inc. 31-02 Jamaica Ave., Dept. TB ichmond Hill, NY 11418 00-628-8928; Fax: 718-805-9816	Manufactures all types of chain-link fencing: aluminum, galvanized, and vinyl coated. Also, ornamental fence in aluminum or galvanized steel, powder-coated in many colors.	Free Write in No. 1013		~			~							60%
G. Braun Co. .O. Box 66, Dept. TB kokie, II. 60076 00-323-4072; Fax: 847-674-1012	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390		V			~					Forged elements for fabricators		159
rumder Ornamental Iron, Inc. 0128 Industrial Park N., Dept. TB eorgetown, TX 78626 12-869-2830; Fax: 512-869-0140	Hot-forged, hand-wrought ornamental metalwork and lighting in classic and contemporary styles. Design services include presentation, CAD, sample, and model-making.	Free Write in No. 1860	V	V		v	V	V						100
A.N. Art Handworks 503 Helen St., Dept. TB etroit, MI 48207 13-922-3755; Fax: 313-922-8465	Reproductions of original castings and forgings; custom design and fabrication of facades, canopies, fences, gates, doors, spirals, finials, hardware, banisters, and more.	Free Write in No. 3350	~	V			V							909
rawford Metalwork 09 Bergen Street, Dept. TB rooklyn, NY 11238 18-783-7172; Fax: 718-783-9614	European-trained metalsmith specializing in high-end custom fabrications and metal restoration. Skilled in repouse, metal sculpture, hand tools, and all of the traditional metalworking arts.	Free Write in No. 9110	~	~	~	~	~	V	~	~	~	Film props, proto-types, restaurant & kitchen equipment, museum mounts, tools	V	1009
reative Metal Fab, LLC 15 Peck St., Dept. TB ew Haven, CT 06513 03-498-9116; Fax: 203-498-8177	High-end custom-metal shop specializing in furniture, lighting, railings, and architectural fabrications.	Free	V	V	~	V	V	~	~	V		In-house design services and on- location capabilities available	V	909
AESA, Inc. 3973 Int. Hwy. 35, Dept. TB yle, TX 78640 00-323-7287; Fax: 512-268-6024	Ornamental forgings: balusters, cap railing, forged bar and tube stock, baskets, leaves, and twists; made to ASTM specs; various finishing capabilities, including galvanizing and electrostatic powder painting; stock inventory.	Free	V		~	~	~	~				Hot-dip galvanizing and powder coating		209
eAngelis Iron Work O. Box 251, Dept. TB outh Easton, MA 02375 88-676-4766; Fax: 508-238-7757	Fabrication and restoration of ornamental iron; consultant for the planning and contract-preparation process or as a full- service facility for the design, fabrication, and installation of all types of custom work.	Free Write in No. 1023	V	~			~			v		Sign posts	V	100
gan's Forge O. Box 964, Dept. TB ayville, CT 06241 60-928-4020; Fax: 860-963-0130	Hand-forged Early American door hardware.	Free Write in No. 1010	V		v									1%
ne Architectural Metalsmiths O. Box 30, Dept. TB nester, NY 10918 14-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from shop drawings through electronic-gate installation; classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf, and patinations.	Free Write in No. 2640	~	V	v	v	V	V	V	~		Garden pieces	V	100
scher Artworks 820 West Rowland Ave., Dept. TB ttleton, CO 80123 83-948-1340; Fax: 303-948-7279	Custom weathervanes and lightning rods, finials, cupolas; copper roof spires, finials, cresting, banners; stock designs, custom and reproduction lightning rods with colored ceramic globes.	Free Write in No. 1720									V	Weathervanes		759
ank Morrow Company 29 Baker Street, Dept. TB ovidence, RI 02905 00-556-7688; Fax: 401-941-3810	Grey-iron castings, stamped decorative metal ornament and trim, available through distributors.	Free Write in No. 1220		V			~					Forged metal leaves, rosettes, scrolls, and acanthus leaves		0%
by's Shoppe 11 Dragon St., Dept. TB dlas, TX 75207 4-748-6644; Fax: 214-748-7701	Hand-crafted wrought-iron furniture, tables, chairs, chandeliers, floor and table lamps, drapery hardware, stair rails, and fencing.	Free Write in No. 2520	V	V	~	v	V	V	V	V		Drapery rods		409
raney & Associates Metal Design North Avenue, Dept. TB urwood, NJ 07027 08-789-8500; Fax: 908-789-7606	Ornamental forged metalwork in classical and contemporary designs in various metals; gold leaf; exotic finishes. Railings, gates, entryways, furniture, lighting; design and installation service; historical restoration.	Free Write in No. 4840	V	v	V	~	V	~	~	V	V		~	1009
dital, USA O. Box 21018, Dept. TB ouston, TX 77226 00-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055	Over 4,000 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, intricately designed baroque leaves, spears, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560		~			~					Forged elements for fabricators		15%
aviar Forge 47 Stevenson Ave., Dept. TB ouisville, KY 40206 00-500-3890; Fax: 502-561-0377	Forged-metal design and fabrication: lighting, gates, architectural elements, furnishings. Has own line and does custom work; can quote from drawings.	Free Write in No. 9840	~	~	V	~	~	~	V	V				50%

RON AR

Acorn introduces a "smoke'n" new line of hand forged ornamental door, cabinet and bath hardware - Iron Art door knockers, door knobs and handles.

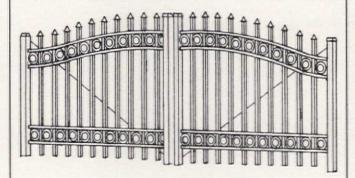
To get your hands on these unique and beautiful hardware accessories call 1-800-835-0121 today for the Acorn Iron Art catalog of products.





WRITE IN NO. 1690

ESTATE GATES & FENCES



ALUMINUM OR STEEL PICKETS POLYESTER POWDER COATED MAINTENANCE FREE

718-847-3400 800-628-8928 718-805-9816 FAX

CALL OR FAX FOR YOUR 150 PAGE CATALOG

BOUNDARY FENCE & RAILING

131-02 JAMAICA AVENUE RICHMOND HILL, NY 11418

WRITE IN NO. 1013

Award-Winning Jronwork

Fine Architectural Metalsmiths has been torging entrance gates, garden grilles & estate fencing for two decades.



Our clients include the Metrapolitan Museum of Art, Federal Reserve Bank of NY, and many private commisssions.

Twe invite architects and traditional builders to visit our metal arts showroom in the "Forge at the Icehouse" just seventy miles north of Manhatten To schedule an on-site visit, or to discuss your project:

Call (914) 651-7550 or Fax (914) 651-7857

fine Architectural Metalsmiths Po. Box 30, Chester NY 10918

WRITE IN NO. 2640

POWER & HAND FORGED METALS

Service Available REPOUSSE SMITHING MACHINING Conservation

Replication Sculpture Architectural/ **Brownstone Ironwork Museum Mounts**

Decorative/Industrial Design

Prototypes

Furnishings JOHN CRAWFORD METALWORK

BROWNSTONE BLACKSMITHS 609 Bergen Street Brooklyn, NY 11238 (718) 783-7172 Fax (718) 783-9614

WRITE IN NO. 9110

OUR HAND FORGED SMITHING REFLECTS THE ARCHITECTS OR INDIVIDUAL CUSTOMERS ORIGINAL INTENT. TO HEAR YOUR INTENTIONS CALL 817-947-5740









WRITE IN NO. 4550

Antique Builder's Hardware

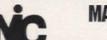


Handmade in England since 1855 Iron · Armour · Brass · Bronze · Rust

Lever Handles . Ring Handles . Sliding Bolts · Coat Hooks · Push Plates · Keyhole Escutcheons · Gate Latches · Grilles . Switch Plates . Door Knobs . Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings · Cabinet Hardware · Letter Boxes · Knockers . Bell Pulls . Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

- Free Folder
- · Mail or fax your letterhead for
- illustrated150 Page Catalog Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction
- Fast delivery from large inventory



MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION

CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE



CSI# 057400



FTRADITIONAL BUILDING'S FORGED METALWORK SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				T	YPE	S O.	F F(ORG	ED	ME	TAL	WORK	on	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Custom Work	Ornamental Gates	Hardware	Lighting	Railings	Furniture	Fireplace Accessories	Grilles	Weathervanes	Other	Repair & Restoration	% Custon
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware 100 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Candler, NC 28715 704-667-8868; Fax: 704-665-8303	Custom hand-forged ferrous and non-ferrous metals, strap hinges, and thumb latches to match hinges; complete entrance hardware, special fasteners, cast brass or bronze, interior and exterior, in the finish of your choice, and much more.	Free Call for information	,	V	V	v	V	~	~	~		Drapery rods		40%
Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron 77 Main Street, Dept. TB Wenham, MA 01984 800-508-6040; Fax: 508-468-1280	Manufacturer and designer of fencing, railings, gates, furniture, solid-iron rods, and drapery accessories; staff includes blacksmiths and designers. Several collections in various periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 1078	,	~			v	~			~	Drapery rods, accessories	~	99%
Mack Metal 2094 Oakdale Ave., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94124 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, and more.	Free Write in No. 1079	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~		Gazebos		80%
Maguire Iron Corporation 215 22nd Street, Dept. TB Richmond, CA 94801 510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519	Door, window, and other builders' hardware: push plates, kick plates, hooks, etc., in wrought iron, pewter, brass, bronze, and much more. Patterns from 17th century to Art Deco; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7600	-		~	~						Antique cabinet hardware		10%
Metalmorphosis Studios 6123 Ridge Road, Dept. TB Sodus, NY 14551 315-483-6189; Fax: 315-483-6113	Sculptor, metalsmith, and staff create architectural metalwork in forged and fabricated iron, cast bronze, and all metals and glass. Sculpture, furniture, and accessories. Contemporary-design, historic, and liturgical metalwork.	Free Write in No. 1190	~	~	V	~	V	~	~	V	~	Sculpture, landscape pieces	~	75%
Mind Over Metal 11909 FM 2769, Dept. TB Austin, TX 78726 512-258-7000; Fax: 512-219-1226	Metalwork studio with staff of artisans who create sculpture, furniture, and architectural appointments; variety of metalworking techniques and metals, including iron, bronze, copper, and stainless steel.	Free	-	~		~	~	~	~	~			~	80%
Monumental Iron Works 6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21224 410-633-6500: Fax: 410-633-6506	Hundred-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns. Stocks components and assembles to order. Carves pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910	~	~			~	~						99%
Mueller Ornamental Iron Works, Inc. 655 Lively Blvd., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-758-9945; Fax: 847-286-7995	Custom, hand-forged, highly decorative ornamental metalwork in iron, brass, bronze, and any other ductile material; interior and exterior applications.	Free	~	V			~	~		~		Brackets, support columns	~	90%
New Blue Moon Studio P.O. Box 579, Dept. TB Leavenworth, WA 98826 509-548-4754; Fax: 509-548-4602	Hand-forged lighting in iron, copper, and brass; Art Nouveau, Art Deco, and Southwestern designs, stock and custom, are specialties.	Free Write in No. 3900	~	V		~	~	~	~					30%
New Metals, Inc. 5823 Northgate, Suite 2032, Dept. TB Laredo, TX 78041 588-NEW METALS; Fax: 210-729-1185	Quality ornamental iron components for fabricators of decorative metal products.	Free										Components		20%
NOMMA - Nat. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn. 804 Main St., Suite E, Dept. TB Forest Park, GA 30050 404-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852	Major trade association of 800 metal fabricators with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. They will provide a list of NOMMA members in your area if you are seeking a qualified fabricator.	Free Write in No. 5170										Literature, referrals		N/A
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430										Literature, referrals		N/A
Pehoski Metal Smiths/Iron Heart Forge P.O. Box 84, Dept. TB Salado, TX 76571 254-947-5740; Fax: 254-947-5389	Classical and modern architectural and sculptural metalsmithing, including forging and repousse of ferrous and non-ferrous metals; specialist in gold-leafing and custom finishes.	Free Write in No. 4550	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	~				90%
Pettigrew's Custom Iron & Metals 7301 Hines Pl., Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75235 214-637-1494; Fax: 214-637-1507	Designer and fabricator of custom metalwork, including stairs and rails, balustrades, gates (driveway and yard), grilles, fencing, lighting, and more.	Free	~	~	V		v	V	~	~				100%
Phillips Metal Work 2131 N. American St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19122 610-664-1436; No fax	Maker of hand-forged ornamental ironwork, including gates, lighting, commercial work, and sculpture.	Free	~	-	~	~	~	~	~	-		Sculpture		100%
Pole Bridge Studio/Foundry 90 Pole Bridge Rd., Dept. TB Woodstock, CT 06281 860-974-0130; Fax: 860-974-2324	Custom site-specific sculptural castings range from figurative to nature works, from realistic to fully abstract, from restorations to contemporary. Some forge work. Work with individuals, agents, architects, designers, etc.; foundry/studio on site.	Free Write in No. 152	v	~			~			~		Sculpture, signage/awards, entry doors, duplication	~	100%
Reliable Ornamental Iron, Inc. 11101 Frankstown Rd., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15235 412-731-2667; No fax	Fabricator of a range of ornamental ironwork, including railings, fences, gates, balconies, and flower boxes.	Free	~			V								100%
Roaring Forge 618 Buggy Circle, Dept. TB Carbondale, 81623 970-963-1930; Fax: 970-963-1930	An array of forged ironwork, including gates, hardware, lighting fixtures, furniture, railings, weathervanes, fireplace accessories, and sculpture. Stock and custom work.	Free	~	~	V	~	~	~	~	~	~	Sculpture	V	50%
Schiff Architectural Detail 120 Eastern Avenue, Dept. TB Chelsea, MA 02150 517-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings, non- ferrous forge work, and fabrication; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment.	Free Write in No. 7730	V	V			V							1009
Triebenbacher Bavarian Iron Works 519 Pennbrook Ave., Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 800-522-4766; Fax: 888-699-9666	Importer of ornamental iron components from Bavaria, for railings, gates, and fences; can build gates and fences from drawings; CAD design service; master catalog for the trade available, showing more than 2,500 parts.	Free Write in No. 7610	~	V	V	V	V	~	~	V		Brass- and gold- plated parts		20%
Triumph Metal Works, Inc. P.O. Box 1497, Dept. TB Ketchum, ID 83340 208-726-3090; Fax: 208-726-5105	Works in all metals to produce custom pieces to clients' specifications: fire screens, door hardware, chandeliers, railings, and light fixtures. Also, rustic-style furnishings.	Free	V	~	V	V	V	~	~	~	~		~	1009
Winnepesaukee Forge, Inc. 31 Foundry Avenue, #6, Dept. TB Meredith, NH 03253 603-279-5492; Fax: 603-279-4243	Fabricator of interior and exterior wrought iron: furniture, lighting fixtures, fireplace accessories, home design accents, plant and garden accessories, drapery hardware, and more. Stock and custom items.	Free	~	~		V	~	~	~	~				30%

20 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997



John Crawford puts the final few hammer blows on the repousse acanthus leaves he replicated for the restoration of the 19th-century French Vanderbilt gate in Central Park, New York City. (Photo: Justin Van Soest)

Crawford came back to the U.S. in 1987 to confront his next challenge: installing a trip-hammer in his own studio. With the installation of the Chambersburg, Crawford has realized a dream and is now taking on commissions that utilize the unique capabilities of that tool. His projects have ranged from the design and fabrication of a 35-ton outdoor forgedand machined-steel sculpture for Queens College to architectural grilles, and from museum mounts to delicate repousse acanthus leaves for the restoration of the Vanderbilt Gate, a monumental pair of French 19thcentury gates in New York City's Central Park. Notes Crawford on the gate project, "When I first approached the 30-in. repousse leaves, I saw them as group of tiny hoes - and I received invaluable help with the repousse from master smith, Nahum 'Grandpa' Hersom."

A fascinating sideline of his is the forging of fine custom stone-carving tools used by carvers across the country - "I still enjoy making tools for people." With the versatility of his training and the vast array of metalworking tools in his shop, Crawford has certainly pushed the boundaries of what he calls "moving metal around." — Judith Lief & Clem Labine



- Quality forged steel components
- Malleable iron castings for railing, panels, balusters, etc.
- Bronze and Brass components
- Triebenbacher CAD library
- TT MEGA CAD 4.2 system
- MASTER CATALOG with 2,500 quality components and 1:10 scale drawings available.



FROM BAVARIA" since 1936

Free ... Design brochure about fine gates and beautiful inside railings. With over 200 color pictures on 100 pages. Please call (800) 522-4766 for your copy.

WRITE IN NO. 7610

THE ABUSE OF "WROUGHT IRON"

Gerhard P. Wurster

619 Pennbrook Ave., Lansdale, PA 19446

Tel. 215/393-4988 • Fax 888/699-9666 (toll free)

The term "wrought iron" is greatly abused in today's commercial marketplace, as it is applied to everything from bent steel wire to cast aluminum. Technically, the term should be applied *only* to iron that has been worked while hot; physical force (such as the smith's hammer) is used to cause the metal to flow and be reshaped into the desired form.

Much work that is termed "wrought iron" is simply "bent work," that is, commercially available mild-steel bars, tubing, or strips that have been cut, heated, and bent — or sometimes even worked cold. Separate elements are then joined via arc welding or mechanical fasteners. The purist metalsmith rejects the term "wrought iron" for this bent work because it has not received the hammering, stretching, twisting, and piercing that a top-grade piece of wrought iron is subjected to. And rather than arc welding, the elite metalsmith will go to the trouble of forge welding — joining two pieces by heating them white hot, then fusing the elements into a single unit under the blows of a hammer. Through the use of such techniques as forged collars, piercing, and forge welding, the skilled metalsmith can assemble a grille or similar piece of ornamental ironwork without ever resorting to arc welding or bolts. True wrought iron can usually be distinguished by its sensuous patterns and curves — and often the marks of the smith's hammer are evident. Since wrought ironwork is forged by hand, small irregularities are usually apparent — and valued as evidence of the smith's craft.

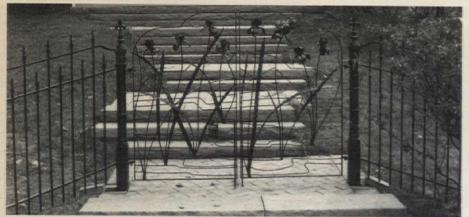
From this description, it's easy to see why true wrought iron is a relatively rare commodity today. The amount of skill, labor, and time required for its production makes it considerably more expensive than the "bent work" ornamental iron commonly found today. And because most customers don't have the eye to understand or appreciate top-level metalsmithing, they are unwilling to pay the differential.

Even more rare than skill in hand forging is the low-carbon iron (0.04% carbon) that is the basis for historical wrought iron. Besides its characteristic grain structure that imparts an almost organic look to true wrought iron, the low-carbon material possess another attractive characteristic: It is far more resistant to rust than mild steel (0.2 to 0.6% carbon content), which is universally used now for ornamental ironwork. Even when the highest level of forging skill and technique is used, the material being wrought today is mild steel. The only source for low-carbon iron today is a small boutique mill in England. In the U.S., a few metalsmiths have been farsighted enough to squirrel away stockpiles of low-carbon iron salvaged from demolished 19th-century buildings and bridges. — CL

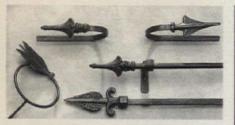
■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING JULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 21

FORGED IRON PORTFOLIO

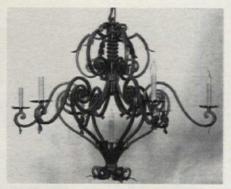
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 18-20.



FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS designed this double iris gate to meet the 4-in. open-space code for pool areas, but still created a spacious, open feeling by using freeform verticals and horizontals. Write in No. 2640



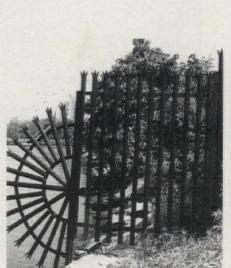
The Navajo collection from LUNDY'S ORNAMENTAL IRON includes rustic iron with spear-like ornamentation. Shown here (clockwise from upper left): spire tieback, arrow tieback, 1/2-in. rod with spire, etched spear with 1/2-in. square rod, and feather drapery ring. Write in No. 1078



This forged seven-light chandelier from GABY'S SHOPPE is #18006. It measures 40 in. wide by 32 in. high, and is also available with drop-crystal ornamentation. Write in No. 2520



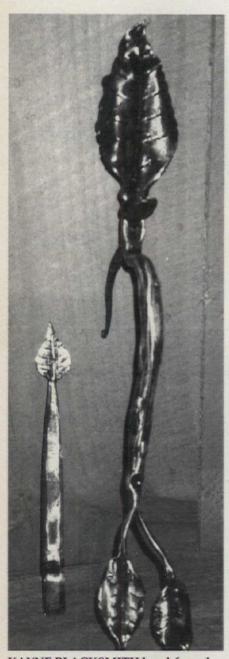
Among the entryway accessories from ACORN FORGED IRON'S Adobe Iron collection of forged hardware are the foot scraper #RM6SG. Write in No. 1690



BRUMDER ORNAMENTAL IRON, INC., created an 18-light chandelier,

shown here in detail, with raised acanthus leaves and bobeches. Write in No.

Barrier-style fencing in wrought steel from BOUNDARY FENCE CO. is available in heights of up to 15 ft. Write in No. 1013



KAYNE BLACKSMITH hand-forged this vine-style thumb latch and matching latch bar in iron, and gave it a pewter finish. Call 704-667-8868 for more information

Instant Access to Product Literature for FORGED & WROUGHT IRON

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of FORGED & WROUGHT IRON:

ACORN FORGED IRON
BALL & BALL
DEANGELIS IRON WORK
NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE
ROCKY MOUNTAIN RUSTIC



Dimensional beetles, dragonflies, and a bumblebee all swarm on this fantasy gate, an original design forged by PHILLIPS METALWORK for a residential client. The pickets, scrolls, and insects are all forged; the two bugs on the left are hinged with the gate.



The elements of this grape gate from ARCHITECTURAL IRON DESIGNS include forged grape bunches, grape leaves, forged vine bars, and corkscrew twists. Write in No. 7950



MICHAEL BONDI DESIGN used hand-forging and repousse techniques to create this Italianate foliate design. Write in No. 7520



The components for this wrought-iron balcony and grille were forged by INDITAL; their catalog is full of forged- and cast-metal elements. Write in No. 6560





WRITE IN NO. 1010



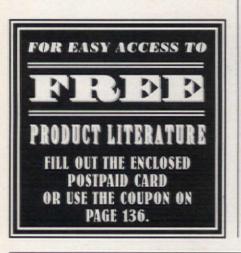
Hollow metal balls and halves (hemispheres) range in diameter from 1 1/2" to 12". Steel balls are 11 GA thick, and aluminum, stainless and brass are 1/8" wall thickness.

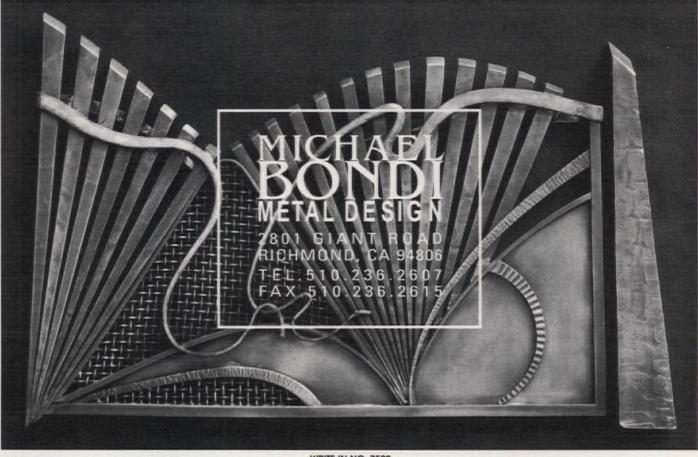
New Ornamental **Hollow Balls**

WRITE IN NO. 1390



WRITE IN NO. 3900





WRITE IN NO. 7520



Gaby & Shoppe

Manufacturer of Fine Wrought Iron Ornamental Metalwork

Made in the USA by European craftsmen

INTERIOR • EXTERIOR • RESIDENTIAL COMMERCIAL • CUSTOM

Full-color Catalogue

Send requests on company stationery to:

GABY'S SHOPPE

1311 Dragon St. • Dallas, Texas 75207-4047 Ph: 214-748-6644 Fax: 214-748-7701 Toll Free: 800-299-GABY

WRITE IN NO. 2520

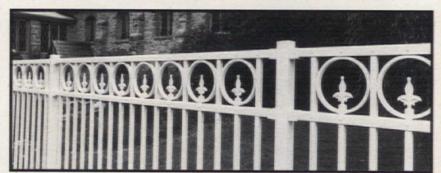


- · Lighting
- Fannitane
- Architectural Elements
- Annillary Spheres
- Sculpture
- Liturgical

1-800-\$60-3890 FAX: \$02-\$61-0377

WRITE IN NO. 9840

Distinctive Ideas In Affordable Picket Fence and Gates



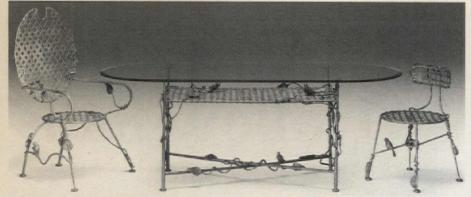
With Olde Towne Series by Monumental Iron Works. you have more than 36-authentic styles in 6-standard colors from which to select. And you can choose swing or slide gates to match. This fence is galvanized steel with a baked on polyester coat finish guaranteed for 15 years.



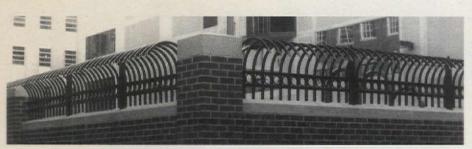
Monumental Iron Works Baltimore, Maryland 21224 410-633-6500

FORGED IRON PORTFOLIO

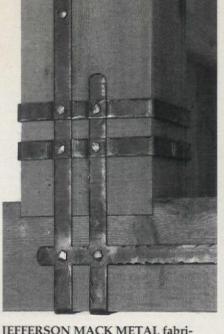
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 18-20.



KAVIAR FORGE's line of forged-iron furniture for the garden is ornamented with organic forms, including birds and leaves. Write in No. 9840



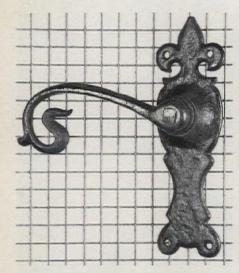
MONUMENTAL IRON supplies ornamental iron security fencing. Write in No. 6910



JEFFERSON MACK METAL fabricated these hot-forged mild-steel beam straps, designed by architect Barbara Brown for a contemporary Arts & Crafts residence in Bolinas, Calif. Eight pairs of straps are used to connect beams throughout the house. Write in No. 1079



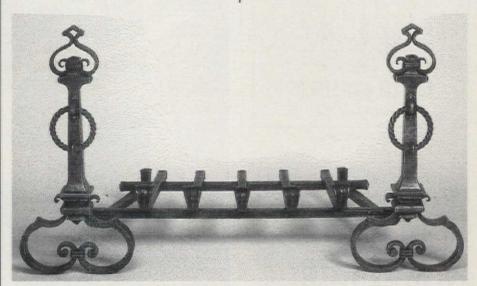
DEANGELIS IRON WORKS fabricated and installed a new ornamental fence and gate around the only unfenced area in historic Harvard Yard. The project involved precise duplication of the existing fence, which was installed in the 1800s. Gate scrolls were hand-forged, and new castings were made from molds of existing components. Write in No. 1023



Shown is one of 30 lever door handles available in black wrought-iron, pewter, solid-brass, solid-bronze, or rust finishes from MAGUIRE IRON CORP. This one measures 6-1/2 in. x 2 in., with a 4-1/2-in. lever. Write in No. 7600



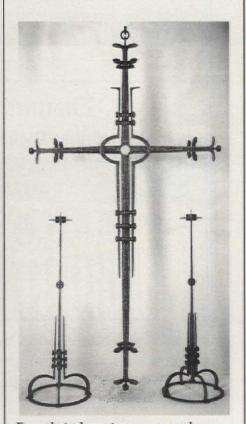
NEW BLUE MOON STUDIO created these hand-forged wine-cellar doors in steel and copper. Write in No. 3900



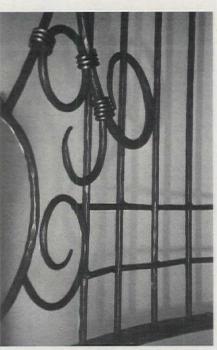
PEHOSKI METALSMITHS made these forged-iron andirons for a private residence in Dallas, Texas. Write in No.~4550



TRIEBENBACHER iron supplies both decorative components and fabricated units, such as this decorative iron screen. Write in No. 7610



Forged-steel sanctuary cross and candlestands made by BLACK ROSE FORGE are part of the interior decorative metalwork they designed and forged for the Woods Memorial Presbyterian Church of Severna Park, Md., for which they received an AIA Craftsman Award. The cross is 11 ft. 4 in. tall and 6 ft. 2 in. wide. Write in No. 7550



JOHN GRANEY forged this custom grille with bronze-wire detailing at the swirls. Write in No. 4840



FRANK MORROW CO. now has a line of more than 40 hot-stamped or hammered wrought-iron leaves, up to about 0.125 in. thick. Write in No. 1220

JEFFERSON MACK METAL I · N · C

GATES & RAILINGS

CONTEMPORARY CRAFTSMAN NOUVEAU

HOT FORGED HAND FINISHED

PRICE AND DELIVERY GUARANTEED



CALL 415-550-9328



WRITE IN NO. 1079



WRITE IN NO. 7550

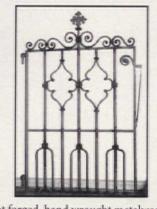


7 North Ave., Garwood, NJ 07027 Ph: (908) 789-8500 Fax: (908) 789-7606

WRITE IN NO. 4840

NICHOLAS BRUMDER TEL—512-869-2830 BRUMDER ORNAMENTAL IRON, INC. 40128 INDUSTRIAL PARK NORTH · GEORGETOWN, TEXAS 78626





Hot forged, hand wrought metalwork. Restoration & design services. Call for brochure and references.

WRITE IN NO. 1860

METAL MORPHOSIS ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & SCULPTURE

- Monumental, environmental & architectural sculpture.
- Original designs in gates, railings, fountains, furniture, canopies & limited edition bronze door hardware.
- Specialty finishes, patinas & textures.
- Historic reproductions & restorations.
- Complete forging, fabricating, casting & machining capabilities for all metals.
- Design consultation services.

Mate allum

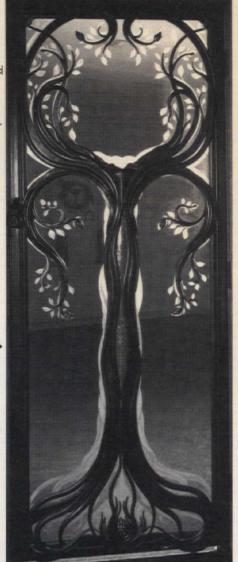
Marte Cellura

METALMORPHOSIS STUDIOS

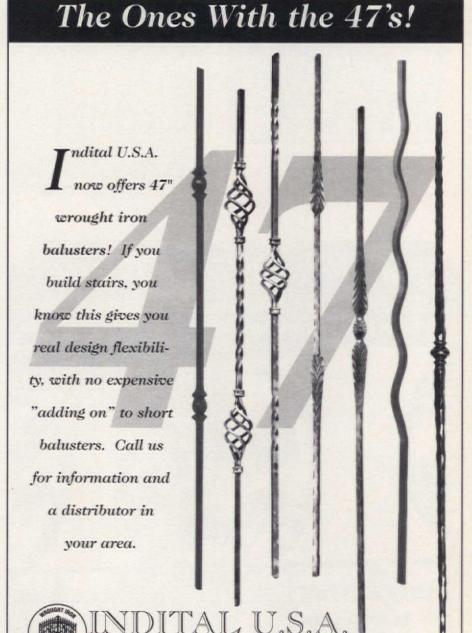
6123 Ridge Road • Sodus, NY 14551 Tel: 315.483.6189 • Fax: 315.483.6113 E-Mail: MetalMarteAOL.COM

Tree of Life

Columbarium Door Forged cor-ten steel, cast & repouséed bronze, bronze tinted & etched glass. 7 x 3'.



WRITE IN NO. 1190



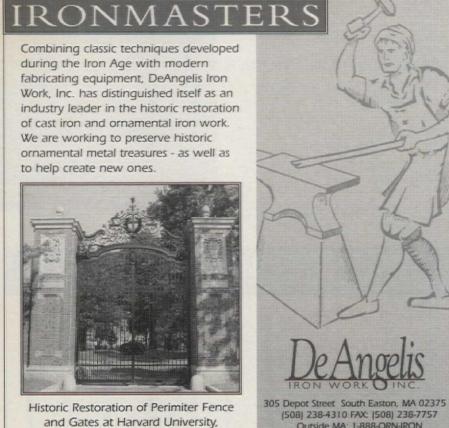
WRITE IN NO. 6560

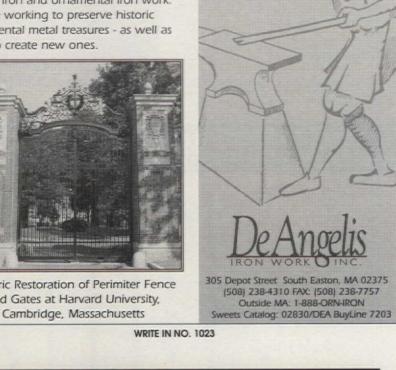
800-772-4706 • 713-694-6065

3105 Kelly St. • Houston, Texas 77026

















Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.













National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association 804 Main St., Suite E • Forest Park, GA 30050 (404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852 E-mail: nomma2@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5170



Quality wrought iron since 1965

- Solid iron rods
- Forged & casted finials
- Custom cut & finished
- Tiebacks, holdbacks, rings
- Custom Bay & Bow rods
- Full Color catalog available 77 MAIN ST, WENHAM, MA 01984

1-800-468-6040

WRITE IN NO. 1078



FIGURATIVE BRONZE SCULPTURE SCULPTURAL PORTRAITURE RELIGIOUS SCULPTURE **BAS RELIEFS**





SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH 84103 801.328.1325 • FAX 801.328.9150 TOLL-FREE 1.800.785.6531 archerz@juno.com

SourceList.... 28-30 Portfolio 32-34

Ornamental Castings: Off The Shelf or Pour Your Own?

The founder's art is thriving like it hasn't since WWII. You can create your own unique composition by assembling stock castings - or have a foundry create models and cast an original design from scratch.

Whether your specs call for cast iron, aluminum, bronze, or brass, there is an astonishing array of foundries, fabricators, artist/sculptors, and moldmakers ready to turn your concepts into three-dimensional reality. For projects where there are tight budget restraints, there is a growing number of catalogs with stock cast components that can be creatively combined to make expensive-looking fabrications.

But for projects where the client demands something that only custom casting can satisfy, there is a plentiful supply of modelmakers who can create accurate originals, ready for duplication. There's also an equally plentiful

supply of foundries that can cast duplicates using lost-wax casting, sand casting, die casting, and other processes. And, to show the growing level of interest in the Founder's Art, Johnson Atelier has just launched a major program of seminars and workshops in all aspects of foundry technology. See their entry on the SourceList for more details.

To assemble this up-to-the-minute look at who's doing what in ornamental castings, the Editors surveyed 124 companies in our database. From their responses, the Editors selected the 44 you'll find on the following pages as providing a full range of materials, services, and techniques. — CL







WRITE IN NO. 470 FOR METAL STAIRS & NO. 9200 FOR CURTAIN HARDWARE

ORNAMENTAL METAL CASTINGS SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

			METALS WORKED MET						TAI	WC	DRK	PR	ODU	JCTS	(
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bronze	Aluminum	Iron	Brass	Ductile Iron	Other	Hardware	Sculpture	Lighting	Fountains	Railings	Garden Ornament	Furniture	Other	Sand Casting	Lost-Wax Casting	Other	% Custo
Adornments for Architecture 309 Hollow Rd., Dept. TB Staatsburg, NY 12580 914-889-8390; Fax: 914-889-8350	Ornamental metalwork for interior or exterior; finials, weathervanes, cresting, lightning rods, windmills, and other ornament in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, and sheetmetal. Design collaboration, pattern, and modelmaking.	Free Write in No. 7490	x	x	x	x	x		×	×	X	X	x	x		Cast components	×	x	Mold	75%
Allen Robbins Arch. Metals, Inc. P.O. Box 1116, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 205-234-3036; Fax: 205-234-4324	Custom castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	X	X	x	x	x		×		x	x	x	x		Cast components	×			90%
Alloy Casting Co. 3900 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Mesquite, TX 75180 800-527-1318; Fax: 214-557-4727	Custom ornamental aluminum castings, including cresting, grilles, furnishings, & sculpted Victorian pickets. Custom capabilities, design through finishing. Also offers woodcarving, tooling, and powder coating.	Free Write in No. 4050		x					×	x			x	x		Cast components	x			30%
Archer Design 275 West 400 North, Dept. TB Salt Lake City, UT 84103 800-785-6531; Fax: 801-328-9150	Specialist in sculpting the human form in freestanding or bas- relief formats; from small interior pieces to monumental works.	Free Write in No. 1076	X							x		X			x					100%
Ball & Ball Hardware 163 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 10-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century builder's hardware and lighting. Broad line of furniture hardware and fireplace tools; repairs and sells antique hardware; custom reproductions.	Free Write in No. 2930	x	x	x	×			×		x					Cast components	x	X		50%
Besco Mfg. Co. Ceigler St., P.O. Box 68, Dept. TB Celienople, PA 16063 112-452-8430; Fax: 412-452-0977	Custom sand-cast aluminum decorative and architectural products, hand-molded and hand-poured. Size capabilities from inches to 22 ft. Exact or enhanced reproductions and original designs.	Free Write in No. 4180		×						x					3	Reproduction 5	x			100%
Braun, J.G. Co. P.O. Box 66, Dept. TB Bkokie, II. 60076 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-674-1012	Architectural-metal warehouse of bronze, aluminum, and iron extrusions, handrails, and accessories; stamped ornament (husks, candle cups, etc.); forged ornaments; castings (rosettes, finials, etc.); hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390	×	x	×	x	×	Malleable iron, cast iron	x				x		1	"Wood grained" steel bar	x			10%
Busch Industries 100 East Paris Ave. SE, Ste. 304, Dept. TB Grand Rapids, MI 49546 516-957-3737; Fax: 616-957-9951	Busch is the North American licensee for England's Dorothea Ltd., a line of decorative and structural spandrels, brackets, columns, railings, etc., in authentic Victorian and Edwardian designs and finished with acrylic coatings.	Free		x	×								x			Cast components	X			20%
.A.N. Art Handworks 503 Helen St., Dept. TB Detroit, MI 48207 13-922-3755; Fax: 313-922-8465	Reproductions of original castings and forgings; custom design and fabrication of facades, canopies, lences, gates, doors, spirals, finials, hardware, banisters, and more.	Free Write in No. 3350	x	x	×				x		X		x			Cast components				90%
ast Aluminum Reproductions O. Box 1060, Dept. TB an Elizario, TX 79849 15-764-3793; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of Victorian-style cast-aluminum items for landscapes and streetscapes, including lampposts, mailboxes, and benches.	Free Write in No. 8020		×											x	Mailboxes				20%
Chimney King 20. Box 328, Dept. TB Surnee, IL 60031 47-244-8860; Fax: 847-244-7970	Manufactures chimney crowns in 13 different shapes and styles, 60 prefinished aluminum colors. Custom sized for each chimney's individual needs.	Free	X	×	x											Chimney crowns				100%
rescent Brass Mfg. Co. 01 Park Ave., Dept. TB deading, PA 19611 10-372-7834; Fax: 610-374-4626	Aluminum, brass, and bronze castings. Full-service machine facility.	Free	X	×		×			x		x		x	x	x		X		Brass die casting	60%
astern Ornamental Supply C.O. Box 6272, Dept. TB rechold, NJ 07728 08-780-3377; Fax: 908-780-0079	Iron and aluminum castings of decorative metalwork, including door panels, brackets, railings, rosettes, pickets, blausters, and posts. Also forged-steel rails, ornaments, hardware, fireplace accessories, and more.	Free		X	x				x						X	ast components, ireplace accessories				10%
ire-Art Foundry 914 Ronson Rd., Suite D, Dept. TB an Diego, CA 92111 19-571-8528; Fax: 619-571-8975	This full-service foundry creates and fabricates custom bronze plaques; custom ornamental details in bronze and aluminum; bronze busts and profiles from photos.	Free Write in No. 5400	X	x						X		x			F	Plaques	x	x		100%
rank Morrow Company 29 Baker St., Dept. TB rovidence, RI 02905 00-556-7688; Fax: 401-941-3810	Grey-iron castings, stamped decorative metal ornament and trim, available through distributors.	Free Write in No. 1220	x	X	x	×	x	Malleable iron, cast iron	x								×			10%
ruppo, Inc./Leo Custom Hardware 6121 Rosemary Lane, Dept. TB //ayzata, MN 55391 12-449-8977; Fax: 612-449-8978	Custom and historical castings (sand and lost wax) for interior and exterior application; hardware, grilles, plaques, and statues; architectural graphics; hardware custom tooled to fit modern locksets; prototype to production runs.	Free	x						X	X			x					×		100%
ealy Brothers Foundry .O. Box 4, Dept. TB lanville, RI 02838 00-626-3229; Fax: 401-765-7612	Custom-cast plaques, signs, and tablets. Bronze, aluminum, and brass. Historic markers, complete line of National Register plaques.	Free Write in No. 5530	X	x		x			×					X		Plaques, igns, ablets	×			90%
lerwig Lighting :0. Box 768, Dept. TB tussellville, AR 72811 00-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast- aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post- lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130	x	x							x			X	(llocks	×			50%
listorical Arts & Casting, Inc. 580 W. Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB /est Jordan, UT 84088 00-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting and metal ornament, including cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains in bronze, aluminum, or cast iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	x	X	×	x					x	x	x	x	x		×	x		100%
A Sculpture & Casting Supplies O Princeton-Hightstown Rd. rinceton Junction, NJ 08550 09-936-7204; Fax: 609-936-7206	Supplies moldmaking materials, tools, and other products for sculpture production.	Free Write in No. 3800																	Moldmaking materials	N/A
ohnson Atelier O Ward Ave. Ext., Dept. TB Iercerville, NJ 08619 09-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free Write in No. 7330	x	x			x			x		×		x			X	X		100%
Cayne & Son Custom Hardware Inc. 00 Daniel Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Candler, NC 28715 104-667-8868; Fax: 704-665-8303	Custom hand-forged ferrous and non-ferrous metals, strap hinges, thumb latches to match hinges, complete entrance hardware, special fasteners; cast brass or bronze, interior and exterior, in the finish of your choice, and much more.	Free Call for more information	x			×	x		×		x						X			90%
King Supply Co. P.O. Box 271169, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75227 300-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558	Wholesale distributor of ornamental metal components for fences, gates, railings, balustrades, doors, and furniture; steel tubing, forgings, hardware, fasteners, and more.	Free		x	x	×	x									ast omponents	×		Steel die casting	0%



orging & welding * Machine shop service Models & prototypes * Appraisals Antique reproduction . Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction comp Specializing in Victorian east and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work. All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY, CHELSEA, MA 02150 • TEL: 617-887-0202

WRITE IN NO. 7730



WRITE IN NO. 126

- *Bronze Casting
- *Aluminum Casting
- *Moldmaking
- *Lost Wax Casting
- *Sand Casting
- *Custom Design
- *Custom Fabrication
- *Patination
- *Enlarging

7914 Ronson Rd., Ste. D San Diego, CA 92111

WRITE IN NO. 5400

ALUMIN UM

BY BESCO

The Past Re-Cast

Hand-Cast Custom Architecturals

Besco Manufacturing Co., Inc. Box 68, Zelienople, PA 16063-0068 Telephone 412-452-8430

WRITE IN NO. 4180



The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York 211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017

212-697-5554 See our full page display ad on the inside back cover

> of this issue. WRITE IN NO. 5430

FOR EASY ACCESS TO



Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 136.







HISTORY TRADITION CRAFTSMANSHIP



HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, INC.

■ A COMPANY DEDICATED TO THE QUALITY DESIGN, MANUFACTURE AND INSTALLATION OF ARCHITECTURAL CAST METAL ORNAMENT OUR CRAFTSMEN SPECIALIZE IN THE RESTORATION AND REPLICA-TION OF TRADITIONAL DETAILS IN BRONZE, ALUMINUM AND IRON ALLOYS. FOR MORE INFORMATION, PLEASE CONTACT US AT 5580 WEST BAGLEY PARK ROAD, WEST JORDAN, UT 84088.

■ TELEPHONE (801) 280-2400 FAX (801) 280-2493 ■





O.

Hands On Workshops

1997 TECHNICAL WORKSHOPS

Basic Moldmaking Processes, 2 days Friday & Saturday, July 11-12, 1997

Patination Techniques for Bronze, 4 days Monday thru Thursday, July 14-17, 1997

Wax Casting and Finishing, 4 days, Monday thru Thursday July 21-24, 1997

Bronze Casting in the Foundry, 2 days Friday & Saturday, July 25-26, 1997

Basic Portrait or Figure Modeling, 5 days Monday thru Friday, July 28-August 1, 1997

Outdoor Sculpture Preservation, 1 day Saturday, August 2, 1997

Workshops on any of the above topics

can be arranged for six or more

individuals with similar skill levels.

Resin-Bonded Sand Molding, 5 days Monday thru Friday, August 4-8, 1997

Stone Carving, 2 days Friday & Saturday, August 8-9, 1997

Ceramic Shell Investment Casting, 4 days Monday thru Thursday, August 11-14, 1997

Basic Moldmaking Processes, 2 days Friday & Saturday, August 15-16, 1997

Patina Processes & Materials, 2 days Friday & Saturday, August 22-23, 1997

Bronze Casting in the Foundry, 2 days Friday & Saturday, Sept. 12-13, 1997

Wax Preparation & Ceramic Shell Investment, 2 days Friday & Saturday, Sept. 19-20, 1997

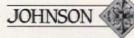
Making a Rubber Mold, 5 days Monday thru Friday, Sept. 22-26, 1997

Ceramic Shell Investment Casting, 4 days Monday thru Thursday, Oct. 20-23, 1997

Basic Moldmaking Processes, 2 days Friday & Saturday, Oct. 31-Nov. 1, 1997

Stone Carving, 2 days Friday & Saturday, Nov. 7-8, 1997

Welding & Finishing Cast Metal Sculpture, 2 days, Friday & Saturday, Nov. 14-15, 1997



JOHNSON ATELIER 60 Ward Avenue Extension • Mercerville, New Jersey 08619 • 609-890-7777 • FAX 609-890-1816 E-mail: LRN2sculpt@aol.com • Web-site: www.atelier.org

Call 609-890-7777 to request the Technical Workshop catalog or to register for an upcoming workshop.

ORNAMENTAL METAL CASTINGS SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				ME	TA	LSV	NO]	RKED	4 37	ME	TA	LW	ORI	PF	ROD	UCTS	(Castin	ng Methods	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Bronze	Aluminum	Iron	Brass	Ductile Iron	Other	Hardware	Sculpture	Lighting	Fountains	Railings	Garden Ornament	Furniture	Other	Sand Casting	Lost-Wax Casting	Other	% Custo
a Haye Bronze Architectural P.O. Box 2319, Dept. TB Corona, CA 91718 800-523-9544; Fax: 800-793-3801	This company has been producing custom signage and metalwork for over 150 years in cast bronze and aluminum. Services include designs and pattern making.	Free Write in No. 9160	X	x		x			×					×		Plaques	x	x		100%
ake Shore Industries 2.0. Box 59, Dept. TB Irie, PA 16512 100-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730	x	X					X					x	The same	Plaques	X	X		100%
iberty Brass Turning Co. 8-01 Queens Blvd., Dept. TB ong Island City, NY 11101 18-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038	Thousands of solid-brass and -aluminum turned-metal parts: lamp finials, couplings, spacers, balls, check rings, furniture, and display fittings. Custom parts; large and small orders.	Free Write in No. 8440		x		X										Finials, fittings				90%
iberty Die Casting Co. 72 E. Trevitt St., Dept. TB ryan, OH 43506 00-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340						Zinc								Finials, fittings			Die casting	10%
ynch & Sons, Inc. .0. Box 488, Dept. TB /ilton, CT 06897 03-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information	X	x				Lead				×		x			×	×		10%
leisner Foundry 15 Schmitt Blvd., Dept. TB armingdale, NY 11735 16-249-0680; Fax: 516-249-0697	Foundry produces sculpture and architectural elements using ceramic-shell casting, sand-casting, and fabrication. Custom-designing capabilities, model-making, enlargements and reductions, unique patina, and installation.	Free Write in No. 126	X							×		x			x				Ceramic shell	100%
lodern Art Foundry 8-70 41st St., Dept. TB storia, NY 11105 18-728-2030; Fax: 718-267-0819	Art foundry with over 60 years experience producing lost- wax and sand castings; non-ferrous materials. Private/public, moldmaking, retouching, casting, finishing, mounting, enlargements, restoration, and maintenance.	Free Write in No. 1810	x	X						X		×			x			x		100%
OMMA—National Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn. 04 Main St., Ste. E, Dept. TB orest Park, GA 30050 04-363-4009; Fax: 404-366-1852	Major trade association of 800 metal fabricators with goal of improving levels of professional excellence in metalwork. They will provide a list of NOMMA members in your area if you are seeking a qualified fabricator.	Free Write in No. 5170																	Metal fabricator info and technical information	N/A
rnamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 11 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB ew York, NY 10017 12-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Write in No. 5430																	Consulting, seminars, and technical information	N/A
ole Bridge Studio/Foundry 0 Pole Bridge Rd., Dept. TB /oodstock, CT 06281 60-974-0130; Fax: 860-974-2324	Custom, site-specific sculptural castings, from figurative to nature works; realistic to fully abstract; restorations to contemporary work; cast and fabricated bronze, metallized copper, bronze, and silver; cast aluminum.	Free Write in No. 152	X	×		×				x				x				x		100%
obinson Iron Corp. O. Box 1119, Dept. TB lexander City, AL 35011 05-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; castaluminum, -iron, and -bronze. Custom work.	Free	X	×	×		×			x	x	x	x	x	X		x			75%
chiff Architectural Detail 20 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB helsea, MA 02150 17-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings, non-ferrous forge work, and fabrication; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment.	Free Write in No. 7730	x	X		×				x				X				x		100%
ign of the Crab 756 Omec Circle, Ste. A, Dept. TB ancho Cordova, CA 95742 16-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725	Distributes a wide range of high-quality solid-brass door hardware and trim, plumbing littings, faucets, and bath and shower accessories. Also, traditional copper weathervanes. Custom work. Antique, Victorian and modern styles.	Free Write in No. 7400	x						X	x	x		x			Cast components	x			0%
mith-Cornell Impressions 545 Holland Rd., Ste. K, Dept. TB laumee, OH 43537 00-325-0248; Fax: 419-891-4349	Sand-cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; "Graphics Plus" plaques and signs.	Free Write in No. 460	x	x												Plaques, street numbers	X			50%
eptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 22 Geary Ave., Dept. TB pronto, Ontario, CAN M6H 2C7 00-461-0060; Fax: 416-530-4666	Victorian-style cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite; finials; custom components; railings and gates to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless.	Free Write in No. 470 for stairs, No. 9200 for curtain rods	X	X	X	X	x	Grey iron	x				x	x			x			15%
ewart Ironworks Co. O. Box 2612, Dept. TB ovington, KY 41012 06-431-1985; Fax: 606-431-2035	Manufacturer of ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. Also, steel park benches, cast-iron furniture, custom-fabricated tables, lighting, signage, and more.	Free Write in No. 9910		×							x		x	X	X					60%
n Valley Bronze O. Box 3475, Dept. TB niley, ID 83333 08-788-3631; Fax: 208-788-1306	Manufactures premium-quality bronze decorative hardware; specialist in door, cabinet, bathroom, and kitchen hardware, made to order.	Free Write in No. 136	x						X	x	x		X			Cast components	x			100%
ennessee Fabricating Co. 025 York Ave., Dept. TB emphis, TN 38104 01-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954	Supplier of ornamental cast-iron, -brass, and -aluminum architectural parts for rails, columns, fences, gates, foundation vents, furniture, and grillework.	Free		×	X	X							X	x		Cast components	x			0%
exas Metal Industries, Inc. O. Box 154, Dept. TB randall, TX 75114 00-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430		x							x		x	x	x	Site elements				10%
Vagner Foundry, Inc. 838 N. Elston Ave., Dept. TB hicago, II. 60622 73-276-7907; Fax: 773-276-9656	Sand and lost-wax casting and fabrication for building restoration and construction; bronze and aluminum historical, memorial, and directional plaques, and refinishing of same; sculpture and art casting; custom benches, fences, etc.	Free Write in No. 1062	×	X		x		Copper	x	x	X	X	x	X	×	Historical markers	x	×		100%

INSTANT ACCESS TO PRODUCT LITERATURE FOR METAL CASTINGS & CASTING MATERIALS

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of METAL CASTINGS & CASTING MATERIALS:

ALLEN ROBBINS ARCHITECTURAL METALS BALL & BALL J.G. BRAUN HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING INC. MODERN ART FOUNDRY

30 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■



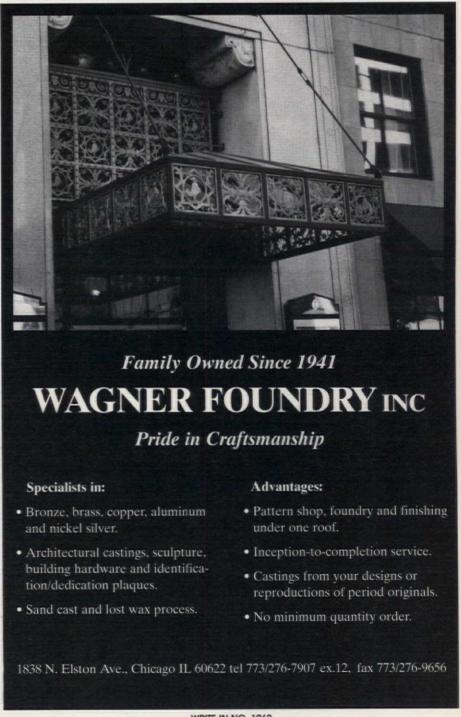


WRITE IN NO. 5530





WRITE IN NO. 9430



ORNAMENTAL METAL CASTINGS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 28-30.



ROBINSON IRON recast historic ironwork for the restoration of the landmark Prudential Building in Buffalo, N.Y.



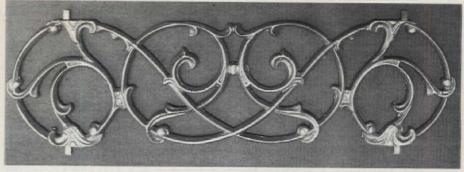
C.A.N. ART HANDWORKS restored the ornate canopy of bronze, copper, and brass at the Fox Theater in Detroit, Mich. Write in No. 3350



The services supplied by FIRE-ART FOUNDRY include fabrication of custom bronze plaques. This one, incorporating botanical elements, was commissioned for a zoological society. Write in No. 5400



LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES creates custom cast-aluminum seals, along with plaques and signage. Write in No. 8730



ALLOY CASTING's ornamental scroll #527 in their catalog. Write in No. 4050



BESCO MANUFACTURING CO. replicated a decorative panel of an ornate old steamship logo from a Wall Street cast-iron building and created this cast-aluminum reproduction. Write in No. 4180



SMITH-CORNELL makes polished cast-metal bronze and aluminum plaques in a variety of custom background colors, shapes, mountings, and sizes. Write in No. 460



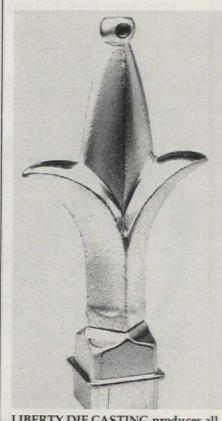
The core imprint for a 13-in.-long dragon element shows just one step in the process of ADORNMENTS FOR ARCHITECTURE'S casting process. Write in No. 7490



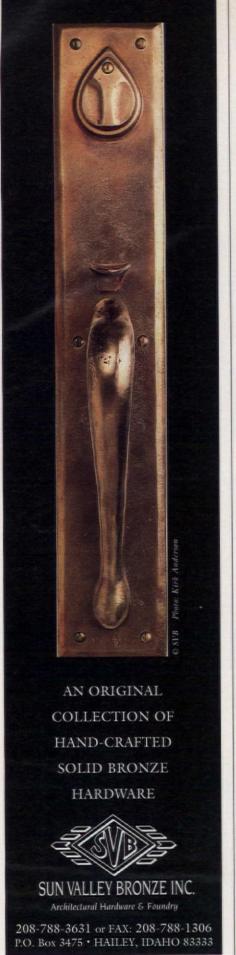
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING recreated this snake-handled urn for the Prospect Park Alliance in cast iron, reproduced from drawings of a bronze original. The urn, which was painted with a tenemic paint system, measures 30 in. tall and about 3 ft. across the handles. Write in No. 1210



BALL & BALL'S line of Victorian-period hardware includes this ornate 9-in.-high cast-brass door plate. Write in No. 2930



LIBERTY DIE CASTING produces all types of cast-aluminum ornament, including the finial shown here. Write in No. 5340











WRITE IN NO. 136

Modern Art Foundry

Serving Artists & Communities Since 1932

COMPLETE SCULPTURE SERVICES CASTING IN ALL NON-FERROUS ALLOYS Maintenance · Conservation · Restoration ALL PATINAS · ENLARGEMENTS · COMMEMORATIVE DESIGN FREE ESTIMATES

> ROBERT J. SPRING, PRESIDENT 18-70 41st STREET . ASTORIA, N.Y. 11105 TEL (718) 728 - 2030 · FAX (718) 267 - 0819 WEB SITE: WWW.MODERNARTFOUNDRY.COM

> > **WRITE IN NO. 1810**

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

ALLEN ROBBINS ARCHITECTURAL METALS, INC.,

AS A LEADER IN METAL CASTINGS, CAN ORIGINATE ARCHITECTURAL METALS DESIGNS TO MEET NEW

APPLICATIONS OR TO REPLICATE ANY HISTORIC STYLE REQUESTED. ALLEN ROBBINS OFFERS VALUE ENGINEERING, CUSTOM CRAFTSMANSHIP AND UNMATCHED SERVICE AND QUALITY.



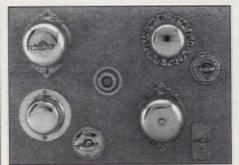


We invite your inquiries.

E-mail address: metalman/@aol.com Web page: http://www.skyconsulting.com/armetals 440 Hillabee Street, Alexander City, AL 35010 1-800-204-3858 Fax (205) 234-4324

WRITE IN NO. 1005

← Fine Period Door Bells ←



The building and renovation source for: Solid Brass Plumbing Fixtures Solid Brass Bath Accessories Solid Brass Door Hardware

Strom Plumbing

Sign of the Crab

3756 Omec Circle, Department TB, Rancho Cordova, CA 95742 (916) 638-2722

ORNAMENTAL METAL CASTINGS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 28-30.



architectural metal ornament, including pickets, balls, and rosettes. Write in



This ornamental pushplate from SIGN OF THE CRAB is #H0518 in their catalog. Write in No. 7400



WAGNER FOUNDRY reproduced these bronze light fixtures from the period originals and applied a verdis-green finish. Write in No. 1062



HEALY BROS. has customized castbronze National Register plaques, such as this 12-x-15-in. plaque, #CNR-3. Write in No. 5530



About 400 feet of STEWART ORNA-MENTAL IRON's series 72-S ornamental iron fence lines the entryway to a cemetery in Fort Wright, Ky. Write in



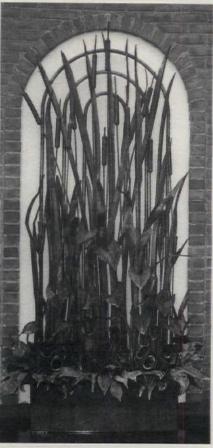
ALLEN ROBBINS ARCHITECTURAL METALS replicated the historic fence post for Berger Iron Works' restoration of the South Grounds at the Texas State Capitol. Write in No. 1005



This cast address plaque from LA HAYE BRONZE measures 15 in. x 10-1/2 in. Write in No. 9160



KENNETH LYNCH & SONS, INC. designed and built this large armillary for Detroit's Memorial Park. The middle ring is decorated with astrological symbols that have a gold finish. For more information (203) 762-8363.



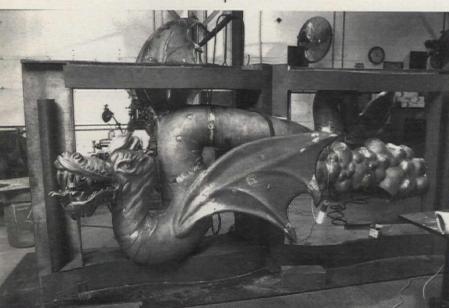
SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL'S Missouri Marsh fountain, for the Missouri Botanical Garden in St. Louis, consists of bulrushes, arrowhead, and pitcher plants in copper and bronze. The completely plumbed fountain has over 50 waterjets and can be used inside or outdoors. Write in No. 7730



Eleven separate cast parts were welded in place by STEPTOE & WIFE to make this custom-cast floral for the capital of a column. Write in No. 470



MODERN ART FOUNDRY created the "Kneeling Saint," a lifesize bronze, based on a plaster sculpture of a standing saint at Our Lady of Fatima Shrine in Youngstown, Ohio. Write in No. 1810



JOHNSON ATELIER modeled and cast in bronze the "Serpent Water Feature" for the Prospect Park Alliance and the Children's Fantasy Park in Brooklyn's Prospect

Park. Write in No. 7330

Alloy Stars at the White House



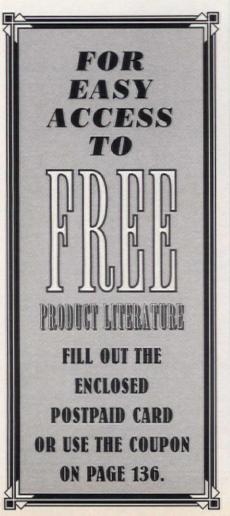
Visitors Center in Washington DC was constructed in June 1993 and Alloy
Casting of Mesquite, TX provided the custom spear point and star castings for the security entrance. This is just one of the many prestigious custom jobs produced over the last fifty (50) years
Alloy Casting has been in business.
We invite you to call and discuss your decorative and architectural drawings with our engineers.



1-800-527-1318 • FAX 972-557-4727

3900 Peachtree Road • Mesquite , Texas 75180

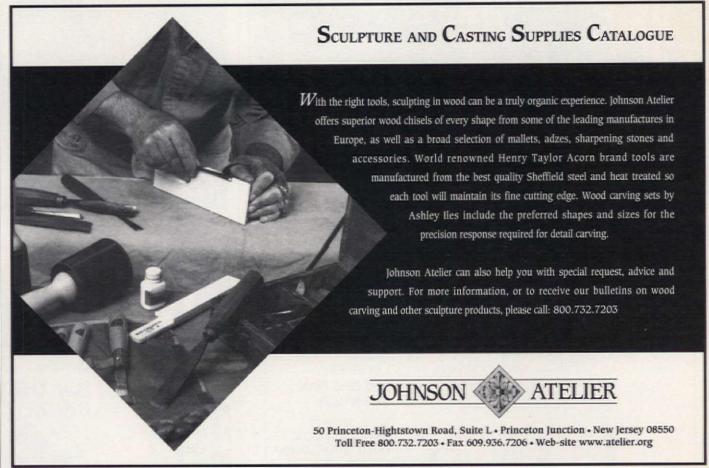
WRITE IN NO. 4050



BRONZE & BRASS



WRITE IN NO. 1390







WRITE IN NO. 460



WRITE IN NO. 152



WRITE IN NO. 5340

ARCHITECTURAL BRONZE

La Haye Bronze Architectural is a premier manufacturer of tablets, letters and high quaility custom metal work.

Each master craftsman at our facility has many years of experience in his trade. This tradition affords you the ultimate in superb ornamental metalwork in cast bronze and aluminum. We invite you to consider La Haye Bronze Architectural the next time you have need of the products or services we offer.

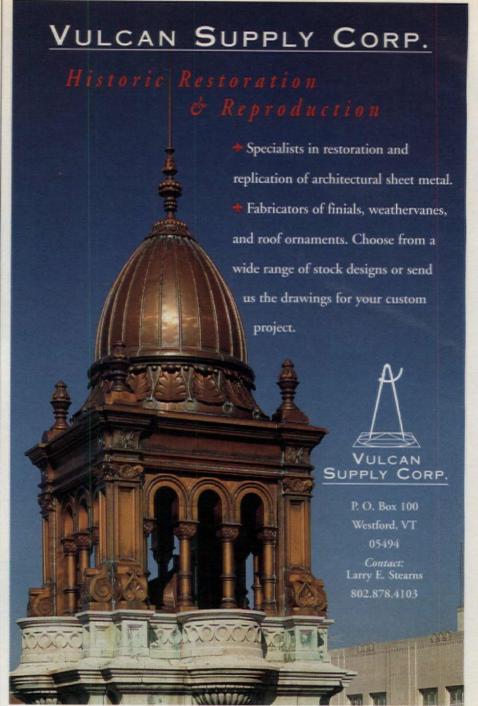


LA HAYE BRONZE ARCHITECTURAL

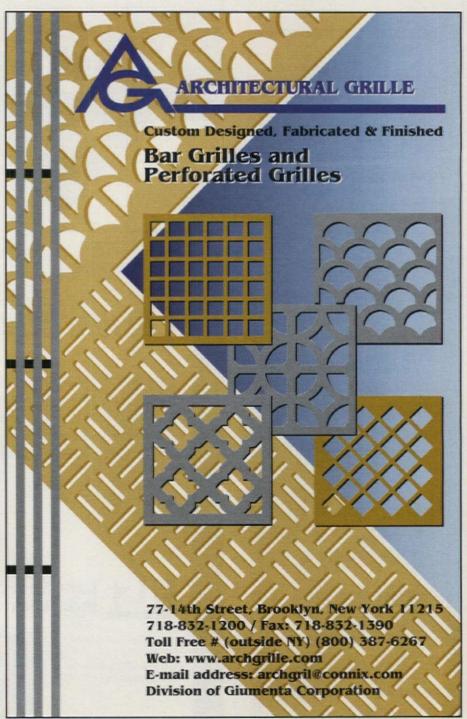
P.O. Box 2319, Corona, CA 91718-2319 • (800) 523-9544 Fax: (909) 734-9846

WRITE IN NO. 9160





WRITE IN NO. 7210



WRITE IN NO. 9820

36 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■

SourceList...... 38 Portfolio 40

Replacing a Sheetmetal Cornice

For the University of South Dakota, sheetmetal fabricators replicated a massive hundred-year-old cornice through a series of design and engineering feats.

by Mike Landry, CopperCraft, Inc.

Time had taken its toll on the Old Main Building at the University of South Dakota in Vermillion — the first University building constructed in the state, in 1883. After a devastating fire in 1889 left only the stone walls standing, it was rebuilt several years later, incorporating spires and other adornments from the 1893 Columbian Exposition. It was in such a state of disrepair that University officials opted to keep the building closed rather than risk injury to students and faculty, so after years of constant use and declining health, it was finally closed in 1973 and has been dormant ever since.

In 1989, then-University President Betty Asher began a determined effort to get the historic building — which originally housed the entire University, including dorms, classes, offices, and dining facilities — restored. Two years ago, after a significant amount of planning and fund-raising, and with initial funding in place, restoration began to return the building to its original state of grandeur.

The architectural design firm of Architecture, Inc., in Sioux Falls, S.D., was hired by the state to begin drawings and oversee the complete restoration of the structure. Mark Aspaas, project architect, along with the project staff, researched the building's history and developed a complete set of working drawings to guide the restoration of the structure.

A critical part of restoring the exterior portion of the structure was replacing over 50 percent of the large, decorative metal cornice that graced the crown of the building. It had rusted through in many areas, allowing moisture and other elements into the building and accelerating its deterioration. The architects hired National Roofing, a sheetmetal contracting firm also based in Sioux City, to handle the restoration of the ornamental sheetmetal, and they, in turn, hired the Dallas firm CopperCraft, Inc., to fabricate the highly detailed metal cornice.

The original cornice, a painted, galvanized assembly, consisted of the main cornice, thousands of 2-1/2-in. x 4-1/2-in. dentils spaced 3-in.-on-center, a series of brackets with decorative stamped rosettes and bracket leaves, and a series of coffered panels in the soffit between the brackets.

As demolition of the original cornice was begun, a five-foot sample was sent to CopperCraft so that an exact replica of the original could be made. The duplication process began with full-sized CAD drawings — critical to obtain architect and engineer approval — which depicted the exact placement of bends and bend angles and helped determine material requirements.

Due to the large stretch of the cornice (over six feet in all), and to ease reinstallation of the new piece, the main cornice was manufactured in four separate pieces: an upper cornice, a soffit connector, a mid-body fascia, and a lower cornice. The soffit connector would allow National Roofing to vary the spacing of the decorative brackets so that no matter what the length of the cornice run, the brackets and soffit recessed panels would be evenly spaced. The drawings also allowed CopperCraft's designers to play with different configurations of attachment methods and locations to allow for the simplest and most efficient installation procedures.

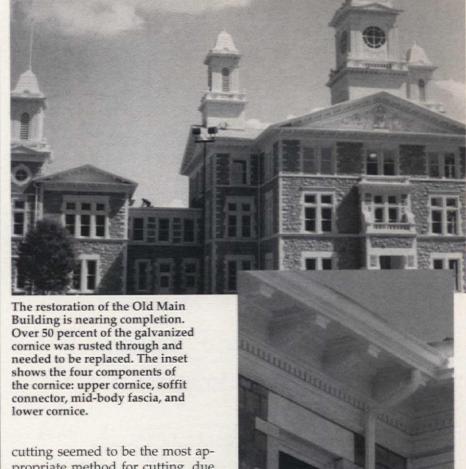
The contractors selected 24-ga. bonderized G-90 galvanized steel — also known as Paint Grip — as the most suitable material for fabricating the cornice, as it would eventually be painted to match the original. This material would preclude the painters having to prep with self-etching primers, and it would also allow for easier fabrication and installation, since it is also a material that is easily soldered.

One design challenge was how to allow for the variation in sizes of the soffit coffered panel, a result of having to adjust the spacing of the cornice bracket. Bob Wiskus, owner of National Roofing, explained: "The cornice runs on different sides of the building were all different lengths. We could not run the cornice down one side of the building with the brackets spaced two feet on center, then come to the end of the cornice and have the last bracket ten inches from the previous one." Their solution was to fabricate two sides of the coffered panel on the continuous soffit section of the cornice, and to fabricate the cornice brackets with the other two sides of the coffer attached to the sides of the bracket in such a way that it would miter into the soffit section. That way, no matter what the required spacing of the brackets, a full, recessed panel would be formed between the brackets when they were set in place.

After the initial design was approved, a full-sized, ten-foot-long mock-up of the complete cornice was constructed at CopperCrafts' manufacturing facility to insure that all connections, components, and accessories would work together as they were designed.

Full-scale fabrication was then begun. All straight bends and curved-bend locations were fabricated utilizing a computerized Autobrake (an automated metal-folding machine) to insure all the bends and spacing in between would be exactly the same for all 560 feet of the new cornice. Next, the rolls and curves were worked into the cornice using a metalworking machine, designed by CopperCraft. This computer-driven machine allows smooth, consistent rolls to be placed in cornice and gutter sections without the many small, unsightly brake lines normally associated with computerized work, and thus allowed faithful reproduction of the cornices's many bends and rolls.

Finally, the many dentils and brackets had to be fabricated. Water-jet



cutting seemed to be the most appropriate method for cutting, due to the two different styles of dentils and brackets, and the hundreds of pieces of each type. The high-pres-

sure cutting system has enough power to cut through plate steel, and its computerized controllers ensure consistent parts. All flat layout work was done on computer by CopperCraft designers and then transferred to the cutting system. The resulting "blanks" of metal were formed, assembled, and hand-soldered together in preparation for the final assembly of the completed cornice. Special wooden jigs were used to hold the brackets so the soldering could be completed in an efficient manner.

Completed parts were shipped to National Roofing for on-site installation. Cornice installation actually began with the removal of the existing cornice, after which the underlying wood structure was inspected, and damaged areas were repaired or replaced. The hundreds of dentils were affixed to the cornice before it was lifted in place and attached to the building, but the brackets were left off for later installation.

Eave heights of the building varied from 40 to over 55 feet above ground level. The installers used hydraulic lifts with six-foot baskets to install the cornice in its ten-foot sections. The four pieces of the cornice assembly were then installed, beginning with the lower cornice piece, continuing with the mid-body fascia, and working their way up through the soffit connector to finish with the upper cornice. Each ten-foot-long section minus the brackets would be completed before moving the lift and starting the next section.

After one full side was completed, the actual length of the cornice would be measured, and the spacing required for the cornice brackets was calculated. At that point, one installer went back and installed the bracket assembly to the cornice to complete the work on that side. All that remained was to paint the new cornice to match the existing work.

The biggest problem experienced by the installation crew was that the building was out of square. "We had to trim some of the metal here and there to get everything to fit," said installer Wiskus, but he also added, "I guess you've got to expect that in a building over 110 years old." National Roofing's work on the cornice took about four months to complete, with the bulk of it finished last

The restoration of the whole structure will have taken 12-15 months, with costs running to about \$5.5 million. When completely restored, the building will provide the University with additional classrooms, a teaching and learning center, some computer labs, and a small performance hall. Now, after a hundred years of service, the Old Main Building should be set to serve the University community for many years into the 21st century. ■

Mike Landry is National Sales Manager for CopperCraft, Inc., a manufacturer specializing in a wide range of high-quality architectural sheetmetal products for restoration or new construction.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S HEETMETAL ORNAMENT SourceList

				T	PE	OF	OR	NAI	MEN	T		MET	HODS		
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Dormers & Skylights	Gutters & Leaders	Weathervanes	Cupolas	Ceiling Panels	Standing-Seam Roofing	Other	Stamped Metal	Hand-Formed Sheetmetal	Other	Type of Metal	Custon
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. 2149-51 Utica Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739	Company carries 25 original designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. Stainless steel for backsplashes. Solid copper ornament. Finishes: unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome.	Free Write in No. 8920						~		Interior trim	~				5%
Architectural Grille 77 14th St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-832-1200; Fax: 718-832-1390	Custom perforated and linear bar grilles, manufactured to any size or shape. Some stock sizes available. Waterjet cutting, any custom design.	Free Write in No. 9820						~		Grilles	~		Perforation, waterjet	Aluminum, steel, brass, bronze, stainless steel	100%
C.A.N. Art Handworks 2503 Helen St., Dept. TB Detroit, MI 48207 313-922-3755; Fax: 313-922-8465	Reproductions of original castings and forgings; custom design and fabrication of facades, canopies, lences, gates, doors, spirals, finials, hardware, banisters, and more.	Free Write in No. 3350				~				Sculpture, artwork		,	Repousse	Copper, stainless steel, other alloys	90%
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77096 713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Decorative sheets in 2-x-4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Styles from Victorian to Art Deco; commercial or residential. Shipped anywhere.	Free Write in No. 190						~		Interior trim	~				5%
CHS & Associates 200 Canal St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-252-0230; Fax: 610-252-2909	Slate and clay roofing systems; full sheetmetal service; custom fabrication of copper and brass ornamentation; lighting, cupolas, weathervanes, ecclesiastical ornamentation; reproduction; consulting.	Free Write in No. 1940	~	~	~	~	V		~			~		Copper, lead-coated copper, brass, bronze	100%
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Traditional line of pendants, chandeliers, and sconces; many finishes and styles.	Free Write in No. 620								Finials, lighting	~	~	Break forming	Brass, copper, alloys	30%
Copper House 1747 Dover Rd., Rt. 4, Dept. TB Epsom, NH 03234 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-9798	Weathervanes made of copper in New Hampshire; finials custom made to spec; hand-crafted copper and brass lighting (standard and custom) for interior and exterior; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7290				1				Finials, lighting		V	Repousse, formed sheet	Copper	5%
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Traditional metalworking skills plus modern technology provides high-quality architectural sheetmetal products: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490	~	~	~	~	~		~	Spires, finials, conductor heads	~	~	Perforation, machine- formed sheet, spun	Copper, steel, aluminum, brass, zinc, and galvanized, terne-coated, and lead-coated metals	60%
Copperworks of Don Miller 206 S. Thomas, Dept. TB Orange, CA 92869 714-633-9308; Fax: 714-633-9308	Original raingutter art; bronze gutter and downspout brackets; bronze and copper leader boxes; French curved goosenecks; curved gutters; ornate chain waterways; patina chemicals; chimney-cap patterns; awnings.	Free Write in No. 2000			V					Conductor heads, finials	~	V	Casting, electroplating, repousse	Cast bronze, copper sheet	100%
Custom Architectural Products, Inc. 91 South Saw Mill River Rd., Dept. TB Elmsford, NY 10523 914-592-6377; Fax: 914-592-6745	Manufacturer and supplier of custom-fabricated architectural sheetmetal products and skylights for interior and exterior applications.	Free	v	~	V		~		V		~	V	Perforation, machine- formed, roll- form	More than 10 metals, including copper, steel, aluminum	65%
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Rd., Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 914-343-2229; Fax: 914-343-2229	Extensive catalog of weathervanes, banners, arrows, caps, and finials in natural, patinated, or gilded finish. Custom designs and historical replications. See: www.denninger.com.	Free Write in No. 7300				v				Finials		V	Repousse, perforation	Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, brass	50%
Dorite Sheetmetal 59-29 55th St., Dept. TB Maspeth, NY 11378 718-366-0636; Fax: 718-417-4138	Sheetmetal roofing contractor with expertise in fabrication and installation of roof-related sheetmetal work; landmark restoration a specialty.	Free Write in No. 5210	~	V	~		V		~			~	Machine- formed sheet	Copper, lead-coated copper, galvanized, terne-coated & stainless steel, aluminum	100%
Fischer Artworks 5820 West Rowland Ave., Dept. TB Littleton, CO 80123 303-948-9877: Fax: 303-948-7279	Custom weathervanes and lightning rods, finials, cupolas; copper roof spires, finials, cresting, banners; stock designs, custom and reproduction lightning rods with colored ceramic globes. See: www.fischerartworks.com.	Free Write in No. 1720				~				Finials		~	Repousse	Copper, aluminum, brass, stainless steel	75%
A.C. Gentry Co. 6631 Wycote Ave., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19138 215-927-9948; Fax: 215-927-9012	Architectural sheetmetal, historic restoration and renovation; cornices, finials, conductor heads, and metal roofing; plasma cutting, measuring, design, and installation.	Free Write in No. 9040	~	~	~	~	~	~	V	All types of roofing	~	~	Machine- formed, break forming	Copper, steel, and many alloys and metals	100%
Harrington & King Perforating Co. 5655 W. Fillmore, Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60644 800-621-3869; Fax: 773-261-1686	Decorative perforated steel, bronze, and aluminum in custom, as well as hundreds of standard designs for architectural applications; air-flow screens, grilles, radiator covers, resters, and lighting diffusers.	Free Write in No. 1020						v		Stair railings, resters			Perforation, bending and forming	Copper, steel, aluminum, brass, stainless, and all metals and alloys	80%
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Drive, Dept. TB Toronto, Ontario, CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470	~	V	~		~		V		~	V	Machine- formed sheet	Copper, steel, and more than 8 other metals & alloys	100%
James Myers Co. P.O. Box 1120, Dept. TB Beltsville, MD 20704 301-419-0091; Fax: 301-419-3097	Historical restorations in the Washington, D.C., area; government and private sectors; cornices, cupolas, dormers, skylights, gutters, leaders, and roofing. Works in copper, steel, aluminum, and brass.	Free Write in No. 7790	~	~	~		~		V		~	V	Machine- formed	Copper, steel, and 8 other metals & alloys	100%
LepoWorks, Inc. 4640 Allentown Rd., Dept. TB Lima, OH 45807 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787	Designs private, public, and corporate art; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; woodcarving services.	Free Write in No. 1034								Sculpture		V	Repousse	Copper, stainless, other alloys	100%
MacQuarrie & Niccum Coppersmiths P.O. Box 593, Dept. TB Enfield, CT 06083 860-749-2774; Fax: 860-749-6763	Hand-hammered, full-bodied copper weathervanes traditional and personalized motifs. Authentic reproductions of Early American lanterns and lights in a variety of patinated finishes. Also, finials.	Free Write in No. 6540				~				Lanterns, finials		V		Copper	90%
McKey Perforating Co., Inc. 3033 S. 166th St., Dept. TB New Berlin, WI 53151 800-345-7373; Fax: 414-786-7673	Company perforates metal and plastic, and fabricates metal for numerous applications.	Free						~		Railing inserts			Perforation	Galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, other metals & alloys	80%
Midland Engineering Co. P.O. Box 1019, Dept. TB South Bend, IN 46624 219-272-0200; Fax: 219-272-7400	Major contractor with extensive experience in fabricating and installing exterior cornice, slate and tile roofing, domes, steeples, and other exterior work on large historic properties. Works nationwide.	Free	~	V	~	~	~	~	V	All types of roofing	~	~	Machine- formed, break forming	Copper, steel, and many alloys & metals	100%
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	National roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 7960	~	~	~	~	~	~	V	All types of roofing	~	V	Machine- formed, break forming	Copper, steel, and many alloys & metals	100%
Prismatic Stainless Steel 201 South 31 St., Dept. TB Kenilworth, NJ 07033 908-241-5640; Fax: 908-241-5061	Manufactures colored stainless steel and distributes Deco- rolled embossed stainless steel and "ti-gold" stainless steel to fabricators and the elevator industry.	Free					~			Grilles			Deco-rolled, embossed	Stainless steel	100%
Sculptured Art Metals 420 Tim St., Dept. TB Bonita, CA 91902 619-421-8018; Fax: 619-421-2357	Custom-made, thin-cast, lightweight metal panels in zinc, copper, silver, and other metals. Applications include door panels, wall hangings, bar and desk front panels, and ceiling panels.	Free	~					V		Wall & barfront doors			Thin casting	Brass, zinc silver	90%
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103; Fax: Same as phone	Replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornice, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7210	V	V	~	~	~		V			~	Repousse	Copper, lead-coated copper, zinc	85%
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038: Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520	~					~			~	~	Machine- formed sheet, spinning	More than eight	10%

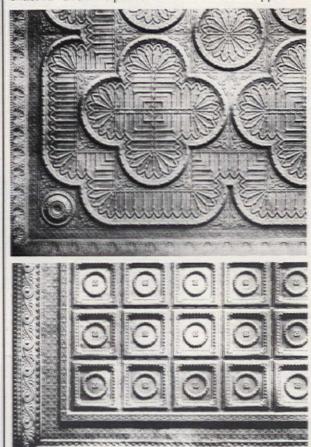


The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.



Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or Circle No. 52

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

- ☆ Cornices ★ Window Hoods ★ Moldings ★ Lintels ☆ Capitals

 ☆ Brackets

 ☆ Corbels

 ☆ Rosettes * Balusters * Urns * Capitals * Festoons * Finials * Scrolls * Leaves * Friezes * Canopies
- ★ Marquees ★ Glass pendant frames ★ Cresting ★ Garlands ★ Panel Ornaments ★ Lion Heads ★ Conductor heads & fittings ★ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038



SHEETMETAL ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

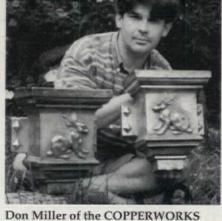
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 38.



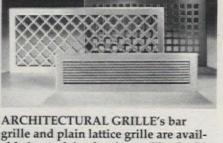
Scaffolding enclosed the upper dome of the Library of Congress while the JAMES MYERS CO. did historic roofing work. Write in No. 7790



AL ceiling is No. 12-10, and comes in a 12-in., four-square panel. Write in No.



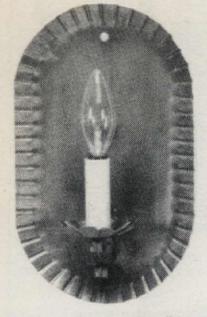
Don Miller of the COPPERWORKS OF DON MILLER holds cast-bronze leader heads fabricated by him for New York City architect Boris Baranovich. The leader heads, weighing 34 lbs. each, are decorated with custom rabbit ornament and will be installed on a building called "Hare Hall." Write



able in stock in aluminum. The Gothic grille, shown in the middle, can be custom ordered in aluminum, brass, bronze, stainless steel, and steel. Write in No. 9820

This W.F. NORMAN capital, #4478 in their architectural-ornament catalog, is available in two sizes: 12-in. neck with 20-in. abacus or 15-in. neck with a 26-

in. abacus. Write in No. 520



THE COPPERHOUSE sells traditional copper and brass lighting, including Colonial-style sconces like the one shown here, model #113, which measures 6-1/2 x 11 in. Write in No. 7290



A.A. ABBINGDON, INC., supplies pressed-metal ceilings like this 24-in. beaded plate, #606. Write in No. 8920



HEATHER & LITTLE, LTD., recently completed the replication of the Flame of Knowledge finial that perches on the main dome of the Library of Congress in Washington, D.C. The finial stands close to 16 ft. in height. All pieces were hand-formed, riveted, and soldered together. Write in No. 2470



Dormers, louvers, downspouts, gutters, and other roofing accessories are available from COPPERCRAFT in sheetmetal materials that include copper, lead-coated copper, zinc, aluminum, and terne-coated stainless steel.

Write in No. 1490

Instant Access to

Product Literature for

SHEETMETAL ORNAMENT

If your office qualified to receive

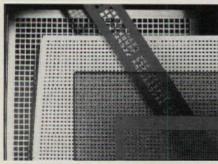
the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of SHEETMETAL ORNAMENT:

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. Architectural Grille Arsco Mfg. Co. Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. CopperCraft, Inc.

Heather & Little, Ltd.

Monarch Radiator Enclosures

W.F. Norman



HARRINGTON & KING perforated material includes ventilation and noise-reduction screens, as well as a catalog of off-the-shelf perforated materials. Write in No. 1020



The Ball & Point finial with a scalloped cap, one of several standard cap and finial designs, is made by DEN-NINGER FINIALS & WEATHER-VANES in copper. Write in No. 7300

MACQUARRIE & NICCUM's royal

rooster is available in 20-, 30-, and 34-

in. heights; the copper weathervane is

fabricated using the repousse method.

Write in No. 6540





NIKO CONTRACTING fabricated this 7-ft.-tall cross out of sheet copper for the Newlonsburg Presbyterian Church in Murrysville, Penn. Write in



VULCAN SUPPLY is restoring seven monuments at the Miami County Courthouse in Troy, Ohio. For this one, the work involved disassembly of two-thirds of the piece, removal of old caulking, repair to broken solder joints, removal of dents (and bullet holes), and the replacement of the cop-per sheath, sword, and shield. The monument was subsequently patinated to make it look like it had never been damaged. Write in No. 7210

E COPPER CRAFT.



Custom copper column cap for residential entrance—Dallas, Texas.

Dormers, Cupolas, Finials, Louvers, Conductor Heads, Chimney Caps, Cornice, Gutter, Downspouts and more. . . Old World hand crafted quality available nationwide. 1-800-486-2723

Phone (972) 484–5995 Fax (972) 484–3008 http://www.coppercraft.com e-mail: info@coppercraft.com 2143 Joe Field Road, Suite 100, Dallas Texas 75229

WRITE IN NO. 1490

SHEET METAL & ROOFING, INC.

DESIGNERS & FABRICATORS . INSTALLERS



CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METAL FOR

• CORNICES • DORMERS • CUPOLAS

STANDING SEAM ROOFING

Landmark Restoration a Specialty

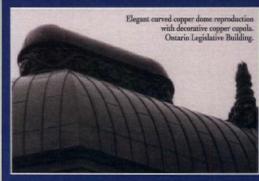
59-29 55TH ST., MASPETH, NY 11378 Fax: 718-417-4138 718-366-0636

WRITE IN NO. 5210

HEATHER & LITTLE LIMITED

Ornamental Sheet Metal

■ HISTORIC ROOF RESTORATION ■



ONE OF NORTH AMERICA'S MOST CAPABLE COMPANIES IN HISTORIC ROOF RESTORATION AND REPRODUCTION

Depending on the project, modern and/or traditional fabrication methods are employed with a range of sheet metals, including plain/lead coated copper, zinc, galvanized, and

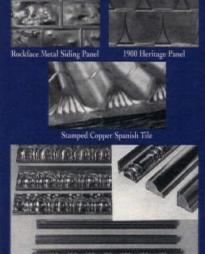
■ ORNAMENTAL SHEET METAL ■

CUSTOM DESIGN & REPRODUCTION Since 1925, H&L's craftsmen have been creating custom designs and fine reproductions for both the demanding

New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others. Deliveries average eight (8) weeks.

conservator and modern designer alike.

Large inventory of dies for exterior decorative metal including but not limited to: cartouche, finials, conductor heads, festoons urns, carytid, gargoyles, and lion heads.





1-800-450-0659

HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES



NO IMPORTS Catalog \$3

Hours: Sat. 12:30-5 Sun. & Mon. 10-5 or any time by appointment (800) 281-9798

THE COPPER HOUSE

WRITE IN NO. 7290

MacQuarrie & Niccum Designers & Builders of Weathervanes & Lights for 3 generations



LIGHTS Custom Designs

Hand Crafted **EATHERVANE**

* 860 749-2774 or 413 566-8559

P.O. Box 593 • Enfield CT 06083 Illustrated Catalog \$4.00

WRITE IN NO. 6540

Old World Craftsmanship — Here and Now!

Specialists in tile, slate, and copper work for Landmark Buildings. Founded in 1976, CHS has assembled a team of European-trained craftsmen who execute exterior restoration work to the highest standards of quality and on-time performance.

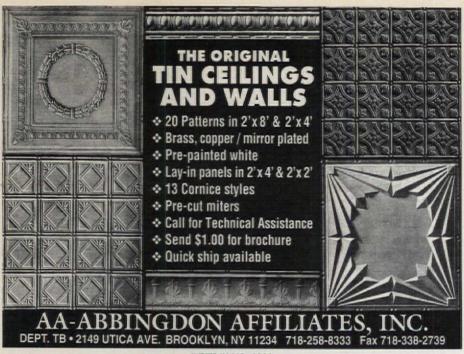
- Site Assessment
- Architectural Drafting Services
- Slate & Clay Roofing
- 5 Full-Service Sheet Metal Services:
- Custom Fabrication
- Custom Light Fixtures
- ts Cupolas/Weathervanes
- Ecclesiastical Ornamentation
- Reproduction Work
- Consulting Services

For a list of references, or more information, call us at at (610) 252-0230.

CHS & ASSOCIATES, CONTRACTING, INC.

200 Canal Street, Easton, PA 18042 (610) 252-0230 FAX (610) 252-2909





WRITE IN NO. 8920

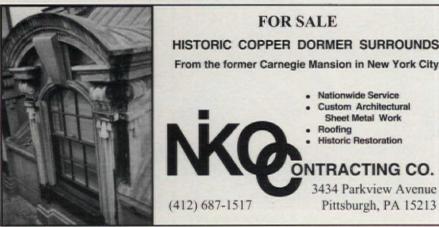
ABOVE ALL, IT'S A 1ES MYERS ROOF.

SPECIALIZING IN ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL

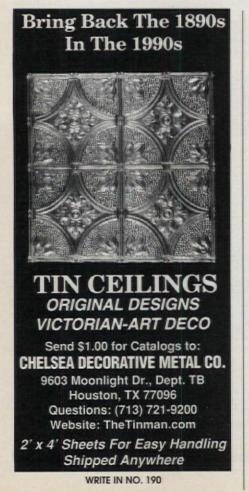


The James Myers Company, Inc. 12306 Conway Road, P.O. Box 1120 Beltsville, Maryland 20704-1120 301-419-0091

WRITE IN NO. 7790



WRITE IN NO. 7960



The Barn People

P.O. Box 4 So. Woodstock, Vermont 05071 802-457-3356 Fax 802-457-3358

VINTAGE VERMONT BARN FRAMES

and outbuildings dismantled, restored, and reassembled on your choice site anywhere in the U.S. Built from three-hundred-year-old trees by hands that took the time to do things right. These time-proven structures come in a wide variety of shapes and sizes and make excellent dwellings, great room additions, studios, garages, guest houses, and oddly enough...barns. Since 1974 people have called or written. Please do so.

Feasibility Studies, Consulting, Restoration, Preservation, & Stabilization

WRITE IN NO. 440

Cure YOUR age old preservation problems Using OUR new age solutions

ConServ®

From hands-on professionals

For hands-on preservationists

Formulated to FILL your reconstruction needs for stabilizing and repairing decayed wood windows, railings, columns, trim, siding, floors, rafters, vigas, sills, timbers frames, logs and more. The flexible solution for experts, homeowners and professionals.

ConServ 100 Flexible, slow curing, very low viscosity epoxy stabilizes loose, decayed and charred wood

ConServ 200 Flexible epoxy patch fills voids, makes cosmetic repairs, easily tools and accepts paint & fasteners

ConServ 500 Structural epoxy adhesive for splicing and making repairs to load bearing connections

ConServ 600 High strength, low viscosity epoxy for structural casting and heavy duty consolidation jobs

HOUSECRAFT ASSOCIATES

Ph/Fax (201) 579-1112 7 Goodale Road, Newton, N.J. 07860 Call, write or fax today for information

WRITE IN NO 1790



WRITE IN NO. 1096



ITZGERALD HEAVY TIMBER CONSTRUCTION

• Covered Bridges • Timber Truss Bridges · Barn Renovation & Repair • Timber Frames · Log Homes Restored · Custom Milling

Wooden Shake & Shingle Roofs Metal Standing & Batten Seam Roofing

Experts in blending state-of-the-art technologies with 19th-century craftsmanship & design. Extensive experience in restoration & renovation projects. Call for brochure.

P.O. Box 143, Thurmont, MD 21788 (301) 271-1843 • Fax (301) 271-1842

SourceList.... 43-44 Portfolio 46-48

Specifying, Installing & Coloring Exterior Molded Ornament

Exterior molded ornament encompasses a broad range of materials: terra cotta, glassfiber-reinforced-composites, polymer-modified gypsum, and cast stone. Past issues of *Traditional Building* have covered the various materials; understanding them will help determine which to specify.

Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) is one of the most frequently used materials for exterior molded ornament. In the July/August 1995 issue, p. 42, Charles Wittman, Architectural Fiberglass Corp., discusses all aspects of specifying architectural FRP, from sample specification guidelines to installing and attaching the finished product.

Terra-cotta restoration and replacement was discussed in our March/April 1997 issue, with guidelines on specifying the material provided by John B. Krouse, of Boston Valley Terra Cotta. There's an article on specifying cast stone

in the November/December 1996 issue, p. 15, written by Bill Russell, chairman of the Cast Stone Institute's Technical Committee.

Another pertinent aspect of molded ornament is: How do you obtain a good visual match for repair and replacement of exterior work, so that the new materials blend in with the old? In our May/June 1996 issue, p. 72, David Stelzer, a formula manager who works with coatings, paints, and plastics discusses the properties involved with color matching (opacity, gloss, etc.) and the characteristics of a variety of exterior materials.

For the exterior molded ornament *SourceList* that begins below, the Editors surveyed 42 manufacturers of facade ornament (cupolas, cornices, and capitals) and other exterior elements (fountains, statuary, and staircases). In addition, on p. 9 we present a sub-specialty exterior product, the balustrade. — *LRA*

	ED BY LAURA R. ALLEN			T	YPI	E O	FC	RN	AMI	ENT			MA	TEI	RIA	LS	Is	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatur	re	Cornices	Columns/Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/ Steeples/Domes	Other	Terra Cotta	FRP	GFRC	Polymer-Modified Gypsum	Cast Stone	Other	Moldmaking Materials	% Custon
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 818-575-0963: 818-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7			×	×	×	×							×			20%
Abatron, Inc. 5501 95th Ave., Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144 800-445-1754; Fax: 414-653-2019	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. I	1300														×	0%
Alpha-One Fiberglass Exteriors 141 Rome St., Dept. TB Farmingdale, NY 11735 516-293-2611; Fax: 516-293-2717	Replications of existing exterior ornament in fiberglass, cast concrete, aluminum, or other materials as specified.	Free Write in No. I	1200	×	×	×	×	×	×			×			×	Aluminum		100%
Architectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB San Jose, CA 95125 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, niches, stair treads, pavers, and more.	Free Write in No. I	1470	×	×	×	×	×								GRG		95%
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 1395 Marconi Blvd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790	Reproduction of original terra cotta, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-l fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6	6400	7								×						75%
Architectural Products by Outwater 4 Passaic St., Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of ready-to-ship products in aluminum, fiberglass, plaster, polyurethane, polyethylene, and wood. Molded ornament; columns and capitals in many heights, diameters, sizes; balustrades and cornice mouldings.	Free Write in No. 4	4932	×	×	×	×	×				×				Polymer composite, fiberglass, wood, aluminum		10%
Architectural Reproductions 525 No. Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Produces exterior work in solid concrete and cast stone, as well as glassfiber reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes and applied coatings. Shop drawings, modeling, and moldmaking services.	Free Write in No. 6	6130	×	×	×	×	×				×	×	×	×	Precast concrete		95%
Ball Consulting 338 14th St., Suite 201, Dept. TB Ambridge, PA 15003 412-266-1502; Fax: 412-266-1504	Supplies Forton modified-gypsum casting system for interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7	7260													Forton-modi- fied gypsum	×	100%
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 6860 S. Abbott Rd., Dept. TB Orchard Park, NY 14127 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free					×			Architect- ural terra cotta	×							100%
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 8332 Bristol Ct., #107, Dept. TB Jessup, MD 20794 800-684-0901; Fax: 800-684-0904	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Compatible patching mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars, breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard and custom colors available.	Free Write in No. 9	9580													Jahn restoration- mortar		50%
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 277 North Front St., Dept. TB Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, capitals, pilasters, and balustrades; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal, all sizes; wood, fiberglass, stone, and marble. Job-site delivery. Worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. for Polystone, 180 for wood			×							×	×	×	×			25%
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 717-258-8565; Fax: 717-243-6502	Complete line of western hemlock, Victorian, and other period millwork. Buyers can design their own doors by selecting from a wide range of decorative trim. Also, turned-hardwood corner beads and solid-wood door casings.	Free Write in No.	1310	×	×	×	×	×								Wood, polyurethane foam		25%
DBC, Inc. 3420 E St., Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92102 619-696-0296; Fax: 619-696-0123	Restoration contractor specializing in replicating historic molded ornament in GFRC.	Free		×			×	×					×					100%
DEC Associates 1620 S. Sinclair St., Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92806 714-937-0400; Fax: 714-937-0440	Offers line of standard columns, as well as custom manufacturing. Items are manufactured in fiberglass. Also supplies custom aggregate finishes.	Free		×	×	×	×	×	×			×						80%
Edon Corp. 1160 Easton Rd., Dept. TB Horsham, PA 19044 215-672-8050; Fax: 215-672-9014	Designs, engineers, and manufactures FRP ornamentation: columns, moldings, cupolas, steeples, cornices, domes, balustrades, etc. Specialist in historical replication; theme parks, hotels, and casinos.	Free		×	×	×	×	×	×	Custom		×						30%
Essex Works, Ltd. 843 Meeker St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11222 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No.	7200	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	Glass, silicones	×	85%
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB Norristown, PA 19404 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636	Stock line of pilaster and column capitals; custom work; consultants, pattern-makers, and fabricators of cornices (interior and exterior) and other architectural ornament in Forton MG and plaster. Historic restorations a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2	2890	×	×	×	×			Custom				×		Forton MG, plaster		50%

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



CTRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 06600 CXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				TYI	E	OF (DRN	IAM	ENT			M	ATE	RIA	LS	ials	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornices	Columns/Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Molded Panels	Cupolas/ Steeples/Domes	Other	Terra Cotta	FRP	GFRC	Polymer-Modified Gypsum	Cast Stone	Other	Moldmaking Materials	% Custor
Fiberglass Specialties, Inc. P.O. Box 1340, Dept. TB Henderson, TX 75653 800-527-1459; Fax: 903-657-2318	Major supplier of FRP steeples, domes, and cupolas; offers dozens of stock sizes and components. Also, cornices, columns, and other trim pieces custom-fabricated.	Free Write in No. 7310	×	×				×			×						25%
Flaharty, David—Sculptor 1064 Magazine Rd., Dept. TB Green Lane, PA 18054 215-234-8242; Fax: Same as phone	Classically trained, Flaharty does carving, cast metals, architectural conservation, replication, restoration, and consultation. Works in all traditional and modern materials. Recent additions to Victorian medallion collection.	Free		×		×	×				×		×			×	100%
Foam Technologies/ Symmetry Prod. 20 Moshassuck Rd., Dept. TB Lincoln, RI 02865 401-723-3626; Fax: 401-726-3490	Designs and manufactures foam with hard-polymer finishes for cornices, cupolas, and domes; lightweight and structural; no mold charge; range of integral colors and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4140	×	×	×	×	×	×							Foam		75%
Fypon, Inc. 22 W. Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB Stewartstown, PA 17363 800-537-5349; Fax: 717-993-3782	Offers a full line of over 3,500 architectural elements: window features, turnings, columns, brackets, and more in high-density polymer and other polymers. Line of load-bearing polymer-steel columns, maximum dia. 12 ft.	Free Write in No. 6170	×	×	×	×	×	×	Millwork						Polymer		10%
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020	×	×	×	×	×							×			20%
Ibstock Hathernware, Ltd. Station Wks/Rempstone Rd/ Normanton on Soar, Dept. TB Loughborough, ENGLAND LÉ12 5EW 509-84-2273; Fax: 509-84-3629	Complete survey, design, and manufacture service for replacement of hand-molded ornament using glazed and unglazed terra cotta.	Free	×	×	×	×	×	×	Statues, coats of arms, ornament	×	100						100%
Jonathan Petefish, Inc. 2682 Kings Circle, Dept. TB Lawrenceville, GA 30244 404-896-8074; No fax	Custom cast stone and plasterwork; balustrades, staircases, mantels, and architectural elements.	Free Write in No. 8950			×	×	×		Staircases, archi- tectural elements					×			100%
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom modeling, moldmaking, and casting. Replication of stone, terra cotta, and plaster. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing stone and plaster work. Field molds taken and "dutchman" repairs made.	Free Write in No. 5000							Custom sculpture	×		×	×	×			95%
Lynch & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB Wilton, CT 06897 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for information							Curbing, fountains, site elements				×				10%
Melton Classics, Inc. P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB Lawrenceville, GA 30246 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988	Classically correct architectural columns and balustrades with integral color; MarbleTex poly/marble columns; DuraClassic poly/marble composite, Classic Redwood, FRP Classic, and Hardwood Classic columns.	Free Write in No. 4100		×	×						×				Polyester marble composite, plaster		100%
Moldmaking & Design, Inc. 117 S. Cook St., P.O. Box 215 Barrington, IL 60010 773-334-9181; Fax: Same as phone	Sculptural studio makes molds and castings for architectural restoration (including on-site work), sculptural fabrication, concept prototyping. Castings done in urethane resins, metals, faux metal, faux stone, and other materials.	Free Write in No. 7270				×	×		Archi- tectural elements						Urethane plastics, metal, ceramics, clear resin, faux metals and stone		100%
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 S. Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670	×	×	×	×	×				×	×		×			80%
Perma-Flex Mold Co., Inc. 1919 East Livingston Ave., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43209 614-252-8034; Fax: 614-252-8572	Liquid molding compounds; liquid rubbers for flexible molds; pourable and brush-applied; very soft to rigid systems; polyurethane and RTV silicone. Call for technical assistance with your product selection.	Free Write in No. 7340													Molding compounds and liquids	×	N/A
Polycreations Corp. P.O. Box 111, Dept. TB Ashfield, PA 18212 610-377-5032; Fax: 610-377-5095	Manufactures flexible molds for historical restoration and architectural ornmamentation. Full-service supplier of flexible-mold materials. Also offers technical consultations.	Free										×	×		Polyurethane rubbers, silicone rubbers, custom molds	×	100%
Polymeric Systems 723 Wheatland St., Dept. TB Phoenixville, PA 19460 800-228-5548; 610-935-7123	Full line of sealants for repair of existing joints in masonry. Epoxy repair products for patching, rebuilding, and restoring concrete, masonry, wood, and metal.	Free Write in No. 1047														×	0%
Polytek Development Corp. 55 Hilton St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626	Liquid rubber and liquid plastics for flexible molds and castings, used for quality reproduction of carvings, sculpture, interior and exterior architectural ornaments, and restoration.	Free Write in No. 6360							Moldmaking & casting materials/ machinery	×		×	×	×	Plastic resins for casting	×	N/A
Precision Converting 2500 Central Pkwy., Ste. K, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77092 800-281-2307; Fax: 713-683-0223	Full line of liquid urethanes (pourable and brushable) and silicones for flexible molds and castings. High-quality reproductions of originals with long mold life. Full line of moldmaking supplies.	Free Write in No. 58													Liquid urethanes and silicones	×	N/A
Scenery West 11461 Hart St., Dept. TB North Hollywood, CA 91605 818-765-8661; Fax: 818-765-5495	Fabricator of molded surface materials and architectural appliques used to create themed or replica environments or facades.	Free	×		×	×			Statuary		×		×				60%
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass 23 Bethpage Rd., Dept. TB Copiague, NY 11726 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. Onsite molds.	Free Write in No. 4620	×	×				×			×						90%
Silicones, Inc. P.O. Box 363, Dept. TB High Point, NC 27261 910-886-5018; Fax: 910-886-7122	Manufactures moldmaking silicones used for reproduction of ornamental moldings.	Free Write in No. 6050														×	N/A
Smooth-On, Inc. 1000 Valley Rd., Dept. TB Gillette, NJ 07933 800-762-0744; Fax: 908-604-2224	Extensive line of liquid-rubber (both pourable and brushable) compounds for making molds for reproducing any original. Free samples and technical help.	Free Write in No. 650													Polyurethane and silicone rubber com- pounds for molds	×	N/A
Tampa Statuary 1209 West Kennedy Blvd., Dept. TB Tampa, FL 33606 813-258-3900; Fax: 813-258-3685	Manufactures and installs a complete line of fountains and garden ornaments; fountain engineering and consulting services.	Free Write in No. 139							Statuary, fountains					×			90%
Treadway Industries, Inc. 2025 S. Airport Blvd., Dept. TB Chandler, AZ 85249 602-225-0511; Fax: 602-225-0517	Custom design and fabrication of architectural and sculptural shapes, including columns, capitals, balustrades, and architectural ornament. Any size or shape for use inside or out. Urethane finish provides impact resistance.	Free	×	×	×	×	×	×	Sculpture		×	×	×				100%
Vista Panel Systems 403 Clements Rd. West, Dept. TB Ajax, Ontario, CANADA L18 6N3 905-428-3001; Fax: 905-428-1975	FRP cornices, columns, and architectural ornamentation for hotels, churches, casinos, and retail. Specialist in the replication of natural materials, such as terra cotta and limestone.	Free Write in No. 7740	×	×			×				×						90%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and interior cornice moldings, brackets, mantels, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 1632		×	x	×									Polymer composite		60%



Mold Rubber

• Case History •

The Pro: MJM Studios, Inc.—S. Kearny, NJ.
The Project: Replace large concrete panels that make up "The Dome" of the Garfield Park Field House in Chicago.

The Challenge: Do it fast, be competitive.



Making a rubber mold from the large panel model using Smooth-On's PMC-724 made the job easier, faster and economical. The versatile mold compound was thickened for easy brush-on application.

It's What The Pro's Use™

The results . .



PERFECT REPRODUCTIONS of the original model cast in GFRC. Mike MacLeod, President of MJM, displays the PMC-724 mold used to cast the 17'X11' panels now adorned in 24k gold leaf.

We Can Get You Started –
Call Us Toll-Free:
(800) 762-0744



Your Mold Making Partner

Gillette, NJ 07933 • USA Ph: (908) 647-5800 • Fax: (908) 604-2224

WRITE IN NO. 650









Masonry Restoration Products are available from:

Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.

8332 Bristol Court, #107 Jessup, MD 20794

Phone: (800) 684-0901 Fax: (800) 684-0904

Call for the representative nearest you.

The Jahn masonry restoration products provide solutions for most masonry and terra cotta repair problems:

Ornamental repairs in-situ allow enormous cost savings compared to traditional dutchman or casting replacements.

injection grouts — Jahn injection grouts seal cracks, fill voids, and stabilize any masonry material. They are one-component, easy to mix and use, completely breathable, and water-based. Products include:

M30 Micro Injection Adhesive M40 Crack Injection Grout M50 Void Injection Grout

restoration mortars - Jahn

restoration mortars repair all architectural masonry including brick, bluestone, cast stone, concrete, granite, limestone, marble, plaster, sandstone (brownstone), slate, and terra cotta. Mortars are all one-component, completely breathable, and contain no synthetic polymers.

Products include:

M60 Stucco

M70 Limestone/Sandstone Patching Mortar

M80 Anchor-Setting Mortar

M90 Concrete Patching Mortar

M100 Terra Cotta Patching Mortar

M110 Historic Pointing Mortar

M120 Marble Patching

Mortar M150 Casting

Mortar M160 Hardstone Patching Mortar

training workshops — Masonry restoration workshops show the proper application and finishing techniques when using the Jahn mortars. More than 600 installers have been trained in these advanced restoration techniques

WRITE IN NO. 9580

since 1990.



WRITE IN NO. 7340

ALPHA-ONE FIBERGLASS EXTERIORS, INC. — Fiberglass Architectural & Industrial —

Products Molded or Fabricated To Specifications

DESIGN & ENGINEERING ASSISTANCE

· STRUCTURAL SHAPES (Rods, Angles, Tubing & Flat Sheet)

141 Rome Street, Farmingdale, NY 11735 516-293-2611 FAX 516-293-2717

WRITE IN NO. 1200

ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes
 Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters
 Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



Exact Duplication
 Landmark Projects
 Class 1 Fire Resistance
 Light Weight
 Corrosion Resistant
 Water
 Rot Proof
 Molded-In Color
 Finish
 Easy to Install
 Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION
Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726 (800) 439-2000 FAX (516) 842-4790

EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 43-44.



EDON CORP. produced the columns, cornices, dome, door surrounds, and spire for this movie theater in Louisville, Colo.



FIBERGLASS SPECIALTIES has a large line of standard exterior elements for churches and can also create custom-designed elements. Here, they supplied custom fiberglass columns, capitals, cornice, window and door surrounds, and door pediments. Write in No. 7310



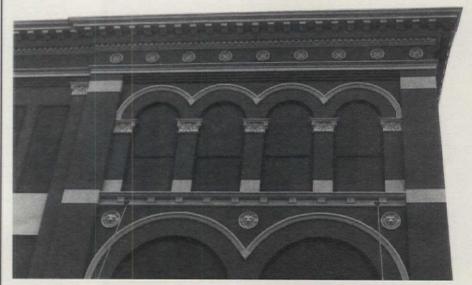
ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP. created an FRP replication of the sheet-metal cornice of this apartment building on St. Nicholas Ave. in New York City. The cornice is 60 in. high with a 36-in. projection; the panels measure about 5 ft. 9 in. long. The photo shows the cornice prior to repainting. Write in No. 6400



Jahn M70 limestone-sandstone mortar from CATHEDRAL STONE PRODUCTS can be used for minor patching or total reconstruction of ornamental stones. Here, the material is being carved in place during the ornamental-sandstone repairs at St. Patricks Church in Washington, D.C. Write in No. 9580



Here, a craftsperson from MOLDMAKING & DESIGN, INC., working nine stories up, removes a silicone mold taken from a terra-cotta ribbon ornament. The company provide fabrication and prototyping in addition to moldmaking, casting, and other restoration services. *Write in No.* 7270



When a building on one side of the Hudson Bank in Hudson, Mass., was torn down, SYMMETRY PRODUCTS was called to replicate the cornice, dentils, rosettes, medallions, arches, and moldings. Most elements were cast in a stone-finish EPS foam. The lion rosettes were duplicated and cast in urethane. Write in No. 4140

Instant Access to Product Literature for EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT:

Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

Liberty Stone Lynch & Sons

Treadway Industries, Inc. Worthington Group



CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS

Wood POLYSTONE **FIBERGLASS** STONE

ALL SIZES INTERIOR/EXTERIOR WORLDWIDE SHIPPING COMPETITIVE PRICES JOB SITE DELIVERY

IDEA BOOK PORTFOLIO \$10 PLUS \$3 P/H (INCLUDES PRODUCT PORTFOLIO)

> PRODUCT PORTFOLIO \$5 FREE FLIER

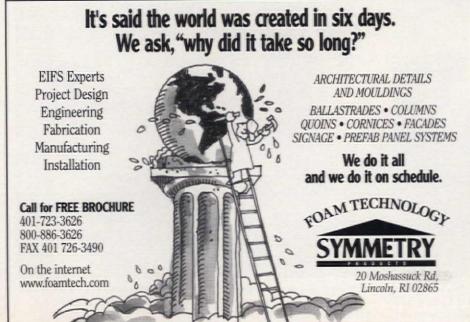
ATLANTA • 404.876.5410 • PRIVATE CONSULTATION HISTORIC WILMINGTON, NC • 910.763.7600 • FACSIMILE 910.763.3191 LONDON • 01.287.8717 • EUROPEAN HEADQUARTERS

website:http://www.columns.com e-mail sales@columns.com

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE & 180 FOR WOOD



WRITE IN NO. 139



WRITE IN NO. 4140



Think Forton® MG Ornamentation

Add value to your jobs and your buildings with architectural ornamentation produced from high-quality, long-lasting, Forton MG cast components.

- * Lightweight
- High Impact Strength Will Not Rot
- Non-Toxic
- Paint Or Integral Stone Finish
- * Easy To Install
- **No Heavy Equipment**
- Saves Time & Labor
- **Exterior Gypsum (EGRG)**
- Sharp/Crisp Detail

Contact Ball Consulting Ltd. for information and a list of fabricators. Fabricator inquiries are welcomed.

Full Service Supplier
For GFRC • EGRG/Exterior Gypsun
Flexible Mold Materials



Ball Consulting, Ltd.

Suite 201, 338 Fourteenth St. Ambridge, PA 15003 (412) 266-1502 FAX (412) 266-1504

Servicing North America from warehouses in: Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Texas and California.

EXTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

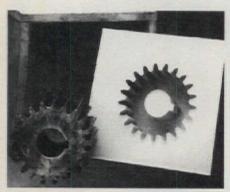
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 43-44.



MELTON CLASSICS molds ornamental capitals from a durable industrial-plaster composition reinforced with fiberglass. Their line includes the Temple of Winds capital, #330TW. Write in No. 4100



CHADSWORTH'S Marbeleine columns are load-bearing and fabricated of a marble-fiberglass-polymer composite. For outdoor uses, such as this classic Bungalow exterior, they should be protected with an exterior paint. Write in No. 1580 for Polystone & No. 180 for Wood



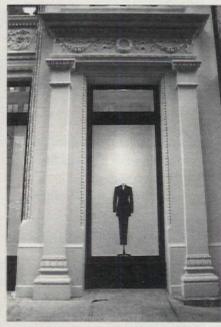
RTV silicone moldmaking materials for replicating all kinds of ornament and architectural elements are available from SILICONES, INC. Write in No. 6050



Forton MG quoins, columns, covers, and moldings from materials supplied by BALL CONSULTING, LTD., ornament this residence. Write in No. 7260



ALPHA-ONE FIBERGLASS EXTERI-ORS created this balcony balustrade for an apartment building in New York City. Write in No. 1200



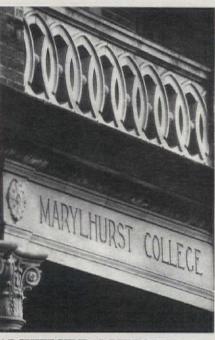
For a Fifth Avenue retail store, ESSEX WORKS created the GFRC door header and precast concrete column and egg-and-dart window and door surrounds. Write in No. 7200



SMOOTH-ON flexible moldmaking materials were used to re-create this oversized wall and balustrade in GFRC. Write in No. 650



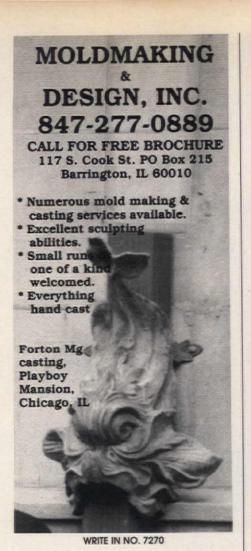
JONATHAN PETEFISH cast this staircase — treads, newels, flooring, baseboard, and coping — in a very dense hydraulic pozzolanic cement, for a custom indoor garden in Atlanta. Each step has five cast pieces on each side; they make up the tracery system and are bonded together with a structural epoxy. The inside of the handrails are hollowed, allowing for cable lighting to be installed behind each frond. Write in No. 8950



ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUC-TIONS recreated a cast-stone entryway at Marylhurst College, utilizing drypack molding methods and stainlesssteel reinforcing rods. Write in No. 6130



This large rubber blanket mold was made with Poly Latex 80 from POLYTEK DEVELOPMENT CORP. Multiple coats were brushed on a sculpted resin model, allowed to dry, and then peeled off. Write in No. 6360





Since 1963...

...we at Fiberglass Specialties have been fabricating steeples, baptistries, and cupolas of low maintenance, lightweight fiberglass.

Our catalog depicts over fifty standard steeple and cupola designs, and we welcome your custom designs or special requests as well.

See us in Sweet's catalog or call your budget is \$1000 or \$100,000, we

and request our free catalog. Whether can meet your needs!



"When Dallas Baptist University built their new administration building, they patterned it after Independence Hall in Philadelphia. Fiberglass Specialties fabricated the cupola, the cornices, and the ballustrades that give the building its historic character."



First Baptist Church Columbia, South Carolina



"The World's Largest Producer of Fiberglass Church Products"

Post Office Box 1340 Henderson, Texas 75653 Fax: 903-657-2318 1-800-527-1459



All Saints Episcopal Church Hilton Head, South Carolina

WRITE IN NO. 7310





WRITE IN NO. 4620



TO YOUR TOUGHEST PROBLEMS

Wood Restoration • Moldmaking • Casting Concrete Restoration • Crack Injection Metal Restoration • Structural Bonding Porcelain Refinishing . Coatings . Adhesives

> For Your Free Catalog Call (800) 445-1754 (414) 653-2000 Fax (414) 653-2019 http://www.abatron.com

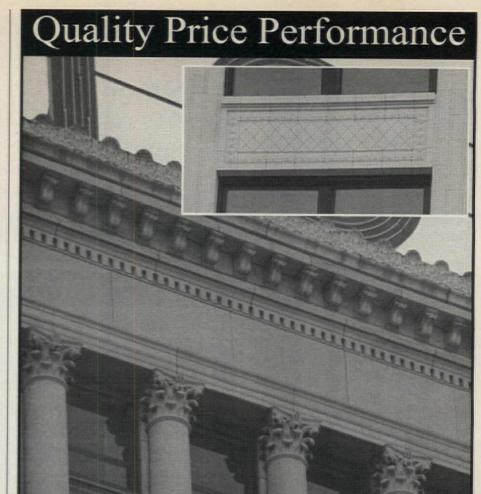


5501-95th Avenue, Dept. TB Kenosha, WI 53144

WRITE IN NO. 1300



WRITE IN NO. 6780



Jigh quality, hand crafted Architectural FRP components for Trestoration and new construction. Specializing in the replication of natural materials such as terra cotta and limestone for cornice, column covers, cladding and architectural ornamentation.



403 Clements Rd. West Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 6N3 Toll Free: 1-800-408-9613 Fax:1-905-428-1975

E-mail:info@vistapanel.com http://www.vistapanel.com

WRITE IN NO. 7740



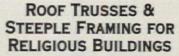
DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS

- - ELLIPTICAL • SPIRAL

PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC. 51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715 516-363-5000 Fax: 516-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107



- TIMBER FRAMED ROOF SYSTEMS
- TRADITIONAL TIMBER FRAMING
- COMPLETE LOG HOME SUPPLIES



TIMBERFAB, INC. 800-968-8322







Silicones, Inc.

manufacturers of RTV mold making silicones

Why Silicones, Inc. ?

- * cannot be inhibited by sulfur based clays or moisture
- longer library life
- no release agents needed
- accelerated curatives

Brushable or pourable formulations Volume ratios available

Call 1-800-533-8709 for a free brochure

211 Woodbine St. High Point North Carolina 27260

WRITE IN NO. 6050



WRITE IN NO.1470



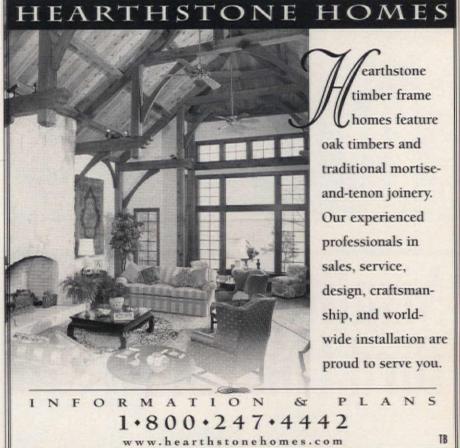
Ionathan Petefish, Inc.

Easy to use liquid rubbers, brushable or pourable

DEVELOPMENT CORP

Request your free Restoration Newsletter. To order new 60 page Moldmaking Manual & Catalog, charge by phone or send \$10. check payable to Polytek. Call, write or fax today: (610) 559-8620, fax: (610) 559-8626 Dept. TB, 55 Hilton St., Easton, PA 18042

WRITE IN NO. 6360





Sculptural Production Services

INCLUDING:

CAPITALS, CORNICES, EXTERIOR ORNAMENT, SCULPTURE

essex Works

843 MEEKER AVENUE, BROOKLYN, NY 11222 PHONE: 718.218.8800 FAX: 718.218.8048



WRITE IN NO. 4420



Effective working installations since 1950 prove we have the experience and knowhow to solve pest bird problems.

Nixalite Stainless Steel Needle Strips can be installed on any surface or structure. Get Your Free Information Now!

Ph: 800/624-1189 Fax: 800/624-1196 e-mail: nixalite@gconline.com



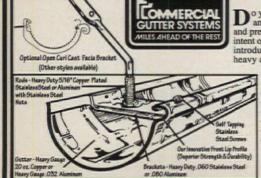
Ph: 309/755-8771 Fax: 309/755-0077

WRITE IN NO. 370



NIXALITE

➤ It works!



TODAY'S TECHNOLOGY PRESERVING THE LOOK OF THE PAST

o you appreciate the "Old World" style of gutters and downspouts and desire to restore, enhance and preserve your home in harmony with the original intent of its design? If so, Commercial Gutter Systems introduces authentic 6" half-round gutter in both heavy copper and heavy aluminum.

up to 26' lengths shipped safely
 complete line of half-round accessories
 unique nut & holt adjustable hanging sys

unique nut & bolt adjustable hanging system
 cast brass & aluminum facia brackets
 cast brass & alum. decorative components

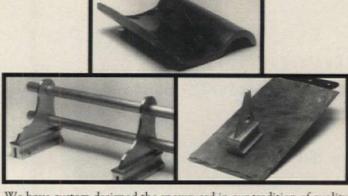
buy direct from the exclusive manufacturer
 installation video & samples available
 information & pricing available upon request

5621 East * D.E., Avenue Kalamazoo, MI 49004 Ph. (616) 382-2700 * Fax. (616) 343-3141

WRITE IN NO. 1280

SNOW MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

Celebrating 25 years of cutting-edge technology. We proudly present our collection of snow retention products for historic preservation.



We have custom designed the snowguard in our tradition of quality craftsmanship in order that you may protect your investment. Featured above are a metal replicated clay tile with snowguard for your tile roof; our traditional two-pipe bracket and base snowguard, and a slate tile reinforced with carbon fiber with our standard one-pipe bracket and base snowguard. We also offer replicas of antique copper snowguards for special applications on your slate roof.

TECHNOLOGY BUILDING ON TRADITION

Call today to discuss your specific application and to receive our free brochure.

Telephone: (802) 888-7100 Facsimile: (802) 888-7021

WRITE IN NO. 8390

Block Pest Birds from Landing Strips!

SPIKES NOTHING COMES CLOSE!

· EASY TO INSTALL

· TRANSPARENT

· TOUGH

· DENSE

·FLEXIBLE

· ECONOMICAL

· ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

Call **800-662-5021** or write today for literature featuring the most effective range of bird-repellent products available. Eliminates pest birds and the mess they bring to your property.

THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS"



300 N. ELIZABETH ST. DEPT. TB CHICAGO IL 60607 312-BAN-BIRD 312-226-2480 FAX

WRITE IN NO. 3230



A Complete Restoration Includes Only the Finest of Details

"Real-Tool" Snowguards

Traditional in appearance

Suitable for historic renovations
 invaluable in reducing snow and ice

damage to gutters, lower roofs, and foundation plantings

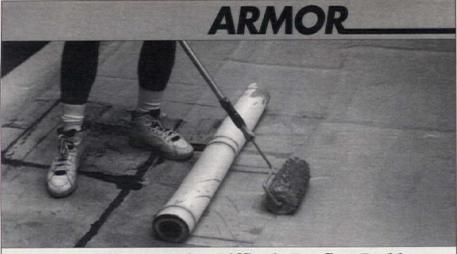
Real-Tool

a Division of Berger Building Products
Patent No. 5,282,340 & d351,989 - Sweets 07710/REA
805 Pennsylvania Blvd., Feasterville, PA 19053
(215) 355-1200 • 1-800-523-8852
fax (215) 355-7738

For use on metal roofs
Non-penetrating

Seam mounted

Available in Bronde Custom colors



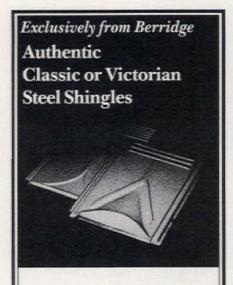
Armor Urethanes Solve Difficult Roofing Problems

- ▲ Quick, Simple applications cut applied costs in half vs. rubber
- ▲ Architectural Details remain the same—no need for extra metal
- ▲ 15 20 yr life expectancy
- ▲ Cures in cold temperatures and is ▲ Can be applied over any existing flexible down to -40°F
- ▲ Built in gutters, tin porch roofs back additions, valleys, etc.
- ▲ No roofing skills required
- ▲ Doubles as a sun deck
- ▲ Average cost \$1.00 per sq. ft.
 - roofing material

There is no equal

Armor Plus International, Inc. 1222 18th Street, Racine, WI 53403 call 1-800-654-4203

WRITE IN NO. 2290



- · Authentic design suited for New or Renovation
- Satin Finish Galvalume or Kynar 500® Prefinished Galvanized
- Strong, 24-ga. Steel material
- Hidden fastener interlocking design.

Over twenty other standing seam, simulated tile and shake shingle architectural metal roofing products to choose from.



MANUFACTURING CO.

1720 Maury Houston, TX 77026 1-800-231-8127

WRITE IN NO. 7830

RESTORATION SYSTEMS

Now THERE IS A 21ST CENTURY SOLUTION TO 18TH CENTURY ROOFING PROBLEMS!

Acrylic Roof Coating System

Restores, beautifies, repairs and weath-erproofs tin roofs. (Also works great on wood, asphalt and other surfaces.) Easily applied, Environmentally safe. Available in many colors. Durable and long lasting.

(800) 553-0523

CALL OR WRITE TODAY FOR FREE BROCHURE!

PRESERVATION PRODUCTS 221 Brooke Street, Media, PA 19063

WRITE IN NO. 8180



WRITE IN NO 2000

easy, positive, non penetrating attachment Cast in on new or retrofit application. **Bronze** Heavy 24oz Copper installation flange, with new Retro-hook. (patent pending MAN O HONO

We manufacture snow guards for all types of roof materials, including bronze brackets for 3 pipe systems

M.J. Mullane Co., Inc. • 508-568-0597 • FAX 508-568-9227

WRITE IN NO. 560

Snow Guards

FEATURES

- · Pipe snow guards adjustable to any pitch
- Traditional appearance
- · Best suited for historic renovation
- Prevent the formation of ice dams on eaves
- · All in stock

MATERIAL

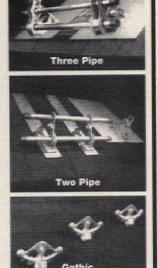
Malleable iron, hot galvanized Also available in cast bronze

For more details, Call (516) 625-1870 Fax (516) 625-1226

GT Products Inc.

51 Charles Street Mineola, NY 11501

> Manufacturers & wholesalers of cast iron, bronze, and aluminum castings and steel products

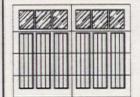


WRITE IN NO. 1026

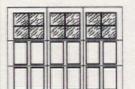


Division 8 - DOORS & WINDOWS

Custom Wood Garage Doors



- · Custom designs
- · Custom sizes
- · Curved tops available (radius and elliptic)

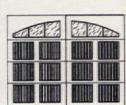


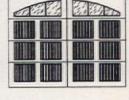
- · Top quality woods
- · True divide lites
- · Overhead operation with the appearance of swing and folding carriage doors

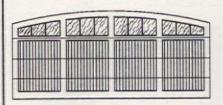


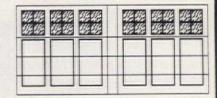
· Patented mechanical and design ideas











.



Atlanta

Boston

Chicago

Minneapolis

WRITE IN NO. 109

FOR EASY ACCESS TO 2

JULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 53

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



WRITE IN NO. 690



WRITE IN NO. 6980

WHEN IT COMES TO HIGH PERFORMANCE WOOD REPAIR... WE'RE FLEXIBLE:

- Professional Epoxy Repair Materials
 - Window Surveys
- Repair vs. Replacement Options
 - Weatherstripping System
 - Contractor Assistance
 - Window Inspection System





P.O. Box 510 • Cherry Valley, New York 13320 • Tel. (607) 264-9040 WRITE IN NO.1002

FOR EASY ACCESS TO



FOR THE RESTORATION OF HISTORIC HOMES AND BUILDINGS WE OFFER:

- PLAIN RAIL SASH FOR 18TH AND 19TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 7/8", 1", 1-1/8", 1-1/4" THICK
- · CHECK RAIL SASH FOR 19TH AND 20TH CENTURY WINDOWS; 1-3/8", 1-1/2", 1-3/4", 2-1/4" THICK
- PRECISE DUPLICATION OF MUNTIN PROFILES; WIDE AND NARROW OVOLO. OGEE, REVERSE OGEE, BEAD AND COVE. LAMB'S TONGUE": 1/2" - 1-1/2" WIDE
- PUTTY FACE GLAZING USING ANTIQUE OR REPRODUCTION CYLINDER GLASS
- . WINDOW FRAMES TO MATCH EXISTING DETAILING WITH UPGRADED ENERGY EFFICIENCY
- . 18TH CENTURY PLANK-TYPE WINDOW FRAMES
- · HISTORICALLY ACCURATE WINDOW HARDWARE TO MATCH EXISTING

OUR REPUTATION IS BUILT ON CRAFTS-MANSHIP, EXPERIENCE AND METICULOUS ATTENTION TO DETAIL. PLEASE CALL OR WRITE FOR DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE.



WALTER E. PHELPS CO.

WOOD SASH AND WINDOWS FOR HISTORIC BUILDINGS 802-257-4314

SourceList.... 56-58 Portfolio 58-62

INTERIOR ADORNMENTS: From Swags to Surrounds

The scope of molded ornament available from the companies included in this Report ranges from the minute to the elephantine. You can find small ornament — rosettes, swags, medallions, and the like — or large pieces, like complete mantelpiece units, door and window surrounds, and complete ornamental ceilings.

Company catalogs filled with medallions, moldings, niches, and decorative swags, ribbons, and other ornament in a variety of materials are available from such companies as Decorator's Supply Corp., Flex Moulding, Inc., Architectural Products by Outwater, and Fypon. Companies that make large-scale items, like interior door and window surrounds, mantels, and large-scale ceiling medallions and panels, include Architectural Facades Unlimited, Cantera Especial, Entol, and Stone Magic. And whether you're looking for plaster, compo, cast stone, modified materials, and resins, or a specialty like scagliola, you'll find it

on the SourceList on pp. 56-58.

Custom interior ornament and restoration of historic material is available from specialty plasterers, carvers, and gilders. See companies like David Flaharty, the Gilder's Studio, EverGreene Studios, and Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering.

In addition, many of these companies also provide moldmaking materials that are pourable and brushable — in silicones and urethanes — like Precision Converting, Polytek, Smooth-On, and Silicones, Inc.

To compile the *SourceList* for Interior Molded Ornament, the Editors queried 62 companies that make interior molded ornament and related interior specialties, including the materials for moldmaking and duplicating ornament, and selected 41 that were appropriate and cover a broad range of materials, styles, and techniques. — *LRA*



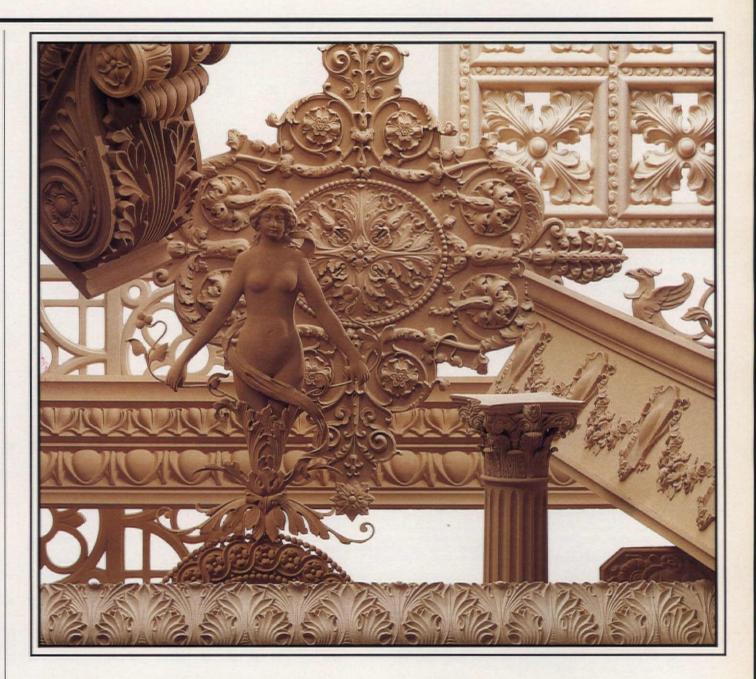
WRITE IN NO. 6390



WRITE IN NO. 1035

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just call us at: (718) 636-0788





The Master Touch Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, desigers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION. Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodelling or a new-building

project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300 or Fax: (773) 847-6357.

Or send \$30.00 for our five-book set of copiouslyillustrated catalogs, useful resources which will help you create new dimensions of beauty.

THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decorators Fine Detailed Replicas of Exquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century 3610 SOUTH MORGAN — CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60609 — PHONE (773) 847-6300 — FAX (773) 847-6357



I TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 09230 NTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT SourceList

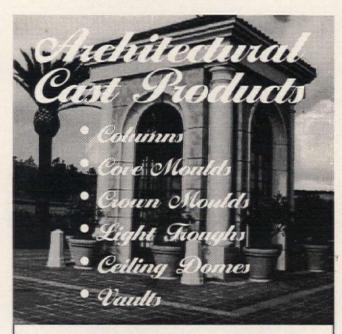
COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

					YP	EO		RI	NA)	ME	NT			MA	TE	RI	AL	S	rials	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornice Moldings	Columns & Capitals	Mantels	Door & Window Surrounds	Ceiling Medallions	Ceiling Panels	Niches	Domes	Other	Plaster	GRG	Polymer-Modified Gypsum	Polymer Resin	Compo	Cast Stone	Other	Moldmaking Materials	% Custom
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 818-575-0693; Fax: 818-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete; columns, moldings, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	×			×	*		*	×		*					*			20%
Architectural Accents 155 West 26 St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10001 212-645-9430; Fax: 212-645-3717	The company designs, molds, and casts any ornament. Also, ornamental plaster cornices, brackets, statuary, and columns.	Free	×	×			×				Brackets, statuary	×	×	*	*				*	80%
rchitectural Facades Unlimited 1990 Stone Ave., Dept. TB an Jose, CA 95125 108-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014	Custom manufacturer of interior and exterior precast architectural ornamentation. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, niches, mantels, floor and wall fountains.	Free Write in No. 1470	×	×	×	×			×	×		*					×	GFRC, GFRG, plaster/ cement		50%
rchitectural Products by Outwater Passaic St., Dept. TB Vood-Ridge, NJ 07075 00-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major stocking supplier of more than 20,000 ready-to- ship building products for interior molded ornament; includes stock and custom Orac Decor polyurethane and "flexible moldings," as well as metals and wood.	Free Write in No. 4932	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	Moldings, pediments, ceiling tiles, appliques				×			Polyurethane, polystyrene, MDF, metal, wood		12%
architectural Reproductions 525 No. Tillamook St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97227 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926	Cast-plaster and thin-shelled GRG elements for theater, hotel, restaurant, retail, and casino projects. Shop drawings, model and moldmaking services; finishes include molded-in methods like scagliola and applied faux coatings.	Free Write in No. 6130						*			Lighting elements	×	*	*			×	Faux finishes, scagliola, sgraffito		100%
rchitectural Sculpture & Restorations, Inc. 42 Lafayette St., Dept. TB lew York, NY 10012 112-431-5873; Fax: 212-334-4230	This shop specializes in casting architectural elements in plaster; custom work, too. Cast-plaster sculpture.	Free brochure, catalog \$8 Write in No. 4590	×	×	×	*	×	×	×	*	Wall plaques	×	×							50%
omar Designs Peoria St., #119, Dept. TB ouisburg, KS 66053 13-837-3202; Fax: 913-837-3256	Reproductions of wood carvings and architectural details for interior use; when steamed, they will adhere to any surface, including wood, plastic, metal, and glass.	Free Write in No. 2810	×		×	×	*				Molded ornament					×				25%
antera Especial 5332 Antioch St., #343, Dept. TB acific Palisades, CA 90272 00-713-8577; Fax: 818-907-0343	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera stone, quarried from Mexico; can make all types of wall fountains, tiered designs, sculpture, table bases, vanities, and custom designs.	Free Write in No. 31		×	×						Brackets, corbels							Cantera stone		20%
hadsworth's 1.800.Columns 77 North Front St., Dept. TB listoric Wilmington, NC 28401 -800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, capitals, pilasters, and balustrades; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal, all sizes; wood, fiberglass, stone, and marble. Job-site delivery. Worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 1580 for Polystone No. 180 for wood		×							Balustrades				×			Wood, stone, FRP, Polystone		75%
laystone Architectural Ceramics 1131 Via Colinas, Ste. 603, Dept. TB Testlake Village, CA 91362 18-879-8119; Fax: 818-879-8128	Manufacturer of architectural terra-cotta ceramics for pavers, fireplaces, and mantels.	Free Write in No. 7940			×	×			×		Wall trim tile, moldings							Terra cotta		50%
umberland Woodcraft Co. .O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB arlisle, PA 17013 17-258-8565; Fax: 717-243-6502	Complete line of Western hemlock, Victorian, and other period millwork. Buyers can design their own doors from a wide range of decorative trim. Also, turned-hardwood corner beads and solid-wood door casings.	Free Write in No. 1310		×			×	×								×		Wood, polystyrene		50%
ecorators Supply Corp. 610-12 S. Morgan St., Dept. TB hicago, IL 60609 73-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210	×	×	×		×	36	×	×		×				×		Wood		15%
MS Studios -50 51st Ave., Dept. TB ong Island City, NY 11101 18-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 9100		×	*						Sculpting and casting						×	Stone		1009
ntol Industries, Inc. 180 NW 36th Ave., Dept. TB liami, FL 33147 00-368-6555; Fax: 305-696-4045	Large selection of stock and custom architectural ornament and other elements in polymer, wood, gypsum, GRG, FRP, etc.; primed or prefinished; interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 2950	×			×	×		×		Panels, corbels, brackets	×	×					FRP, Polyurethane		15%
ssex Works, Ltd. 43 Meeker St., Dept. TB rooklyn, NY 11222 18-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200	×	×	×	×			×		Custom castings						×	GFRC.		50%
verGreene Painting Studios 35 W. 23rd St., 4th Fl., Dept. TB ew York, NY 10011 12-727-9500; Fax: 212-727-9538	Painting studio with extensive experience in paint restorations; design and execution of original projects; paint research, analysis, and documentation; scagliola, sgraffito, and ornamental plasterwork; conservation.	Free Write in No. 2460									Plaster conservation	×						Scagliola, sgraffito		100%
elber Ornamental Plastering Corp. O. Box 57, Dept. TB orristown, PA 19404 00-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636	Stock line of pilaster and column capitals; custom work; consultants, pattern-makers, and fabricators of cornices (interior and exterior) and other architectural ornament in Forton MG and plaster. Historic restorations a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2890	×	*	*	×	×	×	×	×	Custom	×	×	*	*					50%
ischer & Jirouch 821 Superior Ave., Dept. TB leveland, OH 44103 16-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960	×	*	×	×	×		×	×		×								20%
laharty, David—Sculptor 064 Magazine Rd., Dept. TB reen Lane, PA 18054 15-234-8242; Fax: Same as phone	Classically trained, Flaharty does carving, cast metals, architectural conservation, replication, restoration, and consultation. Works in all traditional and modern materials. Recent additions to Victorian medallion collection.	Free	×	×			×	×	×	*	Custom casting	×	×	×		100	×			100%
ex Moulding, Inc. 6 E. Lafayette St., Dept. TB ackensack, NJ 07601 01-487-8080; Fax: 201-487-6637	Over 3,000 flexible and rigid moldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings, and more; rigid and flexible materials; custom casting and moldmaking capabilities. Restoration casting.	Free Write in No. 4900	×	×		×					Custom casting				×			Polyester	×	40%
oam Technology/ Symmetry Products O Moshassuck Rd., Dept. TB ncoln, RI 02865 01-723-3626; Fax: 401-726-3490	Designs and manufactures foam with hard-polymer finishes for cornices, cupolas, and domes; lightweight and structural; no mold charge; range of integral colors and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4140	×						×	*					×			Hard-shell foam		75%
reedman Studios, L.H. 68 Congress St., 5th floor, Dept. TB oston, MA 02210 17-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	Sculpting & casting	×	×	×						100%
pon, Inc. 2 West Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB ewartstown, PA 17363 00-537-5349; Fax: 717-993-3782	Full line of over 3,500 molded architectural elements: window features, turnings, columns, brackets, etc., in high-density and other polymers. Line of load-bearing polymer/steel columns, maximum diameter 12 ft.	Free Write in No. 6170	×	×		×	×	×	*	*	4				×			Polyurethane		10%
ilders' Studio, Inc. 7636 Prince Edward Dr., Dept. TB Incy, MD 20832 00-937-GILD; 301-774-5037	Award-winning firm is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980									Plaster gilding	×						Gold leaf		100%

56 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997



WRITE IN NO. 2460



Versatile and economical architectural cast products from GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast concrete.



17110 South Main Street • Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142 • FAX 310-538-9717

WRITE IN NO. 9670



PRESERVATION PLASTERING

Lime Plaster Specialist

- Conservation
- Documentation
- Mortar Analysis
- Re-attachment
- Ornamental Replication &

- Consultation
- Preservation of Decorative Finishes
- Collection of Historic Medallions

Traditional Craftsmanship & Appropriate Materials

RORY BRENNAN (802) 387-4623

WRITE IN NO. 2980

Molding and Casting Rubber **Urethanes and Silicones**

- Full Range of Durometers Very Soft to Rock Hard * Jiffy mixers
- Exceptional Detail / Extra Long Mold Life * Custom Colors
- More Than 50 Proven Products * Low Cost * Easy to Use

Precision Converting

800-281-2307

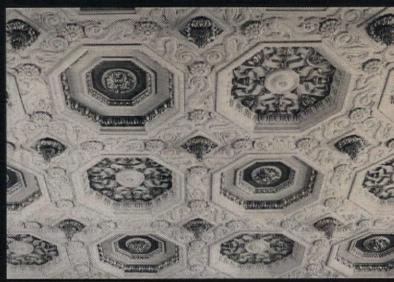
2600 CENTRAL PARKWAY - SUITE K - HOUSTON, TX. 77092

Precision Converting's Challenge: We firmly believe we have a better, more economical product than you are currently using and if given the opportunity we will prove it!!

Please call for your FREE set of cured samples and Molding/Casting Manual.

WRITE IN NO. 58

ORNAMENTAL PERFECTIONISTS



Shown: Entol's award-winning Venezia ceiling system.

Manufacturers of stock and custom decorative ceiling panels and sytems. Over 150 stock designs available. Specialists in highly ornamented flat or barrel vaulted systems designed to install in standard grid. Also distributors of pressed tin lay-in or nail-up ceilings.

entol industries, inc. 8180 Northwest 36th Avenue, Miami, Florida 33147 Telephone 305 696-0900 Toll Free 1 800-ENTOL-55 (368-6555)

Fax: 305 696-1045 (24 hours)

entel

WRITE IN NO. 2950



THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings Adam Ceilings • Coffers Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.



PLASTERING CORP.

P.O. Box 57, 1000 West Washington St., Norristown, PA 19404 1-800-392-6896, Tel: 610-275-4713, Fax: 610-275-6636

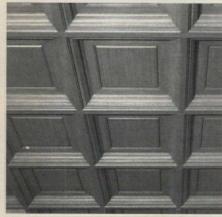
TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 09230 NTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

				T	YP	E O	FC	OR	NA	ME	NT			MA	TE	RI	AL	S	als	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Cornice Moldings	Columns & Capitals	Mantels	Door & Window Surrounds	Ceiling Medallions	Ceiling Panels	Niches	Domes	Other	Plaster	GRG	Polymer-Modified Gypsum	Polymer Resin	Сотро	Cast Stone	Other	Moldmaking Materials	% Custon
Hayles & Howe 509 South Exeter St., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21202 410-385-2400; Fax: 410-385-0602	Custom columns and capitals of any size manufactured from scagliola and plaster; also scagliola balustrades.	Free Write in No. 3520	*			*						*		20		0	0	Scagliola		95%
Jonathan Petefish, Inc. 2682 Kings Circle, Dept. TB Lawrenceville, GA 30244 404-896-8074; Fax: No fax	Custom balustrades, staircases, mantels, and architectural elements in resins, expanded urethane foam, pozzolanic cement, plaster, and urethane; computer rendering and CAD shop drawings.	Free Write in No. 8950	×	×	×	×					Balustrades	×			×		×			100%
Landmark Studios 59 Lower Kingtown Rd., Dept. TB Pittstown, NJ 08867 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851	Custom modeling, moldmaking, and casting. Replication of stone, terra cotta, and plaster. On-site (exterior & interior) restoration of existing stone and plaster work. Field molds taken; 'dutchman' repairs made.	Free Write in No. 5000	×	×	×	*	×		×	×	Modeling, moldmaking, casting	×					×	Terra cotta		90%
LepoWorks, Inc. 4640 Allentown Rd., Dept. TB Lima, OH 45807 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787	Designs private, public, and corporate art; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034									Sculpture, casting, modeling							Carved wood		100%
Luczak Brothers, Inc. 80 Joey Dr., Dept. TB Elk Grove Village, IL 60007 847-593-8444; Fax: 847-593-8546	Decorative plasterwork; specialist in the restoration and creation of ornamental plasterwork for historic interiors and religious buildings.	Free Write in No. 1035	×	×		×	×	×	×	×		×								100%
M&C Plastering Co. P.O. Box 574, Dept. TB Margaretville, NY 12455 914-586-4319; Fax: 914-254-6459	Reproduction and restoration of plaster ornamentation and custom cornice; moldmaking and on-site installation; will travel out of state.	Free	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	Flexible moldings	*								100%
Moldmaking & Design, Inc. 117 S. Cook St., P.O. Box 215 Barrington, IL 60010 773-334-9181; Fax: Same as phone	Sculptural studio makes molds and castings for restoration (including on-site work), sculptural fabrication, concept prototyping, Castings in urethane resins, metals, faux metal, faux stone, and more.	Free Write in No. 7270	×	×			*				Modeling, moldmaking, casting				×		×	Metals		100%
Moonlight Molds, Inc. 17110 S. Main St., Dept. TB Gardena, CA 90248 310-538-9142; Fax: 310-538-9717	Architectural cast products (columns, capitals, cornices, brackets, balustrades, etc.) in a wide range of materials, colors, and textures; standard and custom shapes.	Free Write in No. 9670	*	*	*	*	×	×	×	×			×	*			×	FRP		50%
Polytek Development Corp. 55 Hilton St., Dept. TB Easton, PA 18042 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626	Liquid rubber and liquid plastics for flexible molds and castings, used for quality reproduction of carvings, sculpture, interior and exterior architectural ornaments, and restoration.	Free Write in No. 6360																	×	5%
Precision Converting 2500 Central Pkwy., Ste. K, Dept. TB Houston, TX 77092 800-281-2307; Fax: 713-683-0223	Liquid urethanes and silicones for flexible molded and cast parts; high-quality reproductions with long mold life. Full line of molders supplies.	Free Write in No. 58																	*	5%
Resinart East 17 Continuum Dr., Dept. TB Fletcher, NC 28732 800-497-4376; Fax: 704-687-0182	Solid-polyester-resin and high-density-polyurethane moldings curve around half-round windows, walls, stairwells, etc. Reproduction corbels, stair brackets, medallions, and capitals.	Free Write in No. 3821	×	×		*					Flexible moldings				*	×		Polyester, polyurethanes		20%
Rory Brennan/Preservation Plastering RFD 1, Box 772, Dept. TB Putney, VT 05346 802-387-4623; Fax: 802-387-5030	Complete plaster-conservation services: documentation, stabilization of loose plaster, mortar analysis and matching; plaster replication using original models.	Free Write in No. 2980	*	*			×	36	×	×	Historic restoration	×								100%
Smooth-On, Inc. 1000 Valley Rd., Dept. TB Gillette, NJ 07933 800-762-0744; Fax: 908-604-2224	Extensive line of liquid-rubber (both pourable and brushable) compounds for making molds for reproducing any original. Free samples and technical help.	Free Write in No. 650																	*	5%
Specification Chemicals 824 Keeler St., Dept. TB Boone, IA 50036 800-247-3932; Fax: 515-432-8366	The Nu-Wal system for cracked, flat, or curved walls repairs damage using a fiberglass mat embedded in a saturant and applied to walls. May be painted or covered with paper.	Free Write in No. 1530									Flat plaster restoration							Plaster restoration system		0%
Stone Magic Mfg. 5400 Miller, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75206 800-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503	Manufactures a varied line of easily installed cast- stone mantels with the look and feel of cut limestone. Prices range from \$1,000 to \$5,400. Custom cast stone.	Free Write in No. 9060			×												×			5%
Superior Moulding, Inc. 5953 Sepulveda Blvd., Dept. TB Van Nuys, CA 91411 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138					×		×					*						30%
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Troy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and comice moldings, brackets, mantels, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 1632		×	*						Balustrade				×			Wood, FRP		60%

INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 56-58.



ENTOL INDUSTRIES' woodgrain classic coffer ceiling uses a concealed grid system that covers the suspension system. Besides the simulated wood coffers shown here; other stock designs includes egg-and-dart, octagon, and dentil square coffers. Write in No. 2950



FISCHER & JIROUCH offers an extensive collection of ceiling medallions, cornices, and other ornament in Gothic, Victorian, Renaissance, Colonial, English, and Art Deco styles. Write in No. 1960



BOMAR DESIGNS supplies compo ornament for interior work. Write in No.



MOONLIGHT MOLDS created GRG molded ornament for this paneled interior space. Write in No. 9670

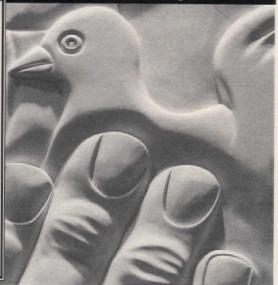


Fine Carving & Sculpture

our concern for detail and quality of the highest standards. We work with designers and architects to create original art to match their client's artistic preference. Our diversity is expressed through a wide variety of materials used in traditional and contemporary designs. Portfolio available upon request. Call us to discuss your project. It is a master's reward to produce

unique and treasured works ...

4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD LIMA, Oніо 45807 (419) 339-5370 FAX (419) 339-2787

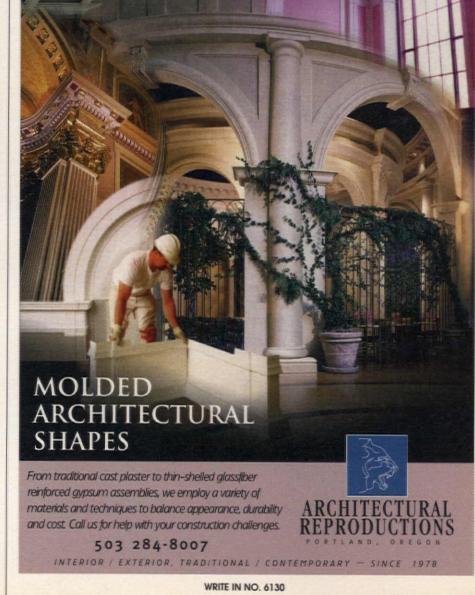


WRITE IN NO. 1034



WRITE IN NO. 2810

Louisburg, KS 66053 913-837-3202 • FAX 913-837-3256



INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 56-58.



The decorative hand-cast plaster coffered ceiling and cornice for this private residence was supplied by DECORATORS SUPPLY CO. The coffered ceiling is #25009 and the cornice is #3499. Write in No. 210



RORY BRENNAN created this ornate capital based on the water-damaged one shown at left. Write in No. 2980



HAYLES & HOWE worked on molded plaster ornament for the much-heralded New Amsterdam Theater project (in New York City's Times Square), including these delightful putti. Write in No. 3520



EVERGREENE STUDIOS completed interior decorative work, including gilding and decorative painting, on the restoration of the Memorial Hall Auditorium, in Cincinnati, Ohio. Write in No. 2460



This bas relief in faux marble was created by LEPOWORKS for a hospital lobby entrance. It measures 4 ft. x 140 ft. and includes community themes of peace and justice. Write in No. 1034



This 41-in.-x-7-in. embossed-wood applique ornament is No. 729 in the SUPERIOR MOULDING catalog. Write in No. 138 $\,$



Polyester resin ornament is available from RESINART EAST, INC. Write in No. 3821



This Corinthian capital was cast in a fiberglass-reinforced polymer-modified concrete by L.H. FREEDMAN STU-DIOS. Write in No. 6390



This Art Deco ceiling medallion is #4028 from the FYPON catalog. Write in

PORTFOLIO

continued from p. 60



CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT also distributes polyurethane interior ornamentation, including ceiling medallions that can be adapted for lighting by drilling through the center. Write in

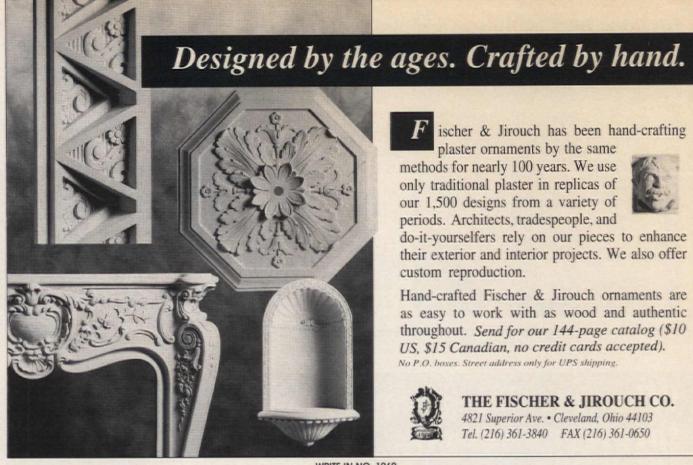
Instant Access to Product Literature for INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG,

you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of

Interior Molded Ornament: Chadsworth's 1.800.COLUMNS Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

Decorators Supply Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Flex Moulding, Inc. Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

Hayles & Howe Modeworks, Inc. Treadway Industries, Inc. **Worthington Group**



ischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use

only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and

do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. Send for our 144-page catalog (\$10 US, \$15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted). No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

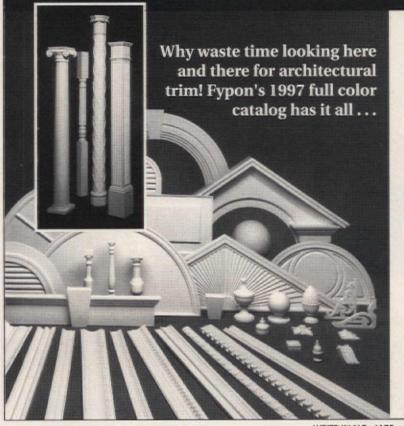


THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.

4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103 Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 1960

ONE STOP SHOPPING WITH FYPON.



124 pages of door/window features, balustrade systems, moldings, brackets and more. Over 3500 items, all made from high density polymer in the exclusive Molded Millwork® process -won't rot, insect resistant and is virtually maintenance-free.

Be sure to look for Fypon's new products which include a line of polymer/steel columns. They are load bearing and will not rot.

New from Fypon...

A symbols library program for inserting Fypon products into your AutoCad® drawings. For your free copy of FyponCAD™ contact Fypon, Inc.

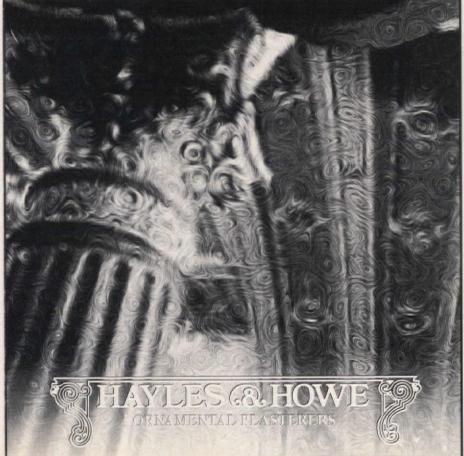
124 Page Full Color Catalog Available Now!



22 West Pennsylvania Ave., Stewartstown, PA 17363 (717) 993-2593 or 1 (800) 537-5349 (U.S. & Canada) FAX No. (717) 993-3782

Or reach us on the internet at: http://www.fypon.com

WRITE IN NO. 6170



WRITE IN NO 3520

Make your designs, decor and products COME ALIVE! A flexible material that handles like wood EXMOULDING and "Superflex Moulding" Polyester mouldings offer all the advantages of wood-at a fraction of the cost. Beautify and enhance your projects with mouldings, spot decorations, simulated wood carvings etc. FLEX MOULDING can be: Nailed • Glued • Painted • Stained . Drilled . Sawed . Gilded . Antiqued Flex Moulding can accurately copy and reproduce from any sample piece. Flex Moulding can be made fire retardant or fire proof. Write or call for 38 page catalog: (201) 487-8080 • Fax: (201) 487-6637 Flex Moulding, 16 East Lafayette St., Hackensack, NJ 07601

Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Inc.



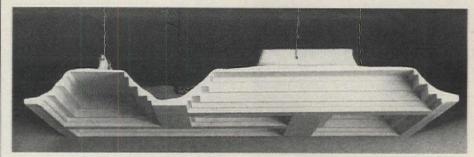
As an architectural ornamental plaster company, we specialize in custom-crafted sculpture and decorative ornaments used in the creation and restoration of architectural interiors.

242 Lafavette Street New York, NY 10012 212-431-5873 Fax: 212-334-4230

WRITE IN NO. 4590

INTERIOR MOLDED ORNAMENT PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 56-58.



A cross-section view of a GRG coffered ceiling from FELBER ORNAMENTAL CORP. indicates its lightweight, flexible construction and installation. Write in



WRITE IN NO. 3821

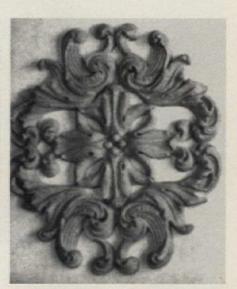




ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY **OUTWATER's Made To Fit moldings** are flexible and made of high-density resins that can be sanded, shaped, and cut with typical woodworking equipment. Write in No. 4932



LUCZAK BROTHERS, INC., designed, fabricated, and installed this 20-ft.-x-30-ft. suspended plaster ceiling with applied moldings and cornice in a Chicago residence. Write in No. 1035



FLEX MOULDING provides flexible, simulated-wood moldings in a variety of designs, including #2197, a 14-1/2in.-wide-x-17-in.-high foliate ornament. Write in No. 4900

The Inlaid-Wood Floor

When specifying a decorative wood floor, give serious thought to both the wood species and the complexity of the design for the space in which it will be installed.

BY LESLIE JAY

In one of those linguistic quirks which characterizes the English language, "parquetry" is related to the word "park." Both nouns are thought to derive from "parricus," Latin for "enclosure." But while park can imply either planted or uncultivated land, the term parquetry is unambiguous — the inlaid-wood equivalent of a formal garden. And with proper care, this type of flooring, like a garden park, will give pleasure long after its installation.

Skilled craftsmen can execute a wide variety of patterns in woods ranging from common U.S. species to foreign exotics. The first question is financial: How much do you want to spend? Custom flooring commands a higher price for both its creation and its installation, which can get complicated. Wood choice also affects the bottom line. Domestic lumber, predictably enough, is usually less expensive than imports.

Yet another factor is weight. "Some imported exotics are so heavy that shipping costs are high," explains Thomas Osborn, who can obtain more than 80 native and imported species for the mosaic hardwood floors he designs in his eponymous family-owned shop in Holyoke, Mass. A second drawback to mahogany, adds Dick Norton, director of marketing for Historic Floors of Oshkosh, Inc., in Winneconne, Wisc., is that it's relatively soft. "We discourage large uses of it," notes Norton, whose firm carries 29 different wood species on its price list. Where a dark hue is sought, he usually recommends Santos mahogany or Brazilian cherry as similarly colored substitutes that wear better over time. Other soft woods to eliminate from high-traffic areas include native [U.S.] cherry and walnut.

It's also necessary to consider environmental factors, such as sunlight and humidity. For example, cherry darkens with exposure to light. If this wood is selected, rearranging the furniture every few months will help reduce the inevitable puddling, or discoloration. Maple is a poor choice in damp areas. And whatever you select, bear in mind that any species varies in color and grading; don't expect each piece of wood to match its corresponding sample.

When choosing the actual design, apply general decorative principles, so that small spaces aren't consumed by enormous patterns. Borrow an element or two from wall or ceiling moldings, but don't go overboard. "Too elaborate is usually too much," explains Osborn. "Since our floors are all custom designed in collaboration with the client, we consider layout and traffic patterns, light, and architectural detail to find something that works with the space. Our goal is to create floors that complement and enhance the surrounding environment."

NOW AVAILABLE: Binders for Storing Traditional Building Magazine

Protect your copies of Traditional Building in our new, sturdy, top-quality binders. These cloth-based vinyl binders, in burgundy, have a distinctive leather look with classic gold lettering. Each 2-1/2 inch binder holds one full year of issues and opens flat for quick, easy reference. Order one for yourself, give a gift to a colleague, or get one for each year's worth of issues in your office.

	YES! Please send me _	Traditional Building binders.	I have enclosed
a	check for \$9.95 for each	binder (the price includes shippi	ng & handling).

We will ship binders out U.P.S. the day we get your paid order. (U.P.S. will not deliver to a P.O. box number; please give us your street address.)

Name		
Firm		
Address		Seguid

City______State____Zip _____

Historic Floors of Oshkosh has had great success with logo medallions: laser-cut inlays featuring a company's name or symbol. For an elegant dining room, borders and medallions can be combined to create a wooden rug.

Where to begin laying the planks? There are three basic approaches. If the pattern covers the entire space, simply start at one end and work toward the opposite side. When the embellishment is confined to a single area, it may be possible to install those pieces and then build out the rest of the floor. The third option is to put down the entire floor as a field and cut into it to accommodate the design. But before lifting a hammer, it's a good idea to rack the boards—lay the wood down without nailing — for proper placement.

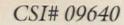
Actual installation methods vary with the product and the artisan. The 19thand early 20th-century parquets were top-nailed. To restore a Victorian floor,
or achieve that traditional look, nail holes should be pre-drilled through the
ends of each plank. In other applications, today's craftspeople use side-nailing,
gluing, or glue-and-screw; reserving top-nailing for securing small pieces of
wood. "Laminated products can be glued," says Jack Atchley, technical adviser
for the National Wood Flooring Association, a trade group based in Ballwin,
Mo. "They have dimensional stability. Solid strips can't be glued. In parquets,
shorter herringbones can be glued, while longer pieces should be nailed for
stability."

For his floors, Osborn uses hardwoods with a 3/4-in. thickness for both the field and design elements. He puts down tongue-and-grooved boards in most situations, side-nailing the wood with a hand-powered machine. Along curves, he tapers the wood slightly. Where the hand-powered nailer won't work, he hand-nails the pre-drilled pieces with a galvanized finish nail. Finishing Osborn's creations is a delicate affair. "Sanding makes or breaks you," he observes. A belt sander, carefully handled, is okay for the first cut. Switch to a random orbital or rotary sander for the second pass. And finally, shine a light on the inlay area, touching up rough spots with an orbital sander. After this, the finish for the majority of Osborn's clients is three coats of high-silica-content, oil-based polyurethane.

Long-term care consists of "housebreaking dogs, cats, and children," he laughs, and keeping abrasive grit off the floor. Water damages wood, so handle spills within 24 hours. Clean the floor occasionally with a mop barely moistened with vinegar and water, but don't use an oil-based soap or wax, which will deposit a film on the surface. When the busiest spot on the floor gets foggy, it's time to buff and coat it again. "You should never have to refinish the wood," Osborn insists. "You refinish the finish."

While Historic Floors makes plenty of custom products, its core business is stock parquetry, borders, and medallions in specific wood combinations. This company's flooring is only 5/16 in. thick, for several reasons. "It's easier to work with thinner material from the manufacturers' and installers' perspective," reports Norton. "It's cheaper to ship. And the West Coast is a 5/16-in. market." The parquet can be glued directly to the subfloor. For customers who want a 3/4-in. floor, Historic Floors will mount the pieces to plywood; in this case, glue-and-screw application is suggested. Do-it-yourselfers can ask for a copy of the firm's 19-minute instructional video, which demonstrates installation of borders and straight planking. The smaller medallions are shipped with a template, router bit, and instructions for insertion in new or existing floors. According to the video, Historic Floors products can be gently sanded with a drum sander: Begin with a coarse-grit paper and use finer paper the second time around; near walls, swap the drum for an edge sander. "We leave the finish up to the installer," says Norton, who likes the new, water-based materials. "They're very hard, very effective. They dry more quickly, so you can do two or three coats in a day. Eventually they will take over from solvents that are harder on the environment." For commercial applications, he continues, put on an extra layer of finish and a sealer.

Interested in wood with a distinctive past? There are several companies that specialize in recycled flooring salvaged from demolition sites. Straight planking made from quarter-sawn heart pine is highly prized for its stability and close grain. Expect to pay up to \$8/sq.ft. for top-quality boards. Other companies give buyers the opportunity to retrace the footsteps of European nobility — offering flooring material recovered from French estates, including 19th- and 20th-century parquet. But history doesn't come at a discount. Prices for this material run as high as \$168/sq.ft.





WTRADITIONAL BUILDING's WOOD FLOORING SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

			1	YP	E O	F	VO	OD	FL	00	RING	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wide Board	Strip	Random	Parquet	Mosaic	Ornamental Borders	Antique	New Wood	Other	Wood Specie
Aged Woods, Inc. 2331 East Market St., Dept. TB York, PA 17402 800-233-9307; Fax: 717-840-1468	Kiln-dried and milled rustic, recycled antique woods and beams for t&g plank flooring, timber framing, paneling, stair parts, moldings, and in dimensional form for cabinetry.	Free Write in No. 1320		~		~		~	~	_		Antique: oak, whit pine, chestnut, hemlock, poplar, heart pine, yellow pine
AgorA Inc. 444 Madison Ave., Ste. 2600, Dept. TB New York, NY 10022 212-752-6700; Fax: 212-319-7584	Authentic French wood flooring; original design from famous French chateaux; custom-made patterns and borders.	Free brochure, Catalog \$20	~	~	v	~	B	~	-			Reclaimed oak
Albany Woodworks P.O. Box 729, Dept. TB Albany, LA 70711 504-567-1155; Fax: 504-567-5150	Antique heart pine tongue & groove plank flooring up to 11 in. wide. American hardwood flooring; quartersawn, long lengths, natural unfinished or prefinished for naildown and gluedown. Nationwide service. See: www.io.com/~webreach/AlbanyWoods.html.	Free Write in No. 2870	~		~				~	v		Oak, heart pine, chestnut, heart cypress, cherry, walnut
All American Wood Register Co. 239 E. Main St., Dept. TB Cary, IL 60013 847-639-0393; Fax: 847-639-0157	Manufactures solid-wood floor, wall, and ceiling registers, and cold-air returns. Same-day shipping on all standard-size registers; custom sizes shipped within 48 hrs. 15- and 18-ft. baseboards are also ready to ship.	Free Write in No. 70									Registers, baseboards	
America Heart Pine, Inc. 4624 Billy Maher Rd., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38135 901-386-9593; Fax: 901-382-0577	Manufacturer of antique heart pine, Douglas fir, and oak flooring; large selection of antique hand-hewn timbers and structural timbers.	Free Write in No. 4060			~				~			Heart pine, antique cypress, Douglas fin
Antique & Specialty Flooring Co. 100 West Main St., Dept. TB Plantsville, CT 06479 888-728-3966; Fax: 860-276-0704	Manufactures antique flooring in recycled heart pine, antique oak, antique chestnut, antique hemlock, and antique Eastern pine. Also stocks hand-hewn beams.	Free Write in No. 3390		~	V				~			Antique: heart pine, oak, chestnut, hemlock, Eastern pine
Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration 252 Heydt's School House Rd., Dept. TB Bechtelsville, PA 19505 610-367-8193; Fax: Same as phone	Antique timber frames, log homes, churches, covered bridges, stone barns. Also, wood flooring. Dismantles and re- erects frames; converts to any use. Custom frames built using antique materials. Documentation, design, and construction services.	Free Write in No. 101	~		~				V	V		Antique: oak, white pine, chestnut, hemlock, poplar, heart pine, heart cypress, maple, yellow pine
Appalachian Floor Vents 308 East Water St., Dept. TB Flemingsburg, KY 41041 606-845-1030; Fax: 606-845-0414	Manufactures hardwood air vents and registers in any size and color: cold-air returns, base vents, carpet vents, and wall vents, flush-mount and self-rimming.	Free									Hardwood and brass vents, registers	Over 60 species, including oak, heart pine, and chestnut
Augusta Lumber Company, Inc. 567 North Charlotte Ave., Dept. TB Waynesboro, VA 22980 540-946-9150; Fax: 540-946-9153	Manufacturer of flooring made from Appalachian hardwood lumber in an assortment of species.	Free	~	~	,			V		~	Long plank, prefinished	Oak, cherry, walnut, hickory
Authentic Wood Floors, Inc. P.O. Box 153, Dept. TB Glen Rock, PA 17327 800-765-3966; Fax: 717-428-0464	Antique kiln-dried and milled chestnut, oak, and pine from resawn material, for flooring and beams. Wide-width and long-length flooring; paneling, molding, and wainscoting, as well as beam stock.	Free Write in No. 8000	~		v				~		Wainscoting, moldings, stair treads	Antique oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, cypress, poplar, cherry
B & F Millwork Corp. 110 Hopper St., Dept. TB Westbury, NY 11590 516-334-0808; Fax: 516-334-3487	Custom woodworking and moldings; wide plank and t&g flooring; curved moldings, custom and historic reproduction profiles; custom cabinetry and casework.	Free Write in No. 155	~		~					~		Hardwoods
Bahr Co. 1308 Marquette Dr., Dept. TB Romeoville, IL 60441 800-533-9460; Fax: 630-759-8533	Smartwood exotic-wood flooring; Mirage prefinished borders and medallions. Bona-Kemi waterbased finishes.	Free	~	~	~	V	~	V	~	-		Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut
Barber Lumber Sales P.O. Box 263, Dept. TB Alachua, FL 32615 904-462-3772; Fax: 904-462-2367	Longleaf heart-pine, cypress, and oak boards and timber; virgin-growth cypress heart; shingle, clapboard, and novelty siding. Timber up to 24 in. sq., and lengths to 48 ft.; special-order dimensions and lengths.	Free	V	~	~				~	~		Oak, pine, heart pine, heart cypress
Birger Juell, Ltd. 1337 Merchandise Mart, Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60654 312-464-9663; Fax: 312-464-9664	The company designs, manufactures, and installs custom wood floors. Hand-scraping, hand-beveling, hand-sculpting, and hand-finishing of wood floors.	Free	~		V	~	V	~	~	~	Hand-scraped and sculpted floors	Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, walnut, Tasmanian oak, maple, cherry, exotics
Brandt, Sylvan 651 Main St., Dept. TB Lititz, PA 17543 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills, and barns, including hand-hewn logs, windows, doors, flooring, and paneling.	Free Write in No. 3950										
Buffalo Hardwood Center 3291 Walden Ave., Dept. TB Depew, NY 14043 716-651-9663; Fax: 716-683-7446	Supplier of prefinished and unfinished hardwood flooring.	Free	V	~	V	~	V	~	~	~	Prefinished	Exotics, oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut
Burruss Co. P.O. Box 6, Dept. TB Brookneal, VA 24528 804-376-2666; Fax: 804-376-3698	Supplier of hardwood flooring in many grades and species of wood: white oak, red oak, Southeastern ash, Northern cherry, American black walnut, and Northern hard maple.	Free to distributors		~							Herringbone	Maple, red and white oak, ash, cherry, walnut
Carlisle Restoration Lumber HCR 32, Box 556C, Dept. TB Stoddard, NH 03464 800-595-9663; Fax: 603-446-3540	Wide-plank flooring and paneling in old-growth Eastern white pine, longleal heart pine, red and white oak, cherry; hand-hewn beams. Recycled heart pine, oak, and chestnut are also available. 30 years' experience.	Free Write in No. 5580	~		~				~	~		Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, cherry, maple
Chestnut Specialists, Inc. 400 Harwinton Ave., Dept. TB Plymouth, CT 06782 860-283-4209; Fax: Same as phone	Original planks and remilled flooring from antique salvaged lumber in chestnut, oak, and pine. Random-width, -length; planed t-&-g or square-edged, kiln-dried. Antique barn beams also available.	Free Write in No. 8780	V	~	~				~			Chestnut, oak, pine
ClassicAire Woodvents, Inc. 955-B North Columbia Blvd., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97217 800-545-8368; Fax: 503-735-3761	Makers of wood vents and registers in all standard duct sizes as well as custom sizes. Available in three styles: rabbeted flush mount, self rim, and standard flush mount.	Free									Cold- and hot-air vents	More than 20 species
Cochran's Lumber and Millwork PO Box 203, Rt. 734, Dept. TB Bluemont, VA 22012 540-554-8274; Fax: 540-554-2153	Custom moldings, doors, mantels, flooring; custom millwork, built-ins, bars; hardwoods and antique woods.	Free Write in No. 9780	~	~	~				~	~		Red and white oak, wormy oak, distressed oak, Brazilian cherry
Contact International 333 SE Second Ave., Suite 168, Dept. TB Portland, OR 97214 800-547-6634; Fax: 503-736-2566	Supplier of prefinished and unfinished exotic hardwood flooring.	Free	~	~	~						Engineered flooring	Brazilian cherry, coigue, Australian cypress pine, jarrah, Santos mahogany, Victorian ash, merbai

Warm Rustic Interiors

Our rustic recycled antique woods add warmth and character to any home decor.



Photo credits: (left to right) Adobe-style home, Sante Fe, NM; Photography; Contemporary dining room - Robert Brantley Photography

With our carefully developed processes, old barnwood becomes T&GI flooring, paneling and beams. If you are specifying rustic interiors consider using authentic recycled materials.

We offer expert assistance during the design and construction phases, as well as advice for maintenance after installation. We work closely with the specifiers, GIC's and flooring contractors to make sure our part of the project is trouble-free.

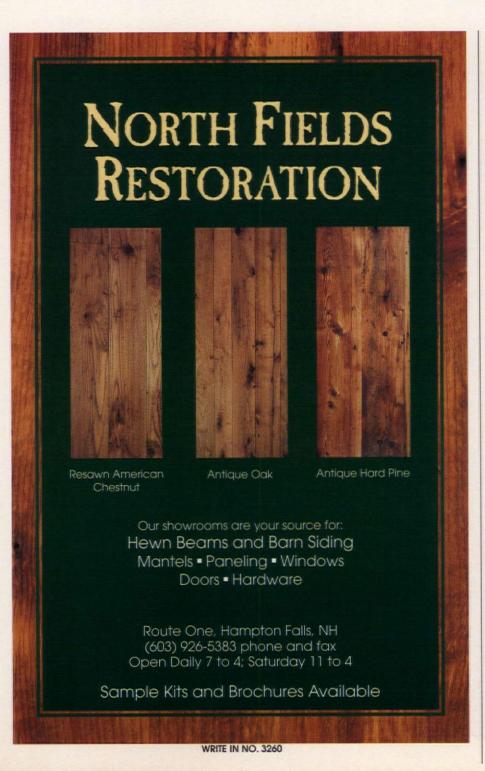
Aged Woods®

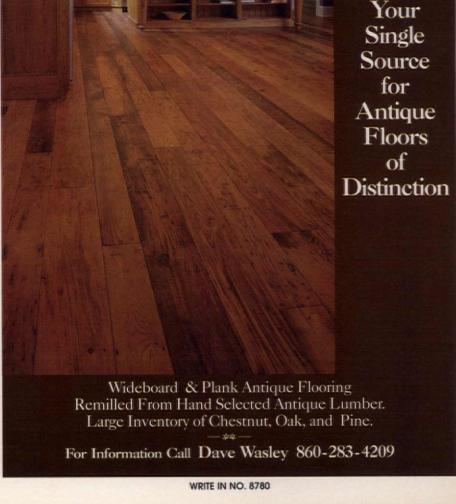
Rustic Recycled Antique Woods

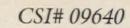
CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS, Inc.

Aged Woods, Inc., 2231 East Market Street, York, PA 17402

(800) 233-9307 (U.S. & Canada) (717) 840-0330 · Fax: (717) 840-1468 http://www.agedwoods.com







WTRADITIONAL BUILDING's WOOD FLOORING SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPTEED	DI LAURA R. ALLEN		7	TYP	EC	F	wo	OD	FL	00	RING	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wide Board	Strip	Random Width	Parquet	Mosaic	Ornamental Borders	Antique	New Wood	Other	Wood Specie
Country Road Associates, Ltd. Franklin Ave., P.O. Box 885, Dept. TB Millbrook, NY 12545 914-677-6041; Fax: 914-677-6532	Company sells, installs, and refinishes 18th- and 19th-century wood flooring. Also sells 19th-century barnwood and beams. Antique reproduction furniture made exclusively of 19th-century barnwood.	Free Write in No. 7480	V					-	~	-		Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, asl hemlock, cherry, maple
Craftsman Lumber Co. P.O. Box 222, Dept. TB Groton, MA 01450 508-448-5621; Fax: 508-448-2754	Custom Eastern white pine flooring and paneling, up to 24 in. Northern hard pine up to 12 in.; oak, ash, maple, and cherry available, 12 in. wide.	Free Write in No. 4320	~	~								Eastern white pine oak, ash, maple, cherry
Darien Millworks 2506 Crockett Dr., Dept. TB Marietta, GA 30067 770-579-0320; Fax: 770-579-1046	Graded antique heart pine flooring, millwork, and stair parts. Heart pine timbers for exposed beams, structural and decorative.	Free Write in No. 6900	V	~	V				~		Exposed timbers, stair treads, parts	Recycled heart pin
Design Hardwoods 300 Rt. 34, Dept. TB Aberdeen, NJ 07747 800-967-9663; Fax: 908-441-1637	Full-service hardwood-flooring contractor, working in all wood species, foreign and domestic, and expert in a range of finishing techniques, including custom colors and stenciling.	Free	~	~	~	~	~	~	V	v		All species
Distinguished Solid Wood Registers 544 North Ridgewood Dr., Dept. TB Sebring, FL 33870 941-386-0884; Fax: 941-386-5186	Provides solid-wood registers, grilles, and vents in any style, size, and wood species. Product has unique vertical or horizontal Router Cut slots.	Free									Registers, grilles, vents	All species
Firebird Industries, Ltd. 366 Hord St., Dept. TB New Orleans, LA 70123 800-634-3829; Fax: 504-733-8261	Manufacturer of American Quartersawn series as well as a wide variety of plank flooring in exotics.	Free	~	~	V	~				~	Prefinished	Many exotics and domestics
Goodwin Heart Pine Co. Rte. 2, Box 119-AA, Dept. TB Micanopy, FL 32667 800-336-3118; Fax: 352-466-0608	Antique heart-pine and heart-cypress flooring, stair parts, moldings, and furniture. "River Recovered" is the premium brand; "Legacy" includes nail holes, a more rustic look.	Free Write in No. 1330										Heart pine, heart cypress
Groff & Groff Lumber 858 Scotland Rd., Dept. TB Quarryville, PA 17566 800-342-0001; Fax: 717-284-2400	Manufacturer of custom flooring, random-width or plank, out of any of their woods, including oak, pine, chestnut, cherry, walnut, hard maple, sassafrass, and mahogany.	Free	~		V				~	~		More than 30 species
Grouver Louver, Inc. 8420 West Railroad St., Dept. TB Crystal Lake, IL 60012 815-356-9490; Fax: 815-356-9492	Manufacturer of a wide variety of wood wall and floor registers; floor registers available in self-rimming and flush-mount styles. All species of wood available; also, custom sizes.	Free									Wood floor registers	All species
Harvey Millwork, Inc. P.O. Box 249, Dept. TB Bozman, MD 21612 410-822-7689; Fax: 410-745-9926	Specialist in longleaf heart pine, three species available, native and imported. Custom flooring, doors, molding, paneling, vents/registers, mantels, trim, and stair parts; shipping worldwide.	Free Write in No. 3460	V	~	~				-	-		Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, many others
Heritage Door, LLC 7667 Market St., Dept. TB Canton, MI 48187 313-414-7100; Fax: 313-414-7103	Manufactures Honduras mahogany millwork, including doors, molding, wainscoting, hardwood flooring, and customer-designed bars and furniture.	Free	V	v	V					~	Hand-carvings	Exotic hardwoods
Historic Floors of Oshkosh 911 East Main St., Dept. TB Winneconne, WI 54986 414-582-9977; Fax: 414-582-9971	Manufacturer of parquetry, decorative floor borders; geometric and laser-cut medallions; stock and custom designs; 12 standard parquets; new vine-motif borders; quick delivery.	Free Write in No. 9140				~		v			Medallions	Oak, cherry, maple walnut, mahogany, purpleheart, exotics
Lignomat USA, Ltd. P.O. Box 30145, Dept. TB Portland, OR 97294 800-227-2105; Fax: 503-256-3844	Instruments to measure moisture in wood and soft and hard building materials, such as drywall or concrete. Also supply thermo-hygrometers, dataloggers, and other automatic recording devices for monitoring moisture.	Free Write in No. 1120									Moisture meters	
Mayse Woodworking Co. 319 Richardson Rd., Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 888-LONGLEAF; Fax: 215-822-8307	Specializes in 7/8-in. tongue-and-groove flooring (2-1/2 in. to 15 in.) from recycled, old-growth heart-pine antique timbers. Also provides stair parts and custom milling.	Free Write in No. 7980	~	~	V				~			Heart pine
Mintec Corp. 100 E. Pennsylvania Ave., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21286 410-296-6688; Fax: 410-296-6693	Bamtex bamboo flooring is as hard as hard maple, environmentally friendly, durable, and highlighted with interesting natural patterns.	Free Write in No. 55		~								Bamtex bamboo
National Hardwood Flooring & Molding 14959 Delano St., Dept. TB Van Nuys, CA 91411 818-988-9663; Fax: 818-988-4955	Wholesale hardwood flooring and moulding, columns, staircases, mantels, custom laser flooring, custom milling. Over 4.5 million ft. of material stocked.	Free Write in No. 4210	~	~	~	~	~	~	~	-	Moldings, stair parts, laser cuts	More than 20 species
Nordic American Corp. P.O. Box 11866, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30355 800-242-8160; Fax: 404-250-9531	Prefinished, oil-finished, and unfinished wide plank flooring in widths of 5-3/8 in. and 8 in. Lengths are 6 to 8 ft. Can be installed by nailing, gluing, or floating. Commercial and residential. Lifetime warranty.	Free	~						~	~		More than 10 species
North Fields Restorations Rte. 1, Box 575, Dept. TB Hampton Falls, NH 03844 603-926-5383; Fax: Same as phone	Wide-plank flooring in pine, oak, and chestnut; original surface condition; also, beams, siding. Wholesale distribution center. Delivery and shipping nationwide. Tenacre architectural center.	Free Write in No. 3260	-		~				~			Pine, oak, chestnut
Thomas D. Osborn, Mosaic Hardwood Floors 1421 Northampton St., Dept. TB Holyoke, MA 01040 413-532-9034; Fax: 413-532-0241	Specializes in the custom design, fabrication, and installation of marquetry and inlaid floors, using native and exotic hardwoods. All work is done exclusively in 3/4-in. hardwood.	Free Write in No. 4790					~	~		V		Many domestic and exotic hardwoods
Pioneer Millworks 1755 Pioneer Rd., Dept. TB Shortsville, NY 14548 716-289-3220; Fax: 716-289-3221	Custom sawing and planing of reclaimed timbers in oak, Douglas fir, and heart pine for use with traditional joinery; hand-hewing, antique floors, ceilings, trim, and moldings.	Free Write in No. 6370	~	~					~			Oak, Douglas fir, heart pine
Premium Wood Floors 108 Eighth St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11215 718-369-3141; Fax: 718-369-3139	Custom-inlaid-flooring specialist; also offers mosaic medallions. Complete line of wood-flooring products in all wood species, including mahogany, yellow heart, purple heart, wenge, bloodwood, bubinga, rosewood, and ash.	Free		-		~	-	-				All species
Pro Wood Flooring Distributors 2923 Glendale-Milford Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45241 513-554-0133; Fax: 513-554-0018	Wholesale and retail sales of all hardwood flooring; retail of flooring accessories, including stains, glue, fasteners, and fillers.	Free	~	~	~	~	~	,	V	~	Prefinished	Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, maple, cherry



Moisture Problems We offer

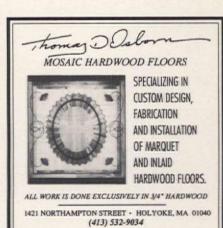
A modern, digital moisture meter with electrode to detect different moisture levels within hardwood floors, structural lumber, insulation.

Pin-point excess moisture accurately! Ask about "Professional Package" with electrodes for wood and hard / soft building materials (concrete, drywall) and a thermohygrometer for ambient air condi-

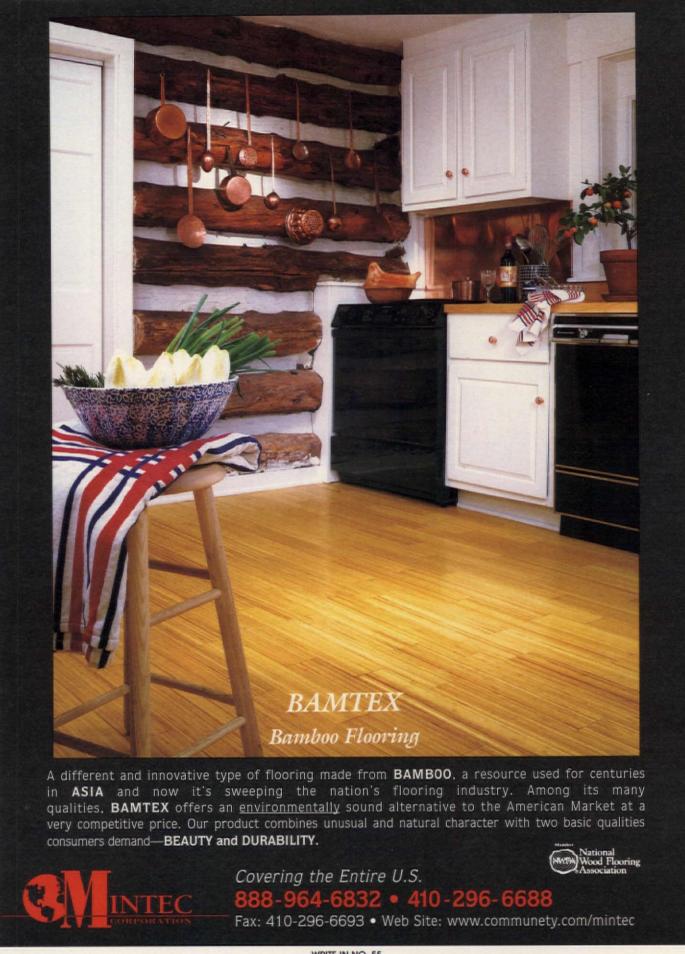


WRITE IN NO. 1120

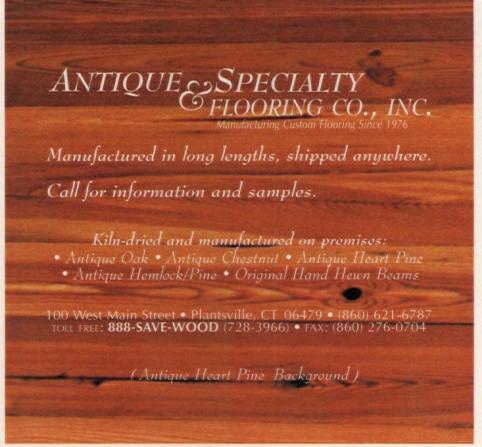
PO Box 30145 Portland, OR 97294 Tel: 503/257-8957, 800/227-2105



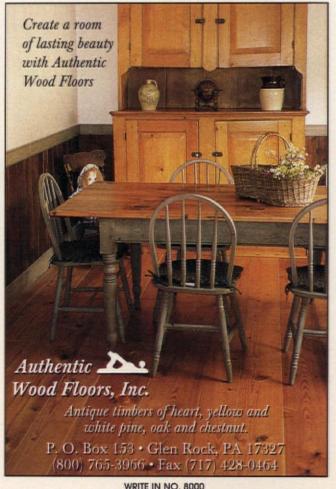
WRITE IN NO. 4790



WRITE IN NO. 55



WRITE IN NO. 3390





WOOD FLOORING SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

			7	TYP	EC	F	wo	OD	FL	00	RING	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Wide Board	Strip	Random Width	Parquet	Mosaic	Ornamental Borders	Antique	New Wood	Other	Wood Species
Pro Wood Flooring Distributors 2923 Glendale-Milford Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45241 513-554-0133; Fax: 513-554-0018	Wholesale and retail sales of all hardwood flooring; retail of flooring accessories, including stains, glue, fasteners, and fillers.	Free	~	~	~	~	~		~	~	Prefinished	Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, maple, cherry
Rare Earth Hardwoods 6778 East Traverse Hwy., Dept. TB Traverse City, MI 49684 616-946-0043; Fax: 616-946-6221	Carries 35 hardwood species of custom-milled flooring. Manufactures custom inlays and custom thicknesses. Full inventory of over 85 species of lumber and plywood in stock.	Free	~	V	v			V	~	~		Exotic and domestic hardwoods
Renaissance Floor In-Lays 1330 Egbert Ave., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94124 415-553-8990; Fax: 415-553-8991	Designer and maker of hand-cut inlays: medallions, borders, ornaments. Installation and all details of finishing also included.	Free	~	~	V	~	~	~	~	~	Combinations with stone, metals	Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, exotics
Robbins Hardwood Flooring 4785 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45226 513-871-8510; Fax: 513-871-8069	Manufacturer of premium-quality prefinished hardwood flooring for residential and light-commercial use. Over 100 styles and colors available.	Free		~							Prefinished	Oak, maple
Sabra International, Inc. 300 71st St., Ste. 425, Dept. TB Miami, FL 33141 305-868-3663; Fax: 305-868-5447	Tropical American flooring from Mexico to Chile, in various widths and wood species.	Free	~	~	~	~				~		Oak, many exotics
Sheoga Hardwood Flooring & Paneling P.O. Box 510, Dept. TB Burton, OH 44021 216-834-1710; Fax: 216-834-9310	Random-width, tongue-and-groove plank flooring in nine species; end-matched, presanded woods for paneling, flooring, and ceilings; herringbone flooring; custom-made wood vents.	Free Write in No. 1660			~						Herringbone	Oak, ash, cherry, maple, poplar, white pine, walnut, butternut
Shutter Depot Rt. 2, Box 157 Greenville, GA 30222 706-672-1214; Fax:706-672-1122	Heart-pine flooring; interior and exterior custom and stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. movable louvers; raised panel and fixed louver; finished or unfinished. Also, shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 6830	~						-			Oak, pine, heart pine, chestnut, ash, hemlock, cherry, maple
South County Post & Beam 521 Liberty Lane, Dept. TB West Kingston, RI 02892 401-783-4415; Fax: 401-783-4494	Full-service timber-frame company and wide-pine-flooring supplier. More than 20 years experience with timber framing. Nationwide shipping of frame and stress-skin-panel enclosure systems. Full in-house design service.	Free Write in No. 134	V									Eastern white pine
Sunshine Flooring Borders by Design 3300 N. Calhoun Rd., Dept. TB Brookfield, WI 53005 414-781-4144; Fax: 414-781-3365	The company offers a variety of medallion or border designs using domestic and/or imported exotic wood. Layout assistance and custom designs available.	Free						~			Medallions	Oak, walnut, many exotics
Timberknee 2 South Main St., Dept. TB Randolph, VT 05060 800-720-9823; Fax: 802-728-3653	Traditional random-width plank flooring available in a variety of hardwoods and white pine; custom millwork trim packs; special orders; custom designer/builder on staff.	Free Write in No. 4490	~		V				~	~		All Northern hardwoods
Wood Floor Store 185 Worcester Rd., Dept. TB Natick, MA 01760 508-655-1600; No fax	Wood flooring of every description is available, including antique and exotic woods, custom inlays and borders, and wood air vents. Also, maintenance products and tool rentals.	Free	-	~	V	~	v	V	~	~	Grilles, tools	More than 40 species
Wood Idea 2158 Bacon Rd., Dept. TB Mercer, ME 04957 207-587-4832; Fax: 207-587-4832	Specialist in high-grade, extra-wide white pine for flooring, wainscoting, paneling, clapboards, furniture, cabinetry, and more.	Free	~		~					~		Pine, heart pine
Woods Co. 610-B No. Fifth Ave., Dept. TB Chambersburg, PA 17201 717-263-6524; Fax: 717-263-9346	Wide-plank flooring from new woods and remilled antique woods such as heart pine, oak, chestnut, and white pine; brush-textured flooring; stair parts; antique beams; floor decking; exposed-beam ceiling and joist systems.	Free Write in No. 5600	V		~				V	v	Brush- textured flooring	Heart pine, chestnut, oak, white pine

WOOD FLOORING PORTFOLIO

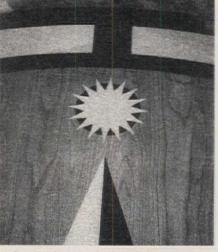
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 64-68.



A 7-ft. custom medallion in quartersawn American cherry, quartersawn red and white oak, and santos mahogany, created by HISTORIC FLOORS OF OSHKOSH, INC., greets entrants to this custom home. Write in No. 9140



"Heart Plank" from NORDIC AMERI-CAN CORP. is a salvaged antique heart pine that is kiln-dried, milled, and then laminated into a strong, fiveply laminated floor that can be installed directly onto a variety of subfloors.

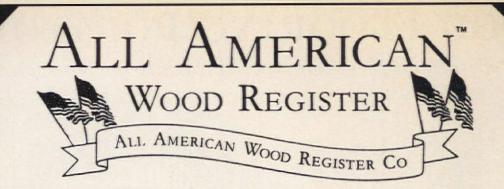


A detail of a mosaic wood compass by THOMAS D. OSBORN MOSAIC HARDWOOD FLOORS shows a solid one-piece sun (icon) of holly (about 7-in. dia.) set in wenge. Both are surrounded by white oak, with a holly and wenge border surrounding the 10-ft.-dia. circular space. Write in No. 4790

Instant Access to Product Literature for WOOD FLOORING

1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG,
you'll find prefiled and indexed
product literature there for th
following suppliers of
WOOD FLOORING:
Aged Woods, Inc.
AgorA Inc.
Antique & Specialty Flooring Co.
Beautiful Homes Supply
Craftsman Lumber Co.

PRINCIPLE CHICK

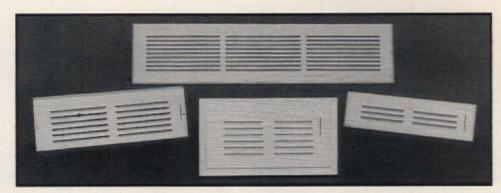


ADJUSTABLE DAMPERS TERS

Quality Solid Wood Registers

- Surface, Flush and Baseboard
- Cold Air Returns and Custom Sizes
- Made to Fit 19 Standard Duct Sizes
 2 1/4x10, 2 1/4x12, 2 1/4x14, 3x10,
 3x 12, 3x14, 4x8, 4x10, 4x12, 4x14,
 6x10, 6x12, 6x14, 8x10, 8x12,
 8x14, 6x30, 15" and 18"
- 6 Pre-finished Colors:
 Red Oak (surface only)
 Light, Medium, Dark,
 Designer White, White Wash
 Henna & Unfinished

-for use in floors, walls & ceilings -made in any species of wood



Call or Write Today 239 E. Main St. • Cary, IL 60013 (847) 639-0393 • FAX (847) 639-0157





WRITE IN NO. 70

COCHRAN'S LUMBER & MILLWORK, INC.

- Specializing in Red & White Oak Random Width Plank Flooring
- · Antique Pine, Oak & Chestnut
- Cherry, Walnut, Jatoba, Maple, Flooring & Trim
- · Exposed Beam Material
- Complete Moulding & Millwork
- Custom Libraries, Bars & Built-Ins

Call for free color flooring brochure

PHONE 540 554 8274

FAX 540 554 2153

WRITE IN NO. 9780

"I sell barnwood very reasonably. Call me for a price quote."

Joe Rizzo, Proprietor—Country Road Associates, LTD.



- · Flooring in rare chestnut, wide-board pine, oak & heart pine
- All wood in natural state, with trimmed ends (can be thickness planed and tongue & grooved)
- Random widths from 3" to 20
- Weathered barnsiding in different natural colors: classic red, gray, silver gray and brown.
- Large quantities available Deliveries throughout the USA

AUTHENTIC 19TH C. HAND HEWN BEAMS UP TO 13" WIDE, RANDOM LENGTHS

COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.

P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545 914-677-6041 Fax: 914-677-6532

PLEASE VISIT OUR NEW SHOP ON FRANKLIN AVENUE. OPEN THURS-SUN 10-4 OR BY APPOINTMENT

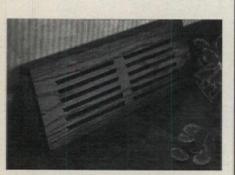


WOOD FLOORING PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 64-68.



GOODWIN select heart pine was used in this Flagler, Fla., home. Write in No. 1330



This baseboard register from ALL-AMERICAN WOOD REGISTERS is the standard 15-in. solid-wood model; an 18-in. model is also available. Write in No. 70



Here, CARLISLE old-growth Eastern white pine in random widths up to 20 in. wide was finished with a stain and a high-resin tung-oil finish, and installed using antique cut nails. Flooring is available in tongue-and-groove, ship-lap, or square-edge. Write in No. 5580



NORTH FIELDS RESTORATIONS' wide-plank flooring includes wood floors salvaged from old buildings or milled from their stock of antique beams. Write in No.3260



"Antique Distressed" oak from AGED WOODS adds a little rusticity to this contemporary restaurant's atmosphere. Write in No. 1320



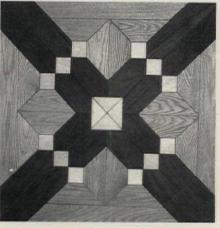
Shown here is Country Cabin-grade heart-pine flooring from ALBANY WOODWORKS, available in 3/4-in. thickness, 5-1/4-in. width, and random lengths. Write in No. 2870



SHEOGA HARDWOOD FLOORING manufactures the 3-1/4-in.-face white oak herringbone flooring, white oak paneling, and flush-mount vent and frame, all shown here. Write in No. 1660



This room displays CRAFTSMAN LUMBER's wide-pine flooring. On the wall is wide-board raised paneling, also in pine. Write in No. 4320



Valencia pattern from NATIONAL HARDWOOD FLOORING CO. is available in sections of 3/4 x 36 x 36 in., 1/2 x 36 x 36 in., or any custom size. The background is in red oak, the pickets are in walnut, and the squares are of maple. It is also available in custom sizes and species. Write in No. 4210



MINTEC CORP.'s Bamtex bamboo flooring has the intrinsic look of bamboo, but also has the hardness of hard maple, is more stable than red oak, and comes from a quickly maturing resource. Write in No. 55



Black walnut flooring from JAMES E. HARVEY is shown in this Colonial-style residence. Write in No. 3460

From the Heart of the South... The BEST for Less\$

ANTIQUE HEART PINE FLOORING

T&G Flooring • Custom Milling from Antique Beams Stairparts • Doors • Cabinetry • Paneling

EXPOSED BEAMS • Dry • Aged • Superb

ANTIQUE HEART CYPRESS · Custom Milled

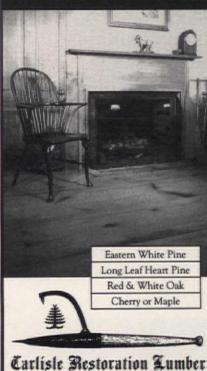
FOR A FREE BROCHURE CALL: (504) 567-1155 http://www.io.com/~webreach/AlbanyWoods.html

Albany Woodworks P. O. Box 729 • Albany, LA 70711



WRITE IN NO. 4060

WIDE PLANK FLOORING



Tel. (603) 446-3937 – Fax (603) 446-3540 HCR 32 Box 606D, Stoddard, NH 03464-9712 WRITE IN NO. 5580

Builder's Choice TRADITIONAL WIDE PLANK FLOORING FROM VERMONT

Hardwoods & Pine, Random Widths & Lengths. Character grades available. Close Tolerance Custom Milling for **Efficient Installation With Minimal** Sanding ALSO: TREADS, MILLWORK, TRIM 1-800-720-9823



TimberKnee. Lad 2 South Main Street Randolph, VT 05060 (802) 728-9823

WRITE IN NO. 4490



MAYSE WOODWORKING CO. 319 Richardson Road, Lansdale, PA 19446 (888) LONGLEAF • (215) 822-8307

FAX: 401-783-4494

WRITE IN NO. 134

Classic Hardwood Reproductions of BORDERS

and Full Room PATTERNED FLOORING

Circa 1880-1920

Geometric & Laser-cut

MEDALLIONS

Call or write for free literature

and local distributor

HISTORIC FLOORS

OF OSHKOSH, INC.

P.O. Box 572

Oshkosh, WI 54902 (414) 582-9977 FAX (414) 582-9971

WRITE IN NO. 9140

Pioneer Millworks

Heart Pine & Douglas Fir Flooring

WRITE IN NO. 6370

Wide Pine Flooring

EASTERN WHITE PINE

S4S KILN DRIED & READY TO INSTALL

 14-20 INCH WIDTH STANDARD PROMPT DELIVERY

SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM

521 LIBERTY LANE, W. KINGSTON, RI 02892

1-800-471-8715 1-401-783-4415

Trim

Timbers

Board Stock

Reproduction period flooring

from salvaged timbers

1755 Pioneer Rd

(716) 289-3090

14548

"Antique Flooring Specialists"

Serving the Industry



Since 1985

- · Specialty Wood Flooring · for the Traditional House Market & Rustic Commercial Applications
 - · Beams, Stair Parts, Interior Millwork ·

ANTIQUE - Heart Pine, Oak, Chestnut, White Pine NEW - Wormy Oak, Red Pine & More

We are now offering Brush-Textured Distressed Flooring

We have a New Address:

610-B 5th Avenue Chambersburg, PA 17201 Phone: 717-263-6524

Fax: 717-263-9346

WRITE IN NO. 5600

WID FLOORING

Craftsman Lumber Company offers wide boards that are:

- Dried properly in our own kilns.
- Edges jointed straight and true.
- All boards meet, or exceed, NELMA specifications.
- 100% of order is usable when received. No defect allowance necessary.
- Knowledgable advice and information on proper installation.
- Warranty on all products.

Company have been satisfying architects, builders and homeowners nationwide since 1974. All our boards are created exactly to your specifications. Send \$2.00 for literature and grading photos, or phone Charles Thibeau at (508) 448-5621

The Craftsman Lumber Company Box 222T, 436 Main Street

WRITE IN NO. 4320

AND PANELING OAK AND PINE: 8" to 26" wide For easy installation of beautiful floors,

Wide boards from Craftsman Lumber

Groton, Massachusetts 01450



LOG HOUSES...

and other 18th and 19th century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills and barns; plus...

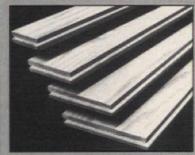
Long Leaf Yellow Pine & Oak Random Width Flooring up to 13" wide.

Sylvan Brandt

653 Main Street, Lititz, PA 17543 (717) 626-4520 Fax: (717) 626-5867

WRITE IN NO. 3950

YOUR RELIABLE SOURCE FOR SOLID WOOD FLOORING

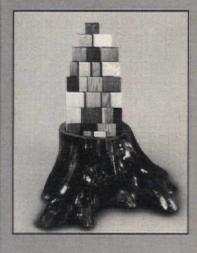


Sheoga kiln dries, equalizes & conditions to a consistent moisture content of 6-8%. Then we precisely mill and pre-sand random width planks from Ash, Cherry, Red Oak, White Oak, Poplar, Walnut, Hard Maple and White Pine.

NEW!! Herringbone Flooring. The ultimate in beauty and design. Precisely milled & double-end grooved.

ALSO AVAILABLE:

- 3½"RABBETED NOSING
- · SHOE MOLD
- MATCHING WOOD VENTS





CALL FOR NEAREST DISTRIBUTOR

SHEOGA HARDWOOD FLOORING & PANELING, INC.

> P.O. BOX 510 BURTON, OHIO 44021 (216) 834-1710 FAX (216) 834-9310

WOOD FLOORING PORTFOLIO

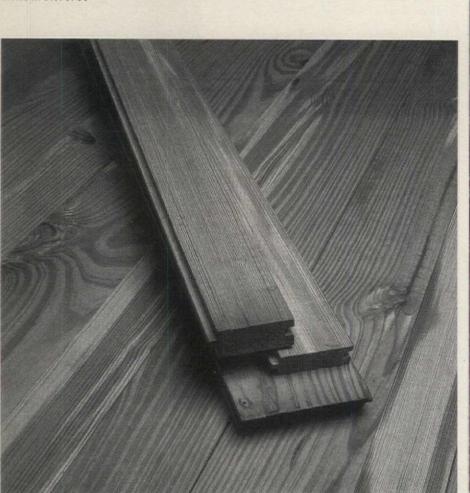
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 64-68.



AMERICA HEART PINE Superior Select flooring is comprised of over 95 percent heart wood in a blend of vertical-, near-rift-, and horizontal-grain woods. It is available in lengths from 18 in. to 12 ft. Write in No. 4060



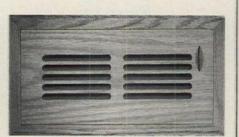
The base for this lily-leaf stencil design is provided by CHESTNUT SPECIALISTS' tongue-and-groove remilled chestnut flooring, in 3- to 6-in. random widths. Write in No. 8780



Resawn narrow heart pine from SYLVAN BRANDT CO. is available in widths of 3 to 5 in. Write in No. 3950



CONTACT INTERNATIONAL's line of flooring includes merbau from Southeast Asia, a dense hardwood with a medium-to-dark red color that characteristically has a wavy, interlocking grain.



DISTINGUISHED SOLID WOOD REGISTERS makes the Cat Eye flush horizontal register, shown here in a recessed model with a damper control.

Instant Access to Product Literature for WOOD FLOORING

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for th following suppliers of WOOD FLOORING:

Aged Woods, Inc.
Agora Inc.
Antique & Specialty Flooring Co.
Beautiful Homes Supply Craftsman Lumber Co.



AUTHENTIC WOOD FLOORS mills recycled flooring from timbers, specializing in unusual widths (from 5 to 16 in.) and lengths (from 5 to 16 ft.). The flooring shown here is custom-milled oak. Write in No. 8000



MAYSE mills Southern yellow pine flooring from antique timbers. Write in No. 7980



Premium-grade white pine flooring, available in nominal 12-in. widths from TIMBERKNEE, was installed in this Vermont country guest house. Write in No. 4490



Flooring, Furniture, Lumber & Millwork. Call for Brochure & Video (800) 336-3118 http://www.heartpine.com

The River-Recovered Specialists™

WRITE IN NO. 1330





SPECIALIST IN LONG LEAF HEART PINE

All of our products are custom made to your specifications. A tradition you expect and respect. Made by highly skilled craftsmen, committed to make your flooring. doors, mantels, molding and trim, or stair parts as perfect as humanly possible.

This is a commitment in every phase of production. That is why we can say

"We stand on our flooring."

Color brochure and samples available

1-800-528-5658

WRITE IN NO. 3460

DARIEN MILLWORKS

Distinctive Timbers and Flooring



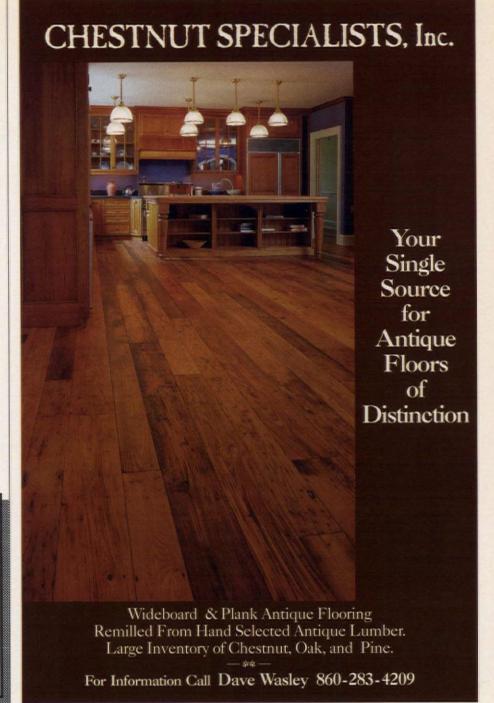
Heart of Pine from the Heart of Georgia

(770) 579-0320

(770) 579-1046 Fax tmoran@bellsouth.net

2506 Crockett Drive, Marietta, GA 30067

WRITE IN NO. 6900



WRITE IN NO. 8780

WOODWORKING/MOULDINGS

- Fine Selection of Hardwoods & Softwoods
- · Wide Selection of Stock Mouldings
- Custom & Historic Reproduction Profiles
- Distributors of Focal Point, Holmes Doors & White River
 Staircases, Balusters & Railings
- · Custom Cabinetry & Casework
- · Wide Plank T & G Flooring
- Curved Mouldings

• CALL FOR FREE B & F MOULDING CATALOG •

Phone: 516-334-0808 Fax: 516-334-3487

WRITE IN NO. 155

Custom Wine Cellar/Racks



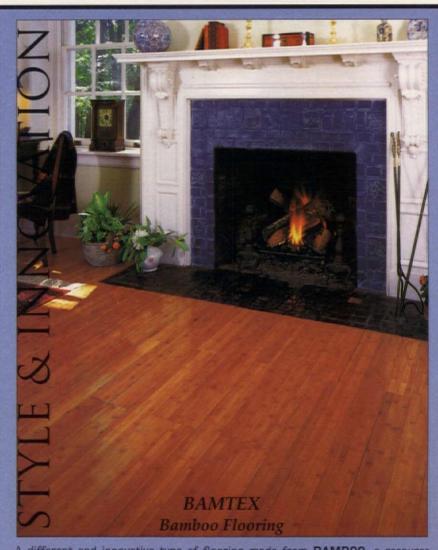
Wine Racks Unlimited's design and engineering departments make installing a wine cellar easy. We provide free CAD designs, construction details, refrigeration engineering with personalized, experienced and professional assistance.

> Phone 800-229-9813, Fax 513-731-8998 WINE RACKS UNLIMITED

> > **WRITE IN NO. 2910**

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 136.



A different and innovative type of flooring made from BAMBOO, a resource used for centuries in ASIA and now it's sweeping the nation's flooring industry. Among its many qualities, BAMTEX offers an environmentally sound alternative to the American Market at a very competitive price. Our product combines unusual and natural character with two basic qualities consumers demand—BEAUTY and DURABILITY.

Covering the Entire U.S.

888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688

Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: www.communety.com/mintec

Non-Wood Flooring Materials

Natural stone was the first flooring material. Continuing that millenia-old tradition, the Editors present a survey of today's flooring options - in materials other than wood.

The Non-Wood Flooring SourceList that follows on pp. 76-78 was compiled from a survey of 355 non-wood-flooring companies in our supplier database. From the replies to our questionnaire, the Editors selected 56 companies that represent a wide cross-section of manufacturers, both geographically and in type of material offered. You'll find companies that furnish flooring in stone, tile, terrazzo, brick, resilient, and poured-in-place concrete. Most companies can supply off-the-shelf solutions or will work with you on a custom installation.

For example, the ceramic-tile manufacturers you'll find include H&R Johnson and Designs in Tile, manufacturers of real encaustic tile; Metropolitan Ceramics, whose ceramic quarry tiles can be used indoors or out; and Nocera Art Tile, one of whose specialties is making custom replacements for hard-tofind period tile.

The ancient art of terrazzo flooring is being carried on by DePaoli Mosaic Co.; Creative Edge and Charisma Design Studio specialize in water-jet cutting of floor medallions in a variety of materials; and Heritage Glass sells many kinds of glass aggregates and dalle de verre that go into terrazzo.

Quarried products represented on the SourceList include the many types of granite from Ancor Granite Tile; marble from companies like Imperial Black Marble, which features Cambrian Black Marble; and semi-precious stones of all kinds from Renaissance Stoneworks, Inc. — LRA



Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

Over 100,000 pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522 (513) 621-3455 1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720



WRITE IN NO. 250

GENUINE HANDMADE **BRICK**



- Complete line of hand made brick
- Restoration matches
- Full line special shapes
- Pavers, any size or style
- We can solve your brick problems

Old Carolina Brick Company

• ceramic crafters •



475 MAJOLICA RD. SALISBURY, NC 28147 704-636-8850

WRITE IN NO. 3130







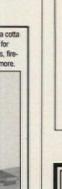
ONDON TILE CO.

Their natural, kiln-fired

WRITE IN NO. 3600



WRITE IN NO. 7170



in old-fashioned kilns to 65 Walnut St. create a product with natural subtleties of shade New London, Ohio shape and color; and grace and beauty of classic

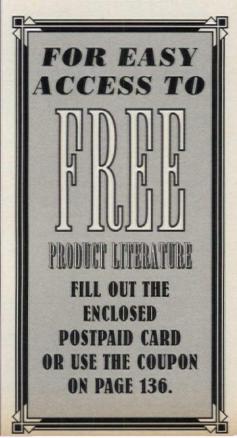
419/929-1551

charm can stand up to 1-800-235-1551

44851

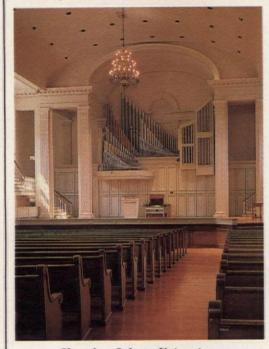
commercial, institutional FAX 419/929-1552 or residential traffic areas.





Dodge Cork Tile

It's more than stylish, it's essential!



Ecologically safe, economically sound, a natural warm, shock and sound absorbing non-laminate resilient floor covering.

Save by ordering factory direct:



DODGE-REGUPOL

P.O. Box 989

Lancaster, PA 17608-0989 800-322-1923

Chapel at Colgate University

WRITE IN NO. 3420



WRITE IN NO. 9560

FAUX BRICK PAPER TEMPLATES

Brick look on new or existing concrete w/o expensive stamping tools

Just place template on wet concrete or on existing concrete, apply color hardener or deck coating, and remove

Many patterns in 1000 sq. ft. rolls-







For quotes & information, contact

Artcrete at

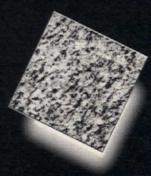
5812 Hwy. 494, Natchitoches, LA 71457 (318) 379-2000 • Fax: (318) 379-1000

WRITE IN NO. 2140

YOUR SOURCE

For quality, selection, service and price.

In sizes up to 18" x 18"



435 de Port-Royal Street West Montréal (Québec) Canada H3L 2C3 Tel.: (514) 385-9366 Fax: (514) 382-3533

WRITE IN NO. 120

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

the one tile for complete coverage

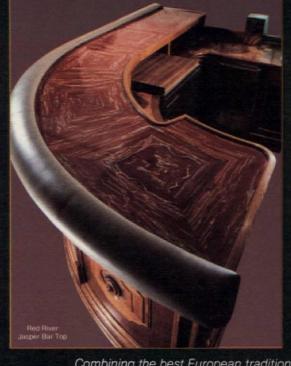


P.O. BOX 9240 Canton, Ohio 44711 · (330) 484-8453 · FAX (330) 484-3584

WRITE IN NO. 54



The World's Leading Resource for Exotic Stone Finishes



Fine Handcrafted Stonework in Malachite, Lapis and Other Semi-Precious Stones.

- Manufacturers of custom designed furniture for residential and commercial interiors
- Custom veneer and inlay of tables and countertops
- · Fine decorative accessories and Objets D'Art
- · Expert restoration and sales of exquisite antiques
- · Wall and floor tiles
- · Stone inserts for manufacturers of furniture

Combining the best European tradition with the finest American craftsmanship, Renaissance creates a statement of quality, elegance and impeccable design.







Albertson, New York 11507 • (516) 742-7270 • Fax (516) 742-2101



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S ON-WOOD FLOORING SourceList

			7	ГҮР	EC	FN	101	1 - M	700	DD FLO	ORING	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Tile	Mosaics	Terrazzo	Brick	Poured-In-Place	Resilient	Stone	Other	Water-let Cutting
American Slate & Granite P.O. Box 934, Dept. TB Cullman, AL 35056 800-987-7528; Fax: 205-734-3200	Importer and distributor of slate, granite, marble, and other natural stone (tile or slab) for flooring, foyers, walkways, sidewalks, driveways, and roofing.	Free Write in No. 1006								Slate, granite, marble		
Amtico International Inc. 6480 Roswell Rd., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30328 404-267-1900; Fax: 404-267-1901	Resilient flooring replicates marble, wood, metallics, and stone; easy to install and maintain. Flooring can be custom cut for logos and designs.	Free							~			
Ancor Granite Tile 435 Port Royal West, Dept. TB Montreal, Quebec CANADA H3L 2C3 514-385-9366; Fax: 514-382-3533	Manufacturer of natural-granite tile and modular panels for floors and walls, interior and exterior use.	Free Write in No. 120								Granite		
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 21 Conwell Dr., Dept. TB Maple Glen, PA 19002 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272	National and international art creations for government, institutions, and church projects; works in mosaic, glass, bronze, marble, and tapestry; fully dimensional sculptures and mural projects are our special service.	Free Write in No. 1500			~					Marble, granite		
artcrete, Inc. 5812 Hwy. 494, Dept. TB Natchitoches, LA 71457 518-379-2000; Fax: 318-379-1000	Imprinted-concrete cast-in-place paving in faux-brick or faux-stone styles; templates can be used to mask off mortar joints prior to coloring concrete.	Free Write in No. 2140						~				
alifornia Handcrafted Tile 19 N. Larchmont, Suite 68, Dept. TB os Angeles, CA 90004 13-660-1055; Fax: 213-465-3700	Maker of handmade stoneware tile, available in 32 colors.	Free	V	V								
angelosi Marble & Granite, Inc. 4021 S. Gessner, Dept. TB dissouri City, TX 77489 81-499-7521; Fax: 281-499-5315	Supplier and installer of all-natural stone products, including flooring, mantels, and furniture, in marble, granite, slate, and limestone. Also ceramic-tile flooring.	Free		v						Marble, granite, slate, limestone		
Charisma Design Studio 13227 San Fernando Rd., Dept. TB Sylmar, CA 91342 100-891-8617; Fax: 818-364-8386	Water-cut and inlay for floors, countertops, and decorative wall units. Marble, granite, stone, tile, and metals; glass art, glass etching; doors, windows, fireplaces, screens; laminating, tempering, beveled glass, custom polishing.	Free Write in No. 1071									Inlay marble, metal, and glass floors	
laystone Architectural Ceramics 1131 Via Colinas, Ste. 603, Dept. TB Vestlake Village, CA 91362 18-879-8119; Fax: 818-879-8128	Manufactures a line of terra-cotta trim tiles and moldings to use with terra-cotta pavers. Tiles are manufactured in I-ft. lengths and can be used as base (skirt) caps, casings, etc. Available raw or stained.	Free Write in No. 7940									Terra-cotta tiles and moldings	
ork America 657 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB os Angeles, CA 90038 00-795-2675; Fax: 213-465-5866	Manufacturer of quality Portuguese cork wall and floor tiles in unfinished, waxed, satin poly, or high-gloss poly. A range of colors and textures are available.	Free brochure, handset \$10									Cork floor tiles	
reative Edge Corp. 01 South 23 Street, Dept. TB airfield, IA 52556 15-472-8145; Fax: 515-472-2848	Specializes in the design, water-jet cutting, and fabrication of unique floor medallions, logos, and murals in granite, marble, ceramic, and hard-to-cut materials.	Free Write in No. 7170	V	~	~	~			~	Marble, granite, slate, limestone	Inlays of metal and stone	
Dakota Granite Co. 1.0. Box 1351, Dept. TB Hilbank, SD 57252 00-843-3333; Fax: 605-432-6155	Quarrier and manufacturer of Dakota mahogany granite in 12-x-12-x-3/8-in. and 18-x-18-x-1/2-in. tile; thin slabs, and custom tables and countertops.	Free								Dakota granite		
DePaoli Mosaic Co. 26 Magazine St., Dept. TB Hoston, MA 02119 17-445-2381; Fax: 617-442-5618	All types of terrazzo and seamless composition flooring; installations throughout New England; Art Deco Terrazzo-Design assistance, restoration, recommendations, budget prices, and samples.	Free Write in No. 2320				V					Seamless composite flooring	
esigns in Tile .0. Box 358, Dept. TB It. Shasta, CA 96067 16-926-2629; Fax: 916-926-6467	Custom historic tiles and murals. Suitable for interiors or exteriors. Victorian mosaic entries, Arts & Crafts-style hand-decorated pavers, pools, fountains, floors, fireplaces, molded trim. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 250	V	~	v					Cut-tile geometrics		
odge-Regupol, Inc. .0. Box 989, Dept. TB ancaster, PA 17603 17-295-3400; Fax: 717-295-3414	Manufactures three shades of natural cork floor tiles in unfinished, waxed, or polyurethane-coated; rubber tiles made of recycled materials in a variety of colors. Both materials are suitable for commercial or residential interiors.	Free Write in No. 3420									Cork floor tiles	
cheguren Slate, Inc. 495 Illinois Street, Dept. TB an Francisco, CA 94107 15-206-9343; Fax: 415-206-9353	Importer and distributor of an extensive line of roofing tiles and slate flooring; stock includes slate from Spain, China, Brazil, India, and Africa; can dispatch on short notice.	Free Write in No. 7220								Slate, sandstone, quartzite		
ederal Stone Industries 42 Water St., Dept. TB hurmont, MD 21788 601-271-7121; Fax: 301-271-1870	Precast-concrete deck pavers, lintels, keystones, and copings; wall, bullnose, automatic pool-cover coping, depth-marker coping, drain systems, and bullnose-brick coping for swimming pools and inground spas. Custom sizes.	Free Write in No. 2340				~				Precast pavers		
orbo Industries .O. Box 667, Dept. TB lazleton, PA 18201 .00-342-0604; Fax: 717-450-0258	Maker of resilient flooring products, including linoleum sheet (Artoleum, Marmoleum Real, Fresco, Dual, Walton, Cork Carpet); linoleum tile (Marmoleum Dual); vinyl sheet (Smaragd, MultiStep, TractionStep, CoulourStep, TractionStep).	Free							~		Cork, linoleum, vinyl	
ranirex 045 Boul Monfette Nord, Dept. TB hetford Mines, Quebec CAN. G6G 5T1 18-338-8567; Fax: 418-338-0433	This quartz stone is comprised of 93% pure quartz, natural pigments, and advanced polyester resins in 25 standard colors (some custom).	Free									Quartz agglomerate	
reenstone Slate O. Box 134, Dept. TB oultney, VT 05764 02-287-4333; Fax: 802-287-5720	True Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experienced in matching slates for roof restoration, additions, and new construction. Graduated roofs, blending, contrasting, all effects.	Free Write in No. 3770								Vermont slate		
deritage Glass, Inc. 081 E. 2200 North, Dept. TB ogan, UT 84341 01-752-5501; Fax: 801-752-3323	Manufacturer of specialty-glass products including dalle de verre and glass aggregates for terrazzo floors; in blues, reds, greens, tan, and grey.	Free Write in No. 3600									Glass aggregates for terrazzo	
lilltop Slate, Inc. toute 22A, Dept. TB liddle Granville, NY 12849 18-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Iraditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950								Slate, flagstone		
mperial Black Marble Co. lwy. 25E, Dept. TB horn Hill, TN 37881 23-767-2888; Fax: 423-531-2954	Quarrier and fabricator of Cambrian-period Black Marble works. Altars, mensa tables, baptismal fonts, sculpture, flooring, and more. All custom work.	Free								Cambrian black marble		
nterceramic, USA 1333 S. Jupiter Rd., Dept. TB Sarland, TX 75041 100-496-TILE; Fax: 214-503-5575	Manufacturer of glazed ceramic tile and a complete line of wall tile and trim. Products are available in a variety of sizes, colors and surface textures, from marbleized to natural-stone surfaces.	Brochures, \$.70		~								
talian Trade Commission 199 Park Avenue, Dept. TB New York, NY 10022 212-980-1500; Fax: 212-758-1050	Italian Trade Commission tile center promotes and markets Italian ceramic tile to the U.S. Clearinghouse for information on Italian tile. Publications include TILENEWS.	Free							THE STATE OF THE S		Information on Italian ceramic and mosaic tile	

DePaoli Mosaic Company

Member National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc. Serving New England Since 1890

TERRAZZO

Cement - Thin Set - Conductive - Precast

SEAMLESS COMPOSITION FLOORING

Decorative - Functional - Conductive

Tel: 617-445-2381 Fax: 617-442-5618

126 Magazine St., Boston, MA 02119

WRITE IN NO. 2320

PRECAST POOL COPING STONES

There are 236 stock stones in our catalog — all cast from original molds — featuring more radii than any other firm in the world.

Stones are stocked in snow white and can be acid washed or etched.

Terrazzo coping can be made to order.

We also offer lintels, fountains, slotted deck level drain systems, patio & deck pavers and more.

Please call for a free catalog, samples, price list, or other information.

FEDERAL STONE INDUSTRIES, INC.

Serving the Swimming Pool Industry

142 Water Street, Thurmont, Maryland 21788 (301) 271-7121

WRITE IN NO. 2340

VERMONT ROOFING SLATE MAJOR QUARRIER & PRODUCER VERMONT PREMIUM NATURAL ROOFING SLATE & FLOORING

Sea Green, Grassy Green, Mottled Purple, Heather Purple, VT Grey Black, Truthville Red

THE NATURAL SLATE CO.

A Trading Company of HILLTOP SLATE INC. ESTABLISHED 1948

P.O. Box 201, Dept. TB, Middle Granville, NY 12849 Tel: 518-642-2270 Fax: 518-642-1220

WRITE IN NO. 9950



IMPORTERS & DISTRIBUTORS

MARBLE . GRANITE SANDSTONE . SLATE

P.O. BOX 934, CULLMAN, AL 35056
PHONE 800-9US-SLATE FAX 205-734-3200

AMERICAN
SLATE & GRANITE

VRITE IN NO. 1006



- · Geometric and Encaustic floor and bearth tiles.
- · Stock patterns available
- · Bespoke commissions undertaken
- · Complementary wall and fireplace tiles.

H&R Johnson Dept. TB P.O.Box 2335 Farmingdale, NJ 07727 Tel: 908/280-7900 Fax: 908/280-7902 Specifier services include:

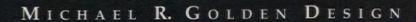
Tile Reproduction and Glaze Matching

Tubeline and Hand Painted murals. Color brochures available for:

Glazed wall/fireplace tiles

Unglazed Geometric/Encaustic floor and hearth tiles.

WRITE IN NO. 5680 FOR WALL TILE & 8550 FOR FLOOR TILE



APROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICE



TEL 212.645.3001

FAX 212.645.3003

TILE, STONE, & MOSAIC SPECIALIST

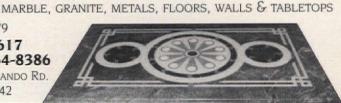
WRITE IN NO. 3500

CHARISMA DESIGN STUDIO INC. CUSTOM FABRICATIONS GLASS ETCHING, CARVING, AND RAILING

ESTABLISHED 1979

(800) 891-8617 Fax (818) 364-8386

13227 SAN FERNANDO RD. SYLMAR, CA 91342



WRITE IN NO. 1071

WATER JET CUTTING & INLAYING OF

Greenstone Slate

ARCHITECTURAL ROOFING SLATE

- ◆ Quarrier/manufacturer of Vermont roofing slates
- ◆ Specialists in graduated and textured roofs
- ♦ Jobsite consulting service
- ◆ Landmark projects a specialty

P.O. Box 134 Poultney, Vermont 05764 Tel 802-287-4333 • Fax 802-287-5720

WRITE IN NO. 3770

NOCERA

ART TILE CO.

ARCHITECTURAL



RESTORATION & NEW DESIGNS IN ALL STYLES

20 KIRK STREET WEST ORANGE, NJ 07052 TEL/FAX 201-325-7528

TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S ON-WOOD FLOORING SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

			7	TYP	EC	FI	101	N-V	VOC	DD FLO	ORING	
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Tile	Mosaics	Ferrazzo	Brick	Poured-In-Place	Resilient	Stone	Other	Water-Jet Cutting
Johnson, H&R P.O. Box 2335, Dept. TB Farmingdale, NJ 07727 908-280-7900; Fax: 908-280-7902	Company manufactures the Minton Hollins Collection of Victorian ceramic tiles, geometrics, encaustics, and other tiles for use in fireplace surrounds, floors, etc. CAD service.	Free Write in No. 8550	V	v								
London Tile Co. 65 Walnut St., Dept. TB New London, OH 44851 800-235-1551; Fax: 419-929-1552	Kiln-fired glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tile. Tiles 3/8-in. thick, shipped in 10-sq.ft. packages with a 3/8-in. mortar joint. Pavers manufactured in 3/8 in. up to 1-1/2 in. thick; palette in blues, greens, browns, and white.	Free Write in No. 500		~								
McIntyre Tile 55 West Grant Street, Dept. TB Healdsburg, CA 95448 707-433-8866; Fax: 707-433-0548	Full custom capabilities for ceramic tiles: murals, cut tile, mosaics; over 200 colors. High-fired stoneware or porcelain is frostproof and will not crack.	Free		-	~							
Metropolitan Ceramics P.O. Box 9240, Dept. TB Canton, OH 44711 330-484-4887; Fax: 330-484-4880	For indoor and outdoor use, these 1/2-inthick ceramic quarry tiles feature low absorption, slip resistance, relieved edges, and blendable colors, sizes, and shapes. They are available in a variety of warm natural shades.	Free Write in No. 54		V								
Michael R. Golden Design 37 West 20 St., #303, Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-645-3001; Fax: 212-645-3003	Professional interior-design service specializing in tiles, mosaics, and stone, including shop drawings, full specifications, and site supervision.	Free Write in No. 3500		~	V	~		V		Marble, onyx, limestone		~
National Terrazzo & Mosaic Assn. 110 E. Market St., Dept. TB Leesburg, VA 20170 703-779-1022; Fax: 703-779-1026	Trade association of terrazzo contractors; also provides technical service and consulting for terrazzo installation.	Free			~	~		V			Technical information	
New Ravenna, Inc. 2619 Lankford Hwy., Dept. TB Exmore, VA 23350 757-442-3379; Fax: 757-442-3580	Maker of hand-crafted mosaic-tile floors and borders, custom-made to customer's specifications.	Free			V					Marble, limestone	Glass or porcelain mosaics	
Nocera Art Tile Co. 20 Kirk St., Dept. TB West Orange, NJ 07052 201-325-7528; Fax: 201-325-7528	Custom shop makes replacements for tile that is no longer available. Body, color, and glaze matching are our specialty.	Free Write in No. 6100		~							Marie 1	
E. H. O'Neill Co. 1405 Chippendale Rd., Dept. TB Lutherville Timonium, MD 21093 410-560-2244; Fax: 410-252-9767	Maker of Magnaflor, a seamless, inorganic flooring of magnesium oxychloride, which is watertight, odorless, durable, and comes in a range of colors.	Free									Magnesium oxychloride	
Old Carolina Brick Co. 475 Majolica Road, Dept. TB Salisbury, NC 28147 704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000	Manufacturers of solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. Line of more than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130					V					
Patterned Concrete Industries, Inc. P.O. Box 691015, Dept. TB Fulsa, OK 74169 800-252-4619; Fax: 918-437-5150	Concrete paving available in a wide variety of shapes, colors, and textures. Product can be made to resemble fancy brickwork, tile, cobblestones, flagstones, etc., with optional grouting.	Free						~				
Phenix" Biocomposites, Inc. P.O. Box 609, Dept. TB Mankato, MN 56002 800-324-8187; Fax: 507-931-5573	Maker of "Environ" Accent Flooring Strips, a natural composite material made from waste paper and soybean byproducts. The Granite Series looks like natural granite; the Crystal Series, like translucent, textured stone.	Free									Biocomposite strip flooring	
Pine Hall Brick P.O. Box 11044, Dept. TB Winston Salem, NC 27116 800-334-8689; Fax: 910-725-3940	Products include pavers, face brick, special shapes, interlocking clay pavers: English Edge, which features beveled edges with spacer nibs, and Old Towne, which has textured edges and antique color.	Free					~					
Renaissance Stoneworks, Inc. 77 Albertson Ave., Dept. TB Albertson, NY 11507 516-742-7270; Fax: 516-742-2101	Exotic, semi-precious stone finishes; design and manufacturing of furniture, countertops, floor and wall tile, and accessories for residential and commercial interiors.	Free Write in No. 2190								Semi-precious stone		
Rocktile Specialty Products, Inc. 220 S. Ave A, Dept. TB Boise, ID 83702 300-545-7735; Fax: 208-342-7880	This quarried Idaho quartzite is nearly as hard as granite, has low water absorption, little thermal expansion, and is impervious to salt, acids, and other chemicals. Variety of colored and shaped tiles.	Free								Quartzite		
Roof Tile & Slate Co. 1209 Carroll St., Dept. TB Carrollton, TX 75006 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923	Historical slate; natural slate flooring; Vermont slates, Pennsylvania bluestone; also from Tennessee, Arizona, and elsewhere. Specialty trim.	Free Write in No. 9560								Slate, bluestone		
Rover North America 2915 Glendale-Milford Rd., #10 Eincinnati, OH 45241 513-563-5533; Fax: 513-563-7176	Distributor of agglomerated marble, which is 95% real marble in a polyester resin. Available in 12-in. squares, 16-in. squares, and slabs; 28 colors stocked.	Free								Marble	Agglomerated marble	V
Solnhofen Natural Stone 1604 17th Street, Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-552-1500; Fax: 415-552-3500	Quarrier, fabricator, and supplier of European limestone with unique fossil inclusions and a variety of palettes. Applications range from mantels, flooring, and facades to carvings and lithography stones. Hand-carving available.	Free								Marble, limestone		
Terra Green Ceramics, Inc. 1650 Progress Drive, Dept. TB Richmond, IN 47374 765-935-4760; Fax: 765-935-3971	Company uses recycled glass to create fully vitrified ceramic tile in many colors; for residential and commercial floors, walls, and counters. Contain over 55% recycled glass.	Free		V							Recycled glass ceramic floor and wall tile	
Tles de Santa Fe P.O. Box 3767, Dept. TB Santa Fe, NM 87501 505-455-7466; Fax: 505-455-7876	Manufacturer of quality interior and exterior floor and wall tile, in the style of early California haciendas. Available in 17 shapes and several colors.	Brochure, \$1									Concrete cement tile	
Vermont Cobble Slate 1802 West LaPorte Avenue, Dept. TB Fort Collins, CO 80521 170-484-5712; Fax: 970-484-3248	Antique slate tiles are individually selected and hand cut; flooring is 1/4 in. thick (3 lbs./sq.ft.); veneer is 3/16 in. thick (2-1/2 lbs./sq.ft.). Applications: Entryways, patios, paths, malls, kitchens, atria, countertops, etc.	Free								Antique slate flooring		
Victor Oolitic Stone Co. 2.O. Box 668, Dept. TB Bloomington, IN 47402 312-824-2621; Fax: 812-824-6769	Large-format tiles and plank flooring strips, in crosscut coarse-textured Indiana limestone or even-textured Standard Buff cut with the grain. Standard sizes: 24 x 24 in. (tiles); 48 x 12 in. (plank strips); other sizes available.	Free								Indiana limestone		
Wausau Tile, Inc. P.O. Box 1520, Dept. TB Wausau, WI 54402 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-355-4627	Manufactures precast-concrete pavers in 30 standard colors, sizes; also, site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash snuffers, recycling containers, tables, benches, and signs.	Free				~						~

78 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997

NON-WOOD FLOORING PORTFOLIO

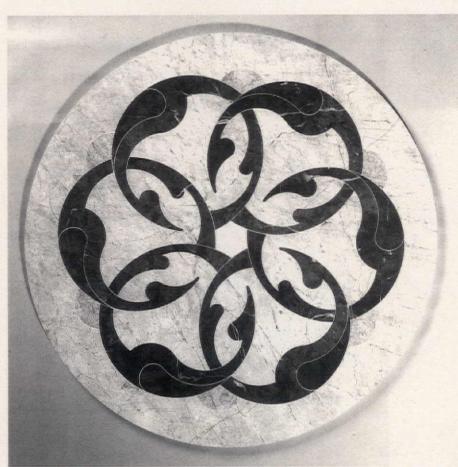
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 76-78.



The Vivande Ristorante in San Francisco used ECHEGUREN SLATE as its flooring material; China lotus tiles measuring 12 x 12 in. and China black tiles measuring 12 x 3 in. cover the floor. Write in No. 7220



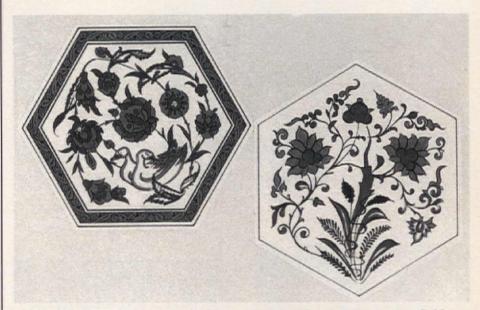
DEPAOLI MOSAIC CO. designed and installed the terrazzo floor for the Flagship Wharf condominiums in Boston, Mass. $Write\ in\ No.\ 2320$



CHARISMA DESIGN STUDIO creates inlaid floors using a computerized waterjet cutting system that can create logos and inlays for different materials (stainless steel, glass, granite), in addition to marble floors like this 6-ft.-dia. medallion. Write in No. 1071



ANCOR'S Prairie Green polished granite was used for the floor of this rustically styled reception area. Write in No. 120



DESIGNS IN TILE Persian Revival hexagons are used as floor inserts in a field pattern or with plain tiles. They are available with white or terra-cotta backgrounds, or can be custom colored. Write in No. 250



This hall is paved with AMERICAN SLATE & GRANITE's Mystery Green Rustic slate in 12-x-12-in. squares. Write in No. 1006

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

JULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 79

NON-WOOD FLOORING PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 76-78.



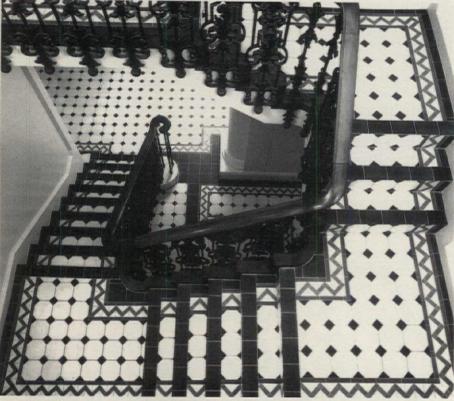
The bathroom of this private residence in Manhattan features a mosaic floor made of two different sizes of mosaic stone chips from MICHAEL R. GOLDEN DESIGN. It also includes a mosaic mirror surround and mosaic quarter columns. Write in No. 3500



THE ROOF TILE & SLATE CO. also provides slate in many shapes and colors suitable for flooring, as used in this residence. Write in No. 9560



Handmade Dutch pavers from OLD CAROLINA BRICK CO. are available in two sizes: 8 x 8 x 2-1/4 in. and 6 x 6 x 1-3/8 in. Write in No. 3130



Encaustic tiles, popular during the Victorian period, are available from H&R JOHNSON's Minton Hollins collection of geometric encaustics. The field tile shown here is the Marlborough style. Write in No. 8550

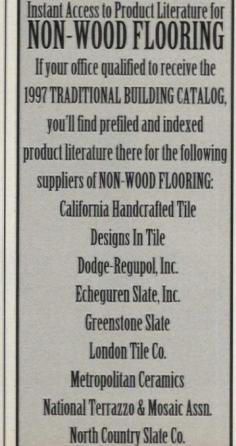


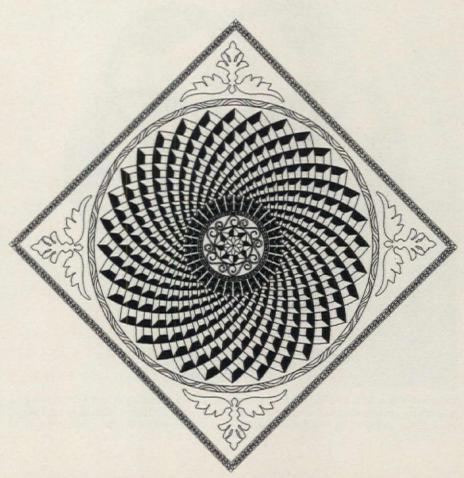
METROPOLITAN CERAMICS supplies paving and flooring materials for both interior and exterior applications. Here, the company's 1/2-in.-thick quarry tiles were used to pave Rotary Park in Canton, Ohio. "Quarrybasics" tiles in three colors at 4-x-8-in. and 8-x-8-in. sizes were used for the light areas, and "Ironrock" flashed color pavers in both sizes were used in the darker areas. Write in No. 54



This 4-x-8-in. runningbond-brick pattern was created with ARTCRETE Faux Brick, using poured-in-place stenciled concrete, paper stencils, and a dry-shake color hardener. Write in No. 2140







This drawing from ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES shows a floor that uses the company's Venetian and Tiffany glass mosaic, in 3/8-x3/8 and 7/16-x-3/16-in. squares, covering a total area of 200 sq.ft. It was designed by James Joseph of Hottenroth & Joseph Architects. Write in No. 1500

Sleeping Beauties: Yesterday's Paint Colors Today

Today, everyone is alert to historic paint colors. Later this year, the magic kiss of science will revivify America's old New England and Colonial Williamsburg paint colors with two new historic color palettes. Lifting the veil of time, 18th- and early-19th-century sleeping beauty colors will once again look as fresh as the day they were made. Devotees of embalmed old colors will be shocked. Eyes and minds more open to lively new colors will snap a salute. These pert and pristine revived colors will revolutionize American paint-color sensibilities in the next century.

by John Crosby Freeman, The Color Doctor®

It's been seven years since I reviewed historic color cards in the May/June 1990 issue of *Traditional Building*. Some independent paint companies in that list are no longer American or independent; others no longer exist!

Back then, I expressed doubt about the enthusiasm of paint companies for historic colors. I have no qualms now. Awareness of historic preservation amongst American homeowners has risen to the point that no self-respecting retail paint outlet can successfully compete in the marketplace of taste without a historic color selector and one or more historic color cards. What attracts marketing departments to historic preservation is their recognition that preservationists demand top-quality products. That's why they routinely use arrays of old-fashioned colors to position new-fashioned products and usually restrict historic palettes to their premium, top-of-the-line paints.

Old-fashioned colors also enjoy new life at the other technological extreme of old-fashioned paint. Historic Paints, Ltd., under the proprietorship of Chris Ohrstrom, makes 18th- and 19th-century interior paints "for the Serious Restorer" with the "finest pigments, linseed oil, spirits of turpentine, and natural resin varnish." Its color card, based on the research of Matthew J. Mosca, has 17 large samples, and includes such famous historic colors as Spanish Brown, Terre Verte, Lead Colour, and Prussian Blue. Also included in their \$5 information package is an excellent booklet, "On the Properties of Early American Paints."

Other purveyors of old-fashioned colors in old-fashioned oil-base or milk-base paints are Gryphin Company's Heritage Village Colors (26 colors, info \$3 with source list); John Lahey's Fine Paints of Europe (28 classic European enamel colors, 18 Oborex house paint colors, and a specifier's manual, free with source list); The Stulb Co. (12 Old Village Early American paint colors, info \$3); Olde Century Colors (33 colors, info \$3 with refund coupon and source list); Old-Fashioned Milk Paint Co. (16 authentic milk paint colors, free flyer); Liberty Golden Spike Railroad Colors (18 colors, info \$5); Finnaren & Haley Shades of '76 (18 colors, \$2).

Aficionados of historic paint colors eagerly await the appearance later this year of two scientifically investigated paint-color palettes. One is the Society for the Preservation of New England Antiquities (SPNEA) Historic Colors of America. The other is Colonial Williamsburg's revised and expanded Authentic Colonial Colors.

SPNEA'S Historic Colors of America will feature 149 colors from the 17th through the 19th centuries. According to Paula Berberian at California Products

For Further Reading...

- O Albee, Peggy A., "A Study of Historic Paint Colors and the Effects of Environmental Exposures on Their Colors and Their Pigments." APT (XVI, 3 & 4, 1984), pp. 3-25.
- © Bristow, Ian C., "Architectural Colour in British Interiors, 1615-1840" (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1996) (\$95).
- © Bristow, Ian C., "Interior House-Painting Colours and Technology, 1615-1840" (New Haven: Yale University Press, 1996) (\$85).
- ☼ McCloud, Kevin, "Complete Book of Paint and Decorative Techniques" (New York: Simon & Schuster, 1996). See the large illustrated section on the colors of traditional pigments and their "let-downs" with water or white (\$40).
- O Parks, Bonnie Wehle, "Aurora Blue: Identifying and Analyzing Interior Paint in an Oregon Utopia, ca. 1870" (Eugene, Oregon: University of Oregon School of Architecture, 1986).

Corporation, the colors will be marketed by the members of Color Guild International, "an international buying group of 37 regional independent paint manufacturers." Call 303-751-5330 for a listing. "The colors on the card have not been classified into interior or exterior colors," but that information is available from SPNEA by calling Diane Viera at 617-227-3957.

During the past ten years, paint colors at Colonial Williamsburg have been scientifically scrutinized. Those of you who anticipate color-change anxiety, be assured that revisions and additions to Williamsburg Paint Colors — America's oldest and most respected historic color palette — have been undertaken with the utmost seriousness, delicacy, and tact.

It's comforting to recall that change is nothing new at Williamsburg Paint Colors. They've been in a constant state of evolution since work first began in April of 1928. The fascinating story of "Colonial Williamsburg Colors: A Changing Spectrum" is told by Thomas A. Taylor and Nicholas A. Pappas in "Paint America" (Preservation Press, 1994; \$19.95 paperback).

The first Colonial Williamsburg paint-color card was produced in 1936 by Brooklyn's John Masury Paint Company. It featured 16 interior colors and seven exterior colors. Pittsburgh Paint took over in 1940, and until the early 1960s offered only 12 interior colors. Martin-Senour has held the franchise since then. Under its leadership, exterior colors were added, and Williamsburg Paint Colors became a national phenomenon — especially the bluish-gray of Apollo Room Blue. The color is much better known by the affectionate name Americans spontaneously gave it decades ago. Of course, it's Williamsburg Blue.

The new Colonial Williamsburg color cards will not be available until late this autumn. Very few colors will be retired, probably less than five. The tonality of some colors will be adjusted in accordance with recent research. As for the number of new colors, the figure 30 has been rumored. The final number was not available at the time of this writing in early June.

I'm going to take a deep breath and tell you the word I think best describes the new Colonial Williamsburg interior colors. They are *gaudy* — but not gaudy in today's vulgar sense of trivial and showy. They are gaudy in the ancient, elegant sense of merry-making . . . rejoicing . . . a grand feast or entertainment . . . something brilliantly fine.

The new Colonial Williamsburg interior colors are Beauties that sleep no more, princess colors are wide awake! They are vivacious, lusty even, with the robust love of life that characterized the fashionable society of Georgian London, imitated with such devotion in Colonial Williamsburg.

Today, the new Colonial interior colors will look their best under Colonial lighting conditions — candlelight at night and filtered sunlight during the day. Colonial Williamsburg guides say the new, brighter interior colors look exceptionally handsome during the low-level lighting of the winter months, when those rooms originally would have been most heavily used. Hence a warning: If they are used in a modern interior flooded with light, they probably will look gaudy in the vulgar sense.

Authentic Colors of Historic Charleston is another Southern Colonial color card that is less renowned than Colonial Williamsburg's, but no less

continued on page 86

Who's on the SourceList

For the Historic Paints & Finishes SourceList (pp. 86-88), the Editors queried 119 manufacturers and distributors in our database. From those companies that responded, we selected 41 that represent a good cross-section of suppliers of milk paint, latex and oil paint, documentary and interpretive colors, patina finishes and coatings, glazing and gold leaf products, stains and shellacs, as well as color consultants.

Historic Color as a Merchandising Tool

They say you can't tell a book by its cover, but it's a known fact that people judge a business by its storefront. Here, a historic-paint consultant reviews how color can enhance commercial exteriors.

by James Martin, The Color People

While everyone is delighted to be part of saving history and the town is thrilled that you have restored part of their commercial fabric, the bottom line is that shop owners are in the business to make money. If the building doesn't inform people of the store's existence and doesn't build traffic, it's going to hurt the business in the end.

Ideally, a building or storefront should make a statement about the shopkeeper and the business. If one runs a boutique, it should say something completely different than if one owns a law firm. It should also honor its architectural heritage. The trick is in creating an appropriate color scheme that does both.

It is important to start with what was done historically. Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century architecture was usually more colorful that the architecture of the last 50 years. Multi-hued or polychrome color schemes were fashionable for residential building, and the taste carried over in commercial buildings. From studying old photographs, it is difficult to assess what colors were used and where, but it is quite clear that detailing on commercial buildings was not, as a rule, as ornate as on residential buildings. We usually find fairly simple color schemes, and judging from photographs, dark colors were generally most common. The buildings seemed to act more as a background for signage, which was used both on the awnings

and seemingly wherever there was a flat place on the building.

Today the public is of a different mind. We are universally enamored of picking out detailing, and colorful facades are widely popular. We have come to appreciate the kind of craftsmanship and detail work which we cannot afford to duplicate today on our new buildings. We like to have these things pointed out to us. And for good reason. I remember doing a building on Denver's largest commercial street and having a gentleman tell me after it was done, "I've been walking down this street for over 30 years and never noticed all the pretty things on this building." Indeed, most people who are renovating historic buildings got into it because they fell in love with the beauty of the architecture, and they want to show it off!

The whole business of certifying authenticity, review committees, and color covenants is a thorny subject. While working all over the country for the last 15 years, I have found people don't really want historically correct color schemes on their buildings. And merchants particularly are more interested in what the appearance of their building does for their business. Since there were never any rules of appearance in commerce years ago (in fact, the notion of design standards flies directly in the face of what the gospel of Capitalism was all about), any

code today represents somebody's fantasy of what things looked like then, and is subject to conjecture.

In most of the work my company does, we direct our efforts toward bridging the gap between historic and new color schemes. My feeling is that it is necessary for a building to fit into the context of its location to be truly attractive. Likewise, paint colors must work to tie together the building's given colors, such as brick and stone. A building does not exist in a vacuum, and if it looks radically different from the buildings in the streetscape and neighborhood, it will not look good no matter how interesting the paint scheme is.

Nowhere is this more important than situations like Main Street Projects. In a commercial situation, the whole has to be more than the sum of its parts. We did an interesting project for the city of Ketchikan, Alaska, a few years ago, which affords an excellent approach to handling everyone's definition of appropriateness.

The Ketchikan port on Alaska's inland waterway hosts a continual stream of cruise liners every season, bringing several hundred thousand tourists to Ketchikan's front door. The problem was that only about ten percent of them were getting off the boat. When people have saved for years for a dream vacation and are on board a virtual palace of activities, it is hard to get motivated to go and visit a



small, tired-looking town that seems somewhat like Cannery Row.

Our job was to dress Ketchikan up so that it could beguile more tourists to come ashore and discover what a great place Ketchikan really is. And hopefully, leave some of their cash behind. Expensive rehabs were considered but it was decided that the maximum impact could be made by simply painting. Painting delivers more bang for the buck than any other thing you can do. It was felt that once a building was dressed up and the merchant was seeing an increase in business because of it, it would be easier for them to spend money on more extensive renovations.

Small-town business owners are proud and independent people. When instituting wholesale changes like this, it is easy to bruise feelings and create enmities that can be destructive for years. That is why I am not fond of review boards, especially those made up of peers. They have a huge potential for being divisive and alienating.

We decided on a new approach. We created a package of color schemes to try to meet everyone's tastes. The schemes ran from very historic to quite jazzy, but any one scheme would look good if placed next to any of the other schemes. Each color scheme consisted of a body color, a trim color, and two accent colors. Next, we photographed all the buildings in the downtown area, blew them up to a large format, and marked them to show which colors went in which areas — a paint-by-number plan from which the painter could work.

By doing this, the City was able to approach the building owners and offer a professionally designed color scheme and also give them a choice of color schemes from which they could select the one that was most to their taste. This allowed us to individualize the selection without the cost of individual consultations and gave people the freedom to choose without having selections forced down their throats. In order to create a carrot to increase participation, we offered a discount on the paint (provided by a local supplier) to those who used the designed selections.

Today, Ketchikan is part-way through the process. All of the buildings fronting the water have been repainted, and the program is considered a major success. There are still a lot of buildings to be painted, but as the town looks better and better, the subtle pressure to rehab becomes stronger on everyone else, including homeowners.

Here's how I summarize the Ketchican lesson each time I address a group of business people:

"So you can have history and merchandising, too. Street Appeal excites people about heritage as well as your business. Your neighbors and your clientele love and respond to old buildings. Whether you try to stay in a very historical context or think an entirely new look is best, I have found it is a good idea to highlight the detailing. It is what we treasure about these historic buildings and what the public loves to see.

"As the Victorian businessman who put up your building knew, the point is to make money with it. So let the market be your judge. Don't overdo it. Don't oversell. If it is too busy or too noisy, people will miss what's in the shop window. If it is overblown or pompous, they will think you are, as well. Good taste is about looking outstanding without standing out. Appropriateness in historic preservation is about honoring its context. Remember, it's not just your building; it is part of the history of your city and the legacy of the people who live there."

James Martin is an architectural color consultant and president of The Color People. He can be reached at (800) 541-7174

These "after" shots of downtown Ketchikan represent the range of building styles — Victorian to 1920s. The Color People maximized what was there without going in and making changes just for the effect. Color schemes were based on what would look comfortable in Ketchikan's locale:" water, mountains, and grey, overcast skies.

The Rejuvenation of Downtown Ketchikan, Alaska











Traditional homes deserve more than "traditional" paint.

Discover the dramatic difference that a European performance paint can make.

distributor of SCHREUDER Dutch Paints in North America. For over 120 years, the Schreuder family enterprise in Schoonhoven, Holland has provided discerning clientele world-wide with the finest architectural coatings. FINE PAINTS of EUROPE prides itself in offering a superior alternative to conventional domestic paints along with extensive product documentation and professional technical support.

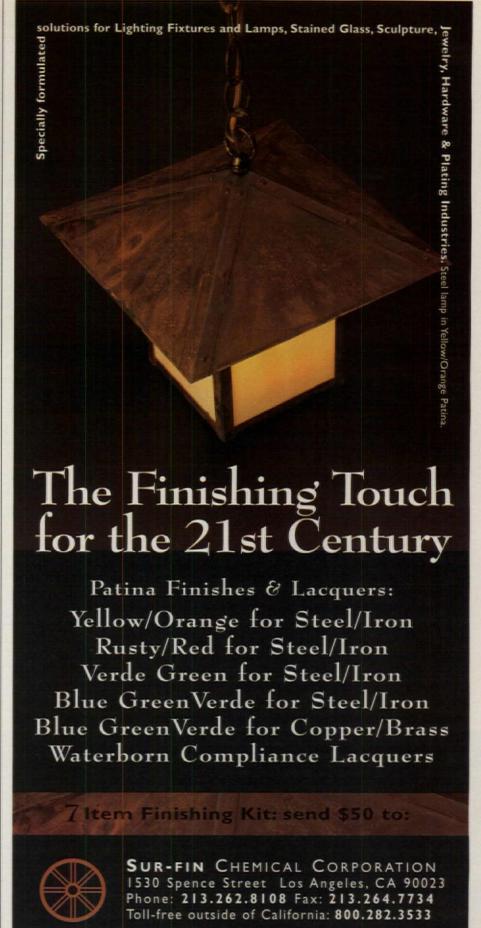
SCHREUDER high performance finishes, substantially more expensive than domestic coatings, are made with the finest resins and pigments and contain no fillers to compromise the integrity of the film. Formulated for beauty and long-term economy, SCHREUDER exterior paint systems offer several distinct advantages over domestic formulations.

At **FINE PAINTS** of **EUROPE**, you'll find a team of professionals dedicated to delivering an extraordinary level of personal service to the discriminating homeowner as well as the architectural and design community — as close as your telephone.

SCHREUDER paints are available in every community in the U.S. — through local retailers or "direct" from **FINE PAINTS of EUROPE**. We invite you to request our



FINE PAINTS of EUROPE P.O. Box 419, Woodstock, VT 05091



WRITE IN NO. 5620

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES

Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black May be applied on all surfaces

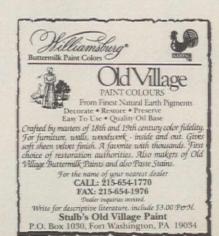
Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 3150



WRITE IN NO. 8900



Available for the First time this Century!

For YEARS serious restorers have put everything into getting that perfect period look only to be disappointed when buying paints. Finally, accurate reproductions which match the original dynamics, texture, and colours of hand-prepared historical paints are for sale. These pure linseed oil paints, based on years of research by Matthew J. Mosca, the nationally respected consultant on historic finishes, are formulated according to early recipes to bring you the most accurate reproductions of the paints used in Early America.

HISTORIC PAINTS Ltd®

Makers of 18th and 19th-Century Paints for the Serious Restorer

We use only the finest Linseed Oil, Spirits of Turpentine, Pigments, and Natural Resin Varnishes

We offer Venetian Red, Prussian Blue, Verdigris, Massicot, Spanish Brown, and sundry other colours, brushes, and early painters' materials

1-800-664-6293

Burr Tavern • Route 1, Box 474 East Meredith, NY 13757

Send \$5.00 for Colour Samples and Booklet on Early American Paints and Pigments. Refundable with first order.

These paints contain no lead or mercury

WRITE IN NO. 5540

Leo Uhlfelder Co.

For the Ultimate in Gold Leaf





Offering The Largest, Most Comprehensive Selection of High Quality German and Italian Gold Leaves Both, Virtually Pinhole Free Popularly priced to assure high profits XX Deep-Patent - Glass-Gold Roll Gold-Palladium Leaf - Moon Gold Composition Gold Leaf and Aluminum Leaf also available ...and High Quality Gilding Deserves



GOLD SIZE Available in both Quick & Slow Forms

* All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours Both Imported by

Leo Uhlfelder Co.

420 S. Fulton Avenue Mt. Vernon, NY 10553 (914) 664-8701 Fax: (914) 664-8728

WRITE IN NO. 810

The Color People

We provide professional exterior color schemes and designs to make your property exceptional. Our services are available nationwide by working through the mail. Call or write for our free mailer.

We also offer seminar programs for large or small groups such as Historic Districts & Mainstreet Projects.

1522 Blake St., Ste. 300 Denver, CO 80202 800-541-7174

303-534-4600 Fax:303-534-1310

WRITE IN NO. 5470

Restoration

Contemporary Gold Leaf and Metallic Powders Has Been

Serving The Industry Since 1887. Genuine Gold

- Restoration Gold
 Ducate Antique Gold Ducate Double Gold • Versailles
 Double Red Gold • Dark Dream Gold
- Suisse Gold (Silver on one side, gold on the other side) • Moongold • Rolls up to 7-3/4"

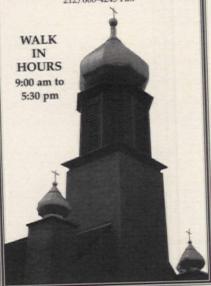
Dutch Metals

 Available in color #1, #2, #2-1/2, #3 Available in Booklets and Rolls

Call for our Free Catalog. We are happy to quote prices on any leaf. Please call Toll Free 1-800-322-0323

GOLD LEAF AND METALLIC POWDERS

74 Trinity Place, Suite 1200, New York, NY 10006 212/608-4245 Fax



WRITE IN NO. 8480



The craftsperson's source for leaf and gilding materials.



 Offering the largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf to the gilder.

The source for INSTACOLL, the new water based system for a Super Shine gilded project.

KOLCAUSTICO the designer's choice for venetian plaster, the ultimate surface finish.

Call to discuss your next gilding project. Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

381 Park Avenue South New York, NY 10010 212-683-2840 FAX: 212-725-0308

■ ORDERS ■ 1-800-971-7377 ■

WRITE IN NO. 2880



RAW MATERIALS FOR HISTORICAL AND DECORATIVE PAINTING & DESIGN

Recreate period finishes and effects with authentic and natural materials Free catalog 1-800-995 5501

Kremer Pigments Inc. 228 Elizabeth Street · New York NY 10012

WRITE IN NO. 4910

RESTORE CLASSIC



GENUINE GOLD LEAF **PRODUCTS** FOR ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION

A full line of genuine and composition gold leaf for interior and exterior restoration projects. All inventory in stock for immediate delivery. No quantity too small or too large.

Call (800) 569-LEAF (5323) today for our complete price and product catalog

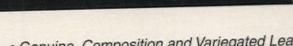


Easy Leaf Products 6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Los Angeles, California 90038 Fax: (213)469-0940 email: Leaf@n-n-n.com • http://www.n-n-n.com/elp/



WRITE IN NO. 1980

The DecorGold Leaf People™



- · Genuine, Composition and Variegated Leaf
- In Sheets and Rolls
- 22 Karat Gold Vinyl

Toll Free:

- Brushes, Supplies and Tools
- Technical Literature and Videos

ART ESSENTIALS OF NEW YORK LTD

3 Cross Street, Suffern, NY 10952 (914) 368-1100 Telephone: (914) 368-1535 Fax:

Canadian Affiliate: (416) 787-7331

24/48 Hour Coast to Coast Service

Cash, Credit or Charge

TULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 85

Work with the Best in the Business!

(800) 283-5323

deserving of respect. Under the sponsorship of Historic Charleston Foundation, color analysis began in 1985. The first color card was published in 1987 with the cooperation of William M. Bird & Company, which has been a Charleston merchant since 1865. Seventy-two colors are displayed. Their period of popularity, usage inside or outside, and placement is indicated by a highly detailed chart. The historical point of reference for Charleston colors is less British and more Mediterranean. Copies sell for \$5 and support Historic Charleston Foundation. Write to Steve Wray at Bird Paints, 1063 Morrison Dr., Charleston, SC 29403 or call 803-722-1056. If you are interested in learning more about the Foundation's exciting recent discoveries, especially at the 1808 Nathaniel Russell House, contact Jim Crow, Conservation Projects Coordinator at 803-720-1187.

Among the other paint lines of note:

Authentic Colors of Historic Philadelphia, by Finnaren & Haley, features ten colors "authenticated by the National Park Service as used in Historic Philadelphia buildings," such as Independence Hall White. Those and 21 other interior/exterior colors of the period are arranged in 31 three-color schemes (\$2; call 800-843-9800).

<u>Saratoga Colors</u> is no longer available, but sponsorship for a new card is currently being explored with two paint companies. Contact Saratoga Spring Preservation Foundation, 465 Broadway, Saratoga Springs, NY 12866, or call 518-587-5030.

<u>Historic Colors of Spanish St. Augustine</u>, is no longer available, but discussions are underway with a paint company to produce a new card. Research was done in 1987 that revealed 23 exterior colors from 1565-1821. Contact Building & Planning Dept., City of St. Augustine, 75 King St., St. Augustine, FL 32084.

Traditions was a unique color card published in the 1970s that provided the first documentary evidence of Late Victorian exterior colors. It reproduced 45 exterior colors first appearing in *Exterior Decoration*, a Devoe countertop display book of 1885 that was reprinted in 1976. **Traditions**, by 1990, was converted into an interior/exterior historic-color collection with only 12 of the 1885 colors surviving. Ask your local Devoe dealer if they have kept a copy of the first **Traditions** color card and its formulas.

Throughout the country, there are examples of well-established historic districts that maintain in-house color standards and design guidelines for historic paint colors. The guidelines policy of The Vieux Carre Commission in New Orleans is exemplary. Historic Savannah Foundation has researched about 55 exterior and interior colors. The city of Shaker Heights maintains its original 1925 exterior colors. Ronald W. Miller, at Historic Natchez Foundation, tells me the perfect match for authentic Natchez Shutter Green is Sherwin-Williams' oil-base floor enamel "Evergreen."

Historic color cards are here to stay, because Americans use them to confront the future by learning more about the past. Yesterday's brave color convictions are today's antidotes to the cowardice of current color persuasions.

Considering that "our" century will soon be history, some of the new historic color cards appearing early in the next millenium will be "chroma-revelations" of the 20th century. At least one or two will focus on post-WWII colors. For example, a major paint company now is seriously considering a Frank Lloyd Wright color card based on the one he did shortly before he died in 1959.

During the 1960s and 1970s, I was proud to be a free-radical preservationist who professed enthusiasm for Late Victorian colors and, even more daring, the Arts & Crafts Bungalow colors of the early 20th century. I'm ashamed to say I was also a captive-orthodox preservationist who despised Ranch Style homes — especially when they replaced Victorians and Bungalows. I was smug in certainty about getting to my grave without ever having to make color schemes for ranchers. (I still shudder at the memory.) During the last three years, paint customers of a large home-improvement warehouse chain have asked me to do thousands of color designs. Over half of them have been ranchers! I predict it won't be long before I'm asked to do a Ranch Style color card. I'll go at it with gusto.

John Crosby Freeman (a.k.a. The Color Doctor®) is a color-design consultant to the Valspar Corporation, for whom he designed "Southern Heritage" color cards and provides a free Color Design Service exclusively at Lowe's. He is co-author, with Patricia Eldredge, of the forthcoming Joy of Color: Romantic American Interior and Exterior Paint Colors, 1900-1950. John can be reached at (610) 539-3010 (phone & fax).

TIST I	ADITIONAL BUILDI	FIN	I	SI	H	ES	S	0	u	rc	el	List
WEELEN	BY LAURA R. ALLEN											
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Milk Paint	Latex Paints	Oil Paints	Documentary Colors	Interpretive Colors	Patina Finishes and Coatings	Glazing & Finishing Products	Gold Leaf & Products	Consulting Services	Other
AFM/American Formulating & Manuf. 350 West Ash St., Suite 700, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92101 519-239-0321; Fax: 619-239-0565	Manufacturer of high-quality, low-odor, non-toxic paints, glazes, and stains. Products cure rather than dry to provide effective sealing properties, stop outgassing, and avoid or reduce indoor air pollution.	Free		×								
Art Essentials of NY, Ltd. 3 Cross St., Dept. TB Suffern, NY 10901 800-283-5323; Fax: 914-368-1535	Gold-leaf, silver-leaf, metal-leaf, and imitation-leaf products; books, kits, tools, supplies, videos, and more.	Free Write in No. 1130								×		
Auro-Sinan Co. 2.O. Box 857, Dept. TB Davis, CA 95617 D16-753-3104; No fax	Imports an environmentally conscious line of paints, wood stains, and wood preservatives manufactured by Auro. The products use natural raw materials such as plants, minerals, and natural oils and resins.	Free	×		×				×		×	Shellacs, pigments, stains, glues, artist paints
Benjamin Moore Co. 51 Chestnut Ridge Rd., Dept. TB Montvale, NJ 07654 800-344-0400; Fax: 201-573-0046	Manufactures a line of 174 interior/exterior historical colors of paint.	Free		×	×		×					
Bruder & Sons, M.A. 500 Reed Rd., Dept. TB Broomall, PA 19008 500-622-1899; Fax: 610-353-8189	Manufactures a Historic Selection line of 30 exterior colors and 30 interior colors.	Free		×	×		×					
Cabot Stains 100 Hale St., Dept. TB Newburyport, MA 01950 800-877-8246; Fax: 508-462-0511	Manufactures wood-care products; offers Cabot Finish, a water-based paint that requires no priming or sanding; unlimited custom colors; latex paints, water- and oil-based stains, preparation products, deck-care products.	Free Write in No. 4600		×								Stains, deck-care products, preparation products
California Paints 169 Waverly St., Dept. TB Cambridge, MA 02139 517-547-5300; Fax: 617-547-6934	Offers Aquafleck, an acrylic-latex multicolor finish. This water-based, two- step, quick-drying, virtually odorless, non-hazardous paint can be applied with all types of professional spray equipment to walls, ceilings, trim, etc.	Free		×	×	×				×	×	
Color Doctor 1601 Sheridan, Dept. TB Norristown, PA 19401 510-539-3010; Fax: same	Color consultant provides paint schemes for houses, commercial buildings, and business districts. Will consult through mail with detailed photos; some on-site consulting.	Free									×	
Color People 522 Blake St., Suite 300, Dept. TB Denver, CO 80202 600-541-7174; Fax: 303-534-1310	Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.	Free Write in No. 5470									×	
Cook & Dunn Paint 40 Industrial Rd., Dept. TB Lodi, NJ 07644 800-631-4394; Fax: 201-473-4376	Line of historic colors includes 20 interior and exterior paints.	Free		×	×		×					

86 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997

- The

HTRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 09900 ISTORIC PAINTS & FINISHES SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Milk Paint	Latex Paints	Oil Paints	Documentary Colors	Interpretive Colors	Patina Finishes and Coatings	Glazing & Finishing Products	Gold Leaf & Products	Consulting Services	Other
Duron Inc. 10406 Tucker St., Dept. TB Beltsville, MD 20705 301-937-4600; Fax: 301-595-0407	Line of Historic America colors; 44 interior/exterior colors in 11 four-color schemes.	Free		×	×		×					
Easy Leaf Products 6001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 800-569-5323; Fax: 213-469-0940	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980								×		
Fine Paints of Europe P.O. Box 419, Rte. 4 West, Dept. TB Woodstock, VT 05091 800-332-1556; Fax: 802-457-3984	Exclusive U.S. importer/distributor of high-quality oil-based paints from Holland. Full line of finishes ranging from matte wall and ceiling paint to brilliant gloss enamel. Custom tinting.	Free Write in No. 5310		×	×		×				×	
Finnaren & Haley 901 Washington St., Dept. TB Conshocken, PA 19428 800-843-9800; 610-825-1184	Manufacturer of exterior colors, including Victorian Hues in 108 colors in 36 three-color schemes.	Free		×	×		×					
Fregosi & Co. Paints, Inc. 1090 Folsom, Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94103 415-431-6940; Fax: 415-431-6945	A complete source for paints, sundries, lacquers, and supplies, including latex and oil paints; glazing, finishing, and gold-leaf products; wood-repair products; custom stains; lacquers; anoline dyes.	Free		×	×			×	×	×		Lacquers, aniline dyerefinishing products
Gilders' Studio, Inc. 17636 Prince Edward Dr., Dept. TB Olney, MD 20832 800-937-GILD; 301-774-5037	Award-winning firm is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980										Interior and exterior gilding services
Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders 74 Trinity Pl., Ste. 1200, Dept. TB New York, NY 10006 800-322-0323; Fax: 212-608-4245	Full line of genuine and imitation gold-leaf products, tools, and supplies for interior and exterior gilding. Wholesale leaf.	Free Write in No. 8480						×		×	×	Restoration aids
Arvard Art 9 Littleton County Rd., Dept. TB larvard, MA 01451 08-456-9050; Fax: 508-456-9050		Free										Gold leaf restoration, conservation
Historic Paints, Ltd. Burr Tavern, RR 1, Box 474, Dept. TB East Meredith, NY 13757 800-664-6293; Fax: 607-431-2316	Historically accurate paints using authentic pigments and vehicles. Linseed-oil paint colors include Venetian red, yellow ochre, Spanish brown, minium, burnt umber, massicot, verdigris, terre verte, and more.	Free Write in No. 5540			×	×						
AX Chemical Co. 78-11 267th St., Dept. TB Floral Park, NY 11004 718-347-0057; Fax: 718-347-2138	Manufactures metal-finishing solutions — cleaners, darkeners, and coloring solutions — including a copper-green patina.	Free						×				
Johnson Paint Co. 355 Newbury St., Dept. TB Boston, MA 02115 617-536-4838; Fax: 617-536-8832	Full-service paint store, specializing in hard-to-find paints and paint-related materials. Colors matched by hand.	Free	×	×	×				×	×		Pigments, casein, aniline dyes, calcimin
KEIM Mineral Systems Coatings/ Cohalan Co. #62 Port Lewes, Dept. TB Lewes, DE 19958 802-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866	Durable, color-fast, breathable, impregnating liquid-silicate systems for use over all mineral substrates. Used in many historic restorations. Complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone. Terra cotta restoration products.	Free										Liquid-silicate coatings, stone cleaners, surface prep
Klean-Strip Box 1879, Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38101 901-775-5433; Fax: 901-775-5465	Manufactures Easy Off Paint Stripper, which does not harm veneer if properly applied, and works on most clear finishes. Also sprayable, semi-paste, and liquid paint removers; application tools.	Free							×			Strippers, solvents, refinishing, surface preps
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 228 Elizabeth St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395	Suppliers of raw materials for historic paints and other finishes. Over 60 earth pigments, including indigo, cochineal, verdigris, Prussian blue. Oils, waxes, glues. Extensive line of books.	Free Write in No. 4910	×		×				×			Raw materials for fine arts, conservation, refinishing (pigments, etc.)
Kyanize Paints 142 Second St., Dept. TB Everett, MA 02149 517-387-5000; Fax: 617-389-7105	Historical color collection includes 72 interior/exterior colors.	Free					×					
Leo Uhlfelder Co. 420 South Fulton Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10553 014-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728	Supplier of high-quality gold leaf for both interior and exterior gilding. Also, gold size, gilders tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and imitation gold leaf. Products come in packs or rolls.	Free Write in No. 810								×		
LoveApple Products 532 LaGuardia Pl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-713-5298; Fax: 212-751-6444	Specialist in biodegradable products and paint strippers, including Urban Solution, an all-purpose cleaner with no phosphates or oil-base solvents.	Free										Natural hard surface cleaners
Matthew J. Mosca/ Historic Paint Research 116 E. University Pkwy., Dept. TB Saltimore, MD 21218 110-466-5325; Fax: 410-366-4782	Paint analysis of historic finishes; polarized light microscopy used for pigment identification; full range of lab procedures; brochure.	Free Write in No. 5710									x	Paint analysis
Muralo Co. 148 E. 55th St., Dept. TB Bayonne, NJ 07002 201-437-0770; Fax: 201-437-2316	Historic restoration colors; available in 30 interior/exterior colors.	Free										
Nikolas & Co. 2800 Washington Blvd., Dept. TB 3ellwood, IL 60104 708-544-0320; Fax: 708-544-9722	Color glazes to simulate various patinas and antiquing for all surfaces, interior and exterior.	Free						×	×			Clear coatings for metals
Olde Century Colors 64445 Rose Rd., Dept. TB 60uth Bend, IN 46628 600-222-3092; Fax: 219-234-1138	Line of oil and acrylic paints formulated for historic-restoration projects; colors chosen from 18th- and 19th-century color palettes, suitable for interior and exterior surfaces as well as for furniture and decorative applications.	Free	×	×	×							
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co. Box 222, Dept. TB Groton, MA 01450 508-448-6336; Fax: 508-448-2754	True casein-based milk paint, available in 16 colors, including barn red, mustard, sea green, soldier blue, slate, and oyster white. Environmentally friendly. Just add water and mix.	Free Write in No. 5880	×									



TRADITIONAL BUILDING'S STORIC PAINTS & FINISHES SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Milk Paint	Latex Paints	Oil Paints	Documentary Colors	Interpretive Colors	Patina Finishes and Coatings	Glazing & Finishing Products	Gold Leaf & Products	Consulting Services	Other
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 3486 Kurtz St., #102, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92110 800-882-7004; 619-683-7901	Metal coatings: copper, brass, bronze, mauve, and pewter for all surfaces. Patina solutions: green, blue, black, and burgundy. Interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150						×				
Rose Brand Decorative Supplies 517 West 35th St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10001 800-223-1624; Fax: 212-629-4826	Supplies for gilding, decorative finishes (Kolcaustico, mica powders, etc.). Scenic supplies, including scenic paints, canvas, brushes, grainers, and more.	Free		×					×	×		Casein, tints, Kolcaustico Venetian plaster
SCL Sterling 184 Commercial St., Dept. TB Malden, MA 02148 800-225-4444; Fax: 617-322-3911	Manufactures nonflammable paint and clear-finish remover, along with various refinishing products.	Free							×			Calcimine
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 381 Park Ave. South, Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. Liberon products, Mixol tinting pastes, Kolcaustico Venetian plaster; consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880							×	×	×	
Sherwin-Williams 101 Prospect Ave. NW, Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44115 216-556-2000; Fax: 216-566-1392	Exterior-color Preservation Palette includes 64 colors; Interior Preservation Palette includes 80 colors. Palette includes the Roycroft Arts & Crafts Palette.	Free		×	×		×					
Stulb's Old Village Paint P.O. Box 1030, Dept. TB Fort Washington, PA 19034 800-498-7687; Fax: 215-654-1976	This company supplies historic-restoration finishes, natural earth pigments, Old Village linseed-oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk Paints, and wood-stain glazes. Also a source for feathers, combs, and other graining tools.	Free Write in No. 1100	×		×				×			Glazes, tools, pigments
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 1530 Spence St., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90023 213-262-8108; Fax: 213-264-7734	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals.	Free Write in No. 5620						×				
Swift & Sons, Inc. 10 Love Ln., P.O. Box 150, Dept. TB Hartford, CT 06141 800-628-0380; Fax: 860-249-5934	Maker of high-quality gold for over 100 years. Domestic Swift gold 24K-10K gilding leaf; domestic Swift silver gilding leaf; composition gold; and aluminum leaf. Surface, glass, patent roll gold. All available in rolls or packs.	Free								×		Gilding tools
Wehrung & Billmeier 773-472-1544; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of high-quality metallic leaf for four generations. Silver and gold leaf for gilding from 12K to 24K. Also, aluminum leaf, imitation gold leaf, and gilding supplies. Products come in books, packs, or rolls.	Free Write in No. 8900								×		

The Gilders' Studio, Inc.

Specialists in Architectural Gilding

- · Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary
- · Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding
- · Consultation Services and Specifications

For more information and a copy of our 'Presentation on Disc" call (301) 929-9450

email-gilders@dc.infi.net

website- http://www.gilders.com

WRITE IN NO. 8980

GENUINE MILK PAINT

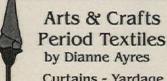
Authentic Colonial and Shaker Finish environmentally safe • non-toxic • odor free easy to use • longwearing • won't fade 16 Deep Rich Colors:

Barn Red • Salem Red • Pumpkin • Marigold Yellow lustard • Buttermilk • Bayberry Green • Tavern Green Lexington Green • Sea Green • Federal Blue • Soldier Blue . Slate . Oyster White . Snow White . Pitch Black See your local dealer or write or phone for free literature

Trial pint-\$8.50 plus \$4.00 shipping/handling Visa and Mastercard accepted The Old Fashioned Milk Paint Company

Dept. T, Groton, MA. 01450-0222 (508)448-6336

WRITE IN NO. 5880



Curtains - Yardage Table Scarfs - Pillows

Free brochure or \$8 catalog with color photos & swatchs.

5427 Telegraph Ave. #W2 Oakland, Calif. 94609 Open by appointment Telephone (510) 654-1645

WRITE IN NO. 8230

Matthew John Mo Historic Paint Finishes C 216 East University Par Baltimore, Maryland 2121 (410) 466-53

WRITE IN NO. 5710



PAGE 136.

Restore Cracked Plaster Walls & Ceilings Easy One Day Applications

•Vapor Barrier •Cost Effective •1 Day Application •Remove No Trim

HOW TO USE THE NU-WAL SYSTEM:



1. Cut fiberglass mat 2" longer than height.



2. Apply saturant to 3. Apply fiberglass area to be covered.



mat to wet surface.



4. Trim excess mat where wall meets ceiling.



5. Trim mat at baseboard and window.



6. Trim mat at outlets. switches, etc.



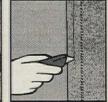
7. Apply second coat of saturant to wet mat.



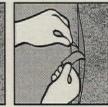
8. Apply 1st coat of saturant to adjacent area.



9. Apply mat to 2nd area, overlapping by 1".



10.Cut down center 11.Remove mat of overlap (both layers).



strips on both sides of cut.



12.Apply 2nd coat of saturant (include seam)



Make Walls & Ceilings Like New! SPECIFICATION CHEMICALS, INC.

824 Keeler Street • Boone, IA 50036 800-247-3932 email: sales@spec-chem.com online: http://www.spec-chem.com



Index 89-94 SourceList.... 94-104 Portfolio ... 106-124

Products for Recapturing the Victorian Look

The Victorian Revival, which got under way in the mid-1970s, shows every sign of following the same course as the Colonial Revival, which started a century before. Both Revivals began with the restoration of antique structures, and progressed to the design and construction of new buildings in the antique style, both historically accurate re-creations and free adaptations.

Now entering its third decade, the Victorian Revival has more momentum than ever. To assist designers and builders working

in this popular historical style, the Editors surveyed 487 companies in our Supplier Database. From the responses, the Editors selected 285 companies, whose information appears on the following 37 pages (90-126). The high-quality products and services you'll find are suitable both for the restoration of original Victorian structures and for the construction of new buildings in the Victorian spirit. This is the largest Guide to Victorian Revival products in print. ¢

ART GLASS

♦ BEVELED GLASS

Antiquarian Traders Art Glass of the South, Inc. **Ateliers Duchemin** Baut Studios, Inc. Burnham & LaRoche Associates Reflection Studios Rohlf's Studio, Inc. Zeluck Doors & Windows

← ETCHED GLASS

Antiquarian Traders Art Glass of the South, Inc. Ateliers Duchemin Baut Studios, Inc. Brown's Stained Glass Studio Burnham & LaRoche Associates Custom Glass Etchers Oxley Glass Studios Rohlf's Studio, Inc. Zeluck Doors & Windows

← STAINED GLASS

Antiquarian Traders Architectural Features / Charles Madden Art Glass of the South, Inc. Ateliers Duchemin Baut Studios, Inc. **Bovard Studio Stained Glass** Sylvan Brandt Brown's Stained Glass Studio **Burnham & LaRoche Associates** Chautauqua Woods Corp. Lamb Studios, J & R Leone McNeil / Lead & Light Works Oxley Glass Studios Reflection Studios Rohlf's Studio, Inc. Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

← STAINED-GLASS CONSERVATION

Ateliers Duchemin Baut Studios, Inc. **Bovard Studio Stained Glass Burnham & LaRoche Associates** Lamb Studios, J & R Reflection Studios Rohlf's Studio, Inc.

← STAINED-GLASS DOMES

Antiquarian Traders Art Glass of the South, Inc. **Ateliers Duchemin** Baut Studios, Inc. **Boyard Studio Stained Glass** Rohlf's Studio, Inc. Urban Archaeology

♦ WHEEL-CUT GLASS

Ateliers Duchemin Baut Studios, Inc.

& GLUE CHIP GLASS

Bovard Studio Stained Glass Custom Glass Etchers Rohlf's Studio, Inc.

ARCHITECTURAL MILLWORK

← BARS & BAR BACKS

Antiquarian Traders Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques

← BASEBOARDS

American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc. House of Moulding Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Silverton Victorian Millworks Wood Factory

← CARVINGS

American Custom Millwork Agrell & Thorpe Ltd. **Antiquarian Traders** Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Products by Outwater B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. **Dow Woodcarving** Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery **Enkeboll Designs** House of Moulding Mendenhall Woodcarving & Sculpture Sonrise Woodcarving Studio Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver

← CASEWORK

American Custom Millwork A&B Wood Design Adams Stair Works & Carpentry Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Woodworking Associates Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc. House of Moulding Silverton Victorian Millworks Woodstone Co.

< CHAIR RAIL

American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Products by Outwater Architectural Woodworking Associates **Counsellor Profiles** Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Drums Sash & Door Co. Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc. House of Moulding Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Silverton Victorian Millworks **Wood Factory** Woodstone Co.

← COLUMNS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. American Custom Millwork Architectural Products by Outwater Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery **Enkeboll Designs European Woodturning** Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. Felber Ornamental Plastering Fischer & Jirouch Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Hartmann Sanders House of Moulding **JMS Wood Products** Melton Classics, Inc. **New England Woodturners** Pagliacco Turning & Milling Passaic Millwork Redman Woodturning, Gail Schwerd Mfg. Co., A. F. Silverton Victorian Millworks Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Turncraft Vintage Wood Works

Wood Factory Worthington Group

← CORNICE MOLDINGS

American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Products by Outwater Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Counsellor Profiles Decorator's Supply Corp. Drums Sash & Door Co. **Enkeboll Designs** Felber Ornamental Plastering Fischer & Jirouch House of Moulding Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Silverton Victorian Millworks Sonrise Woodcarving Studio Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver Worthington Group

← DOOR & WINDOW CASING

A&B Wood Design Allegheny Restoration American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Coppa Woodworking Cumberland Woodcraft Co. **Enkeboll Designs** Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc. H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. House of Moulding Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Pennsylvania Plinth Co. Silverton Victorian Millworks **Wood Factory** Woodstone Co. Zeluck Doors & Windows

← DOORS, ENTRY & EXTERIOR

Allegheny Restoration American Custom Millwork **Antiquarian Traders** Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Art Glass of the South, Inc. Chautauqua Woods Corp. Colorado House of Doors Drums Sash & Door Co. H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. Hendricks Woodworking Heritage Door, LLC House of Moulding Maiman Company Midwest Architectural Wood Products Old Wagon Factory Oxley Glass Studios Silverton Victorian Millworks Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Victoriana East Wood Factory Wood Window Workshop Woodstone Co. **Zeluck Doors & Windows**

← DOORS, INTERIOR Allegheny Restoration American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Art Glass of the South, Inc. Sylvan Brandt Chautauqua Woods Corp. Colorado House of Doors Construction Resources Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Drums Sash & Door Co. H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. Hendricks Woodworking Heritage Door, LLC House of Moulding Maiman Company Midwest Architectural Wood Products Silverton Victorian Millworks Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Wood Factory Wood Window Workshop Woodstone Co. **Zeluck Doors & Windows**

← FRETWORK & GRILLES

Anthony Wood Products, Inc. CinderWhit & Co. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. Mansion Millworks Pagliacco Turning & Milling Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Vintage Wood Works Wood Factory

← GARAGE DOORS

Hahn's Woodworking Co. Holmes Garage Door

← GINGERBREAD TRIM & PORCH PARTS

Adams Stairworks & Carpentry Anthony Wood Products, Inc. CinderWhit & Co. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Drums Sash & Door Co. Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. House of Moulding JMS Wood Products Mansion Millworks **New England Woodturners** Old Wagon Factory Pagliacco Turning & Milling Passaic Millwork Redman Woodturning Silverton Victorian Millworks Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Turncraft Vintage Wood Works Wood Factory

< MANTELS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. Agrell & Thorpe Ltd. American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Products by Outwater Architectural Woodworking Associates Sylvan Brandt **Cumberland Woodcraft** Decorators Supply Corp. **DMS Studios** Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery **Enkeboll Designs** Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Freedman Studios, L.H. Heritage Mantels House of Moulding Mendenhall Woodcarving & Sculpture Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Silverton Victorian Millworks Sonrise Woodcarving Studio Stone Magic Mfg. Stone Legends Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archaeology Vestal Fires, Inc. Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver **Wood Factory** Worthington Group

♦ PANEL MOLDINGS

A&B Wood Design American Custom Millwork Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Architectural Products by Outwater Architectural Woodworking Associates

For full information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104

Counsellor Profiles
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc.
House of Moulding
Ornamental Mouldings, Inc.
Silverton Victorian Millworks
Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver
Wood Factory
Woodstone Co.

& PICTURE MOLDINGS

A&B Wood Design
Counsellor Profiles
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Decorators Supply Corp.
Drums Sash & Door Co.
Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc.
House of Moulding
Ornamental Mouldings, Inc.
Silverton Victorian Millworks
Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver
Woodstone Co.

♦ SCREEN DOORS

Architectural Woodworking Associates
Colorado House of Doors
Coppa Woodworking
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Drums Sash & Door Co.
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Old Wagon Factory
Silverton Victorian Millworks
Victoriana East
Vintage Wood Works
Wood Factory
Zeluck Doors & Windows

♦ SIDING, PERIOD

Sky Lodge Farm Sylvan Brandt

+ SHUTTERS

Architectural Woodworking Associates Beech River Mill Corp. Sylvan Brandt Drums Sash & Door Co. Kestrel Mfg. Lafayette Venetian Blind, Inc. Midwest Architectural Wood Products Shutter Depot Timberlane Woodcrafters Vixen Hill Shutters

← TURNINGS & STAIR PARTS

Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. Anthony Wood Products CinderWhit & Co. **Cumberland Woodcraft European Woodturning** Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. Goddard Mfg. Co. House of Moulding New England Wood Turners Redman Woodturning, Gail Pagliacco Turning & Milling Silverton Victorian Millworks Stair Specialist, Inc. Vintage Wood Works Wood Factory Woodsmiths Design & Mfg.

WOOD MOLDING PROFILE KNIVES

Counsellor Profiles, Inc.

← WAINSCOTING

A&B Wood Design
American Custom Millwork
Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg.
Architectural Woodworking Associates
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc.
House of Moulding
Silverton Victorian Millworks

← WINDOWS

American Custom Millwork
Colorado House of Doors
Construction Resources
H.I.C. Millwork
Midwest Architectural Wood Products
Wood Window Workshop
Woodstone Co.
Zeluck Doors & Windows

← WOOD MOLDINGS A&B Wood Design

90 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997

American Custom Millwork
Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg.
Architectural Woodworking Associates
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Counsellor Profiles
Drums Sash & Door Co.
Enkeboll Designs
Forester Moulding & Lumber, Inc.
Hendricks Woodworking
House of Moulding
JMS Wood Products
Mendenhall Woodcarving & Sculpture

Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Passaic Millwork Silverton Victorian Millworks Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver Wood Factory Woodstone Co. Zeluck Doors & Windows

CEILINGS

CEILING MEDALLIONS

Architectural Products by Outwater Decorators Supply Corp. Decorum, Inc. Enkeboll Designs Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Freedman Studios, L.H. House of Moulding

& CEILING PAPERS

See WALLCOVERINGS below.

← CEILINGS. PAINTED

See DECORATIVE FINISHES below.

& COFFERED WOOD CEILINGS

Cumberland Woodcraft Co.

← GYPSUM CEILING PANELS

Architectural Products by Outwater Decorators Supply Corp. Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Freedman Studios, L.H.

♦ MOLDED-PLASTER CEILINGS

Decorators Supply Corp. Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Freedman Studios

♦ MOLDED-POLYMER PANELS

Kulina Reproductions Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.

← PRESSED-METAL CEILINGS

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. Decorum, Inc. Steptoe & Wife Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage W.F. Norman Corp.

DECORATIVE FINISHES

← COLOR CONSULTATION

The Color Doctor Color People Evergreene Painting Studios International Fine Art Conservation Studios Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

← FAUX FINISHES

Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
Fine Painted Finishes
International Fine Art Conservation Studios
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

+ GILDING

Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Easy Leaf Products
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
Fine Painted Finishes
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.
Wehrung & Billmeier

← GLAZING

Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
Fine Painted Finishes
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

← MARBLEIZING

Canning Studios

Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto Evergreene Painting Studios Fine Art Studio Fine Painted Finishes Kozan Studios Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

« MURALS

Belle Calin Arts
Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
International Fine Art Conservation Studios
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

← PAINT CONSERVATION

Canning Studios Evergreene Painting Studios International Fine Art Conservation Studios Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

& PAINT RESEARCH & ANALYSIS

Evergreene Painting Studios International Fine Art Conservation Studios Mosca, Matthew

*** STENCILLING**

Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

← TROMPE L'OEIL

Belle Calin Arts
Canning Studios
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto
Evergreene Painting Studios
Fine Art Studio
Fine Painted Finishes
Kozan Studios
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne

VICTORIAN-PALETTE PAINTS

See Report on Historic Paint Colors on p. 81

WALLPAPERS & CEILING PAPERS

Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers J.R. Burrows & Co. Carter & Co./Mt. Diablo Handprints Victorian Collectibles, Ltd. Zina Studios, Inc.

♦ WALLCOVERINGS, EMBOSSED

Architectural Products by Outwater Kulina Reproductions

FANS

« CEILING FANS

Fanimation Design & Mfg., Inc. New York Gas Lighting

FLOORING

← CARPETING

J.R. Burrows & Co. Langhorne Carpet Co.

← CERAMIC TILE

See Report on NON-WOOD FLOORS on p. 74

♦ MOSAICS, GEOMETRIC & PICTORIAL

Architectural Features / Charles Madden Designs in Tile Johnson, H&R Michael R. Golden Designs

← PARQUET FLOORS & BORDERS

Historic Floors of Oshkosh

See also Report on WOOD FLOORS on p. 63

FURNISHINGS

& BILLIARD TABLES

Boston Billiard Emporium

← FABRICS, TEXTILES & ACCESSORIES

Arts & Crafts Period Textiles J.R. Burrows & Co. London Lace Zina Studios, Inc.

← FURNITURE

Aeolian Co.
Art Glass of the South, Inc.
Bogart Antiques
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery
J. Hill Antiques
London Lace
New York Gas Lighting
Renaissance Companies
Sonrise Woodcarving Studio
Urban Archaeology

Vestal Fires
Victorian Replicas
Frederick Wilbur - Woodcarver
Wood Factory
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques
Worthington Group

← FIREPLACES & STOVES

Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. Claystone Architectural Ceramics Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Stone Legends Stone Magic Thelin Co. Inc. Vestal Fires

← PIANOS, VICTORIAN

Aeolian Co.

*** PICTURE FRAMES & HANGERS**

Classic Accents House of Moulding London Lace Maguire Iron Corp. Signs of all Kinds

← RADIATOR ENCLOSURES

Arsco Mfg. Co.
Monarch Radiator Enclosures

GARDEN & LANDSCAPE ORNAMENT

← ARBORS, PERGOLAS & TREILLAGE

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
FrenchWyres
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
Heritage Vinyl Products
Island Arbors
Kramer Brothers
Nebraska Plastics Inc.
Rivertown Products
Romancing The Woods
Sitecraft, Inc.
Walpole Woodworkers
Wood Factory

← BELLS & TOWER CLOCKS

Schulmerich Bells

← BENCHES AK Exteriors

Am-Dia Building, Inc. Antiquarian Traders Barlow Tyrie, Inc. Cast Aluminum Reproductions Centerville Swing Bench & Rocker Shoppe Coppa Woodworking **DMS Studios** Fine Architectural Metalsmiths Florentine Craftsmen Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Heritage Vinyl Products Herwig Lighting Kramer Brothers Lynch & Sons Mel Northey Co. Private Garden Romancing The Woods Seibert & Rice, Inc. Sitecraft, Inc. Slatter Park Bench Co. Smith & Hawken Stone Legends Texas Metal Industries, Inc. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archaeology Vermont Outdoor Furniture **Wood Classics**

← CONSERVATORIES & GREENHOUSES

Florian Greenhouse, Inc. Glass House Oak Leaf Conservatories Private Garden Wintergarden, Ltd.

FENCES, GATES & GATE OPERATORS

Adornments For Architecture
Am-Dia Building, Inc.
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc.
Cast Aluminum Reproductions
Design Associates
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Heritage Vinyl Products
Herwig Lighting
Island Arbors
Island Automated Gate Co.
Lynch & Sons, Inc.
Mansion Millworks
Monumental Iron Works



RESTORATION® is the largest, commercial trade exhibition and conference for professionals who preserve, re-create and maintain traditional buildings, design and craft.

- ◆ exteriors
- interiors
- landscapes/gardens
 - collections



RESTORATION/Chicago 97

Merchandise Mart Chicago, Illinois October 16-18,1997



RESTORATION/Boston 98

World Trade Center Boston, Massachusetts March 12-14, 1998



For more information, contact: EGI Exhibitions, Inc.

act North Deading MAA

129 Park Street, North Reading, MA 01864 USA 508.664.6455, fax 508.664.5822 e mail: show@egiexhib.com
Visit our web site at www.egiexhib.com

RESTORATION® is a registered trademark of EGI Exhibitions, Inc..

Nebraska Plastics Inc. Romancing The Woods Texas Metal Industries, Inc. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Universal Entry Systems Wood Factory

← FLAGPOLES & FLAG HOLDERS

Chaenomeles, Inc. Eder Flagpole Co. Hennessy House Mel Northey Co. New England Woodturners

← FOUNTAINS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. **AK Exteriors** Am-Dia Building, Inc. Antiquarian Traders Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc. Brass Baron Cast Aluminum Reproductions Copper Sculptures Diamond Water Systems Florentine Craftsmen Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. L.I. Fountain Supply Co. Lynch & Sons, Inc. Robinson Iron Stone Legends **Texas Metal Industries**

← GAZEBOS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc.
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.
Dalton Pavilions, Inc.
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Florentine Craftsmen
Gazebo Central
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Island Arbors
Kloter Farms
Lynch & Sons, Inc.
Mansion Millworks
Romancing The Woods
Vintage Wood Works
Vixen Hill Gazebos

← LATTICE

House of Moulding Island Arbors Mansion Millworks Nebraska Plastics Inc. Sitecraft, Inc. Victoriana East Walpole Woodworkers

♦ MAILBOXES, POSTS, & SLOTS

A-Ball Plumbing Supply **AK Exteriors** Am-Dia Building, Inc. Bathroom Machineries, DEA Cast Aluminum Reproductions Chaenomeles, Inc. Copper Sculptures Decorum, Inc. **Design Associates** Duncan-Lakkes Eugenia's Antique Hardware Fischer Artworks Heritage Vinyl Products Hinkley Lighting Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. Mansion Millworks Mel Northey Co. Nebraska Plastics Inc. Sign of the Crab Simon's Hardware and Bath Strom Plumbing Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

♦ PORCH & GARDEN FURNITURE

AK Exteriors Am-Dia Building, Inc. Antiquarian Traders Baker's Lawn Ornaments Barlow Tyrie, Inc. inum keproducuon: Centerville Swing Bench & Rocker Shoppe Coppa Woodworking Copper Sculptures Duncan-Lakkes Florentine Craftsmen FrenchWyres Kramer Brothers Lake Creek Garden Features, Inc. Lynch & Sons, Inc. Romancing The Woods Slatter Park Bench Co. Smith & Hawken Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Vermont Outdoor Furniture Vestal Fires, Inc. **Wood Classics**

← PLANTERS

AK Exteriors Antiquarian Traders B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.

92 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997

Barlow Tyrie, Inc.
Brass Baron
Copper Sculptures
Duncan-Lakkes
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Florentine Craftsmen
FrenchWyres
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.

Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Kramer Brothers Lake Creek Garden Features, Inc. Lynch & Sons, Inc. Mel Northey Co.

Piage & Pieta Art Stone Robinson Iron Romancing The Woods Seibert & Rice, Inc.

Sitecraft, Inc. Stone Legends Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

♦ SIGNAGE & PLAQUES

Architectural Address
Copper Sculptures
Decorum, Inc.
Designs in Tile
Dow Woodcarving
EverGreene Painting Studios
Lake Shore Industries
Musgrove Studios
Sign of the Crab
Signs of all Kinds
Smith-Cornell Impressions
Sonrise Woodcarving Studio

← STATUARY

Antiquarian Traders
Architectural Features / Charles Madden
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.
Brass Baron
Copper Sculptures
DMS Studios
Duncan-Lakkes
Florentine Craftsmen
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.
Kramer Brothers
Lohr Studio
Lynch & Sons, Inc.
Robinson Iron
Urban Archaeology

& SUNDIALS

Brass Baron Florentine Craftsmen Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Lynch & Sons, Inc. Sign of the Crab Smith-Cornell Impressions

HARDWARE & FITTINGS

← CABINET HARDWARE

Ball & Ball Hardware
Bathroom Machineries, DEA
Bouvet, Inc.
Sylvan Brandt
Decorum, Inc.
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
Kolson, Inc.
Kulina Reproductions
Maguire Iron Corp.
Old Smithy Shop
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware
Simon's Hardware and Bath
Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage
Titcomb Bros. Mfg.
Wm. J. Rigby Co.

← DOOR HARDWARE

Acorn Forged Iron Architectural Resource Center Ball & Ball Hardware Bathroom Machineries, DEA Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. Bouvet, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Eugenia's Antique Hardware Grantco, Inc. Kolson, Inc. Lighting by Hammerworks Maguire Iron Corp. Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. Old Smithy Shop Peters & Son, Inc. Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware Sign of the Crab Simon's Hardware and Bath Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Titcomb Bros. Mfg. Wm. J. Rigby Co.

♦ DRAPERY HARDWARE

Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Eugenia's Antique Hardware London Lace Old Smithy Shop Sign of the Crab Simon's Hardware and Bath Steptoe & Wife Antiques

♦ FURNITURE HARDWARE

Ball & Ball Hardware
Bathroom Machineries
Decorum, Inc.
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
Kulina Reproductions
Old Smithy Shop
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware
Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage
Titcomb Bros. Mfg.
Simon's Hardware & Bath

& SHUTTER HARDWARE

Acorn Forged Iron
Ball & Ball Hardware
Beech River Mill Corp.
Sylvan Brandt
Decorum, Inc.
Eugenia's Antique Hardware
Lighting by Hammerworks
Old Smithy Shop
Peters & Son, Inc.
Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware
Shutter Depot
Timberlane Woodcrafters
Titcomb Bros. Mfg.
Vixen Hill Shutters
Wm. J. Rigby Co.

& WINDOW HARDWARE

Architectural Resource Center Ball & Ball Hardware Bathroom Machineries, DEA Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. Bouvet, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Eugenia's Antique Hardware Grantco, Inc. Lighting by Hammerworks Maguire Iron Corp. Old Smithy Shop Phelps Co. Pullman Mfg. Corp. Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware Sign of the Crab Simon's Hardware and Bath Titcomb Bros. Mfg. Wm. J. Rigby Co.

← HARDWARE RESTORATION

Ball & Ball Hardware Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. Old Smithy Shop Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware

LIGHTING, INTERIOR

← CEILING FIXTURES Antiquarian Traders Antiq

Bogart Antiques

Ball & Ball Lighting

Brass Light Gallery, Inc. **Brass Reproductions** Conant Custom Brass, Inc. Crystorama Decorum, Inc. Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting Herwig Lighting Hinkley Lighting Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. Jefferson Art Lighting Co. Lighting by Hammerworks McFadden/Trend Lighting New York Gas Lighting Palmer Hargrave Lamps Ramond, Frederick Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Roy Electric Co. Superior Lighting of Minnesota Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archaeology Ward Industries

< CHANDELIERS

Antiquarian Traders
Ball & Ball Lighting
Bogart Antiques
Brass Light Gallery, Inc.
Brass Reproductions
Conant Custom Brass, Inc.
Decorum, Inc.
Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting
Glow International Lighting, Inc.
Hinkley Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
J. Hill Antiques
Jefferson Art Lighting Co.
King's Chandelier Co.
Lighting by Hammerworks

McFadden/Trend Lighting
New York Gas Lighting
Palmer Hargrave Lamps
Ramond, Frederick
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
Roy Electric Co.
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.
Superior Lighting of Minnesota
Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage
Urban Archaeology
Victorian Lighting Works

& LAMP SHADES

Burnham & LaRoche Associates
Jefferson Art Lighting Co.
Judi's Lampshades
Lampshades of Romance
McFadden/Trend Lighting
New York Gas Lighting
Otteson Co.
Ramond, Frederick
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
Roy Electric Co.
Victorian Lighting Works

♦ LIGHT BULBS, PERIOD STYLES

AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.

LIGHT SWITCHES, PUSH-BUTTON

Classic Accents, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Roy Electric Co.

LIGHTING FIXTURE COMPONENTS

Liberty Brass Turning Co.

♦ SCONCES

Architectural Products by Outwater **Ball & Ball Lighting** Brass Light Gallery, Inc. **Brass Reproductions** Conant Custom Brass, Inc. Crystorama Decorum, Inc. Herwig Lighting Hinkley Lighting Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. Jefferson Art Lighting Co. King's Chandelier Co. Lighting by Hammerworks McFadden/Trend Lighting New York Gas Lighting Palmer Hargrave Lamps Ramond, Frederick Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Roy Electric Co. St. Louis Antique Lighting Co. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archaeology Victorian Lighting Works Ward Industries

← TABLE LAMPS

Ball & Ball Lighting
Bogart Antiques
Brass Light Gallery, Inc.
Decorum, Inc.
McFadden/Trend Lighting
New York Gas Lighting
Palmer Hargrave Lamps
Ramond, Frederick
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.
Roy Electric Co.

LIGHTING, EXTERIOR

← LANTERNS

Adornments For Architecture Ball & Ball Lighting Brass Light Gallery, Inc. Conant Custom Brass, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Design Associates Herwig Lighting Hinkley Lighting Lighting by Hammerworks Mel Northey Co. New York Gas Lighting Newstamp Lighting Co. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Renaissance Companies Roy Electric Co. Urban Archaeology Ward Industries

& LIGHT BULBS, PERIOD STYLES

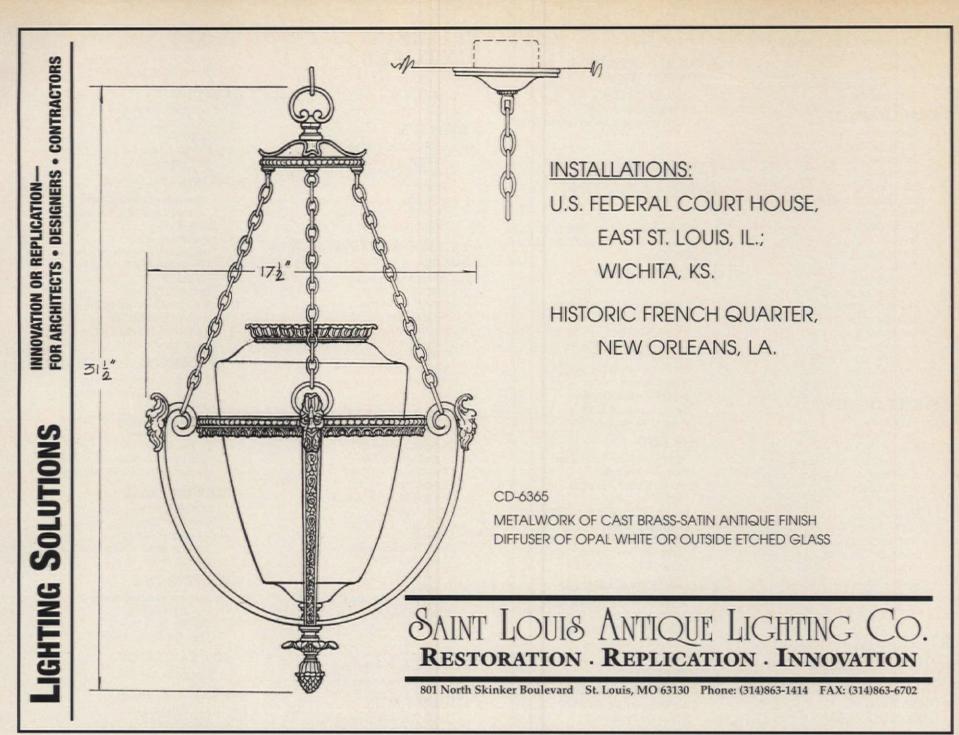
TRADITIONAL BUILDING

Aamsco Lighting, Inc.

*** PORCH LIGHTS**

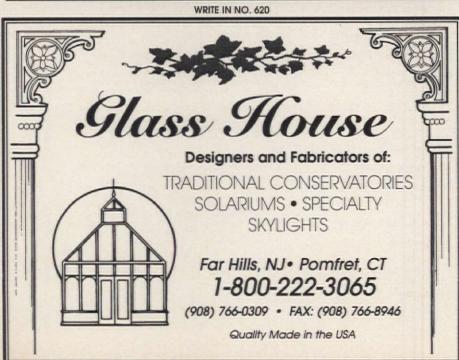
Brass Light Gallery, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Lighting By Hammerworks New York Gas Lighting Newstamp Lighting Co.

For full information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104



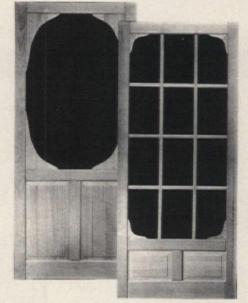
WRITE IN NO. 6190





WRITE IN NO. 1870

WOOD SCREEN DOORS



90 STYLES
ANY WOOD
ANY SIZE
ANY COLOR

FREE CATALOG

CIRO C. COPPA

1231 Paraiso Ave. San Pedro, CA 90731 310/548-4142

WRITE IN NO. 9600



J.R. BURROWS & CO

HISTORICAL-DESIGN MERCHANTS Victorian and Arts & Crafts Movement Wallpaper, Curtain Lace and Carpet

Illustrated: Chauncy Frieze, a handprinted wallpaper c. 1880 - 1890.

Sales Agents in New York, Chicago, Minneapolis, Washington, DC, Lexington, VA, San Francisco and London, England.

Contact: J.R. Burrows & Company, P.O. Box 522, Rockland, MA 02370 Telephone: 800 347-1795 and on the Internet at: http://www.burrows.com

Ramond, Frederick Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Renaissance Companies Roy Electric Co. Superior Lighting of Minnesota Ward Industries

& POST LIGHTS

Ak Exteriors Am-dia Building, Inc. Antiquarian Traders Baxter & Co., J.H. Brass Light Gallery, Inc. Cast Aluminum Reproductions Classic Lamp Posts Copper Sculptures Decorum, Inc. Herwig Lighting Hinkley Lighting Mel Northey Co. New York Gas Lighting Newstamp Lighting Co. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Renaissance Companies Roy Electric Co. Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. Texas Metal Industries, Inc. Ward Industries

*** STREET LIGHTING**

Ak Exteriors
Am-dia Building, Inc.
Baxter & Co., J.H.
Cast Aluminum Reproductions
Decorum, Inc.
Duncan-Lakkes
Herwig Lighting
Hinkley Lighting
Mel Northey Co.
New York Gas Lighting
Newstamp Lighting Co.
Renaissance Companies
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Ward Industries

MOLDED ORNAMENT

♦ ORNAMENT & CAST MOLDINGS

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. Architectural Products By Outwater Cumberland Woodcraft Decorators Supply Corp. Evergreene Painting Studios Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. Fischer & Jirouch Freedman Studios, L.H. Stone Legends Worthington Group

MOLDED ORNAMENT CONSERVATION

Evergreene Studios Freedman Studios, L.H. International Fine Art Conservation Studios

ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

See also Reports on CAST METAL (p. 27), FORGED IRON (p. 17), and SHEETMETAL ORNAMENT (p. 37)

← CAST ALUMINUM

Adornments For Architecture
Cast Aluminum Reproductions
Florentine Craftsmen
Herwig Lighting
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Lake Shore Industries
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y.
Reggio Register Co.
Smith-Cornell Impressions
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

← CAST IRON

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
Florentine Craftsmen
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Maguire Iron Corp.
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y.
Reggio Register Co.
Robinson Iron
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co.
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.

♦ REGISTERS & GRILLES

Architectural Iron Designs, Inc. Decorum, Inc. Fine Architectural Metalsmiths Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. Reggio Register Co.

♦ SHEETMETAL

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. Conant Custom Brass, Inc. CopperCraft Heather & Little, Ltd. NIKO Contracting Co. Vulcan Supply Corp. W.F. Norman Corp.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

See also Report on PERIOD PLUMBING on p. 129)

& BATH TUBS

A-Ball Plumbing Supply Antiquarian Traders Baths From The Past Decorum, Inc. Kolson, Inc. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archeology

BATHROOM FITTINGS & ACCES-SORIES

A-Ball Plumbing Supply Antiquarian Traders Baths From The Past Decorum, Inc. Eugenia's Antique Hardware Kolson, Inc. Simon's Hardware & Bath Sunflower Showerhead Co. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archeology

← BATHROOM SINKS

A-Ball Plumbing Supply Antiquarian Traders Baths From The Past Decorum, Inc. Kolson, Inc. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archeology

& TOILETS

A-Ball Plumbing Supply Baths From The Past Decorum, Inc. Kolson, Inc. Tim & Billy's Arch. Salvage Urban Archeology

ROOFING

CHIMNEY POTS

Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. Michael Bentley Enterprises Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.

← CRESTING

Adornments For Architecture CopperCraft Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials Fischer Artworks Heather & Little, Ltd. Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. Vulcan Supply Corp.

← CUPOLAS

Accent Millworks, Inc. Allen Cupolas CopperCraft Heather & Little, Ltd. NIKO Contracting

NIKO Contracting

Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.

← FINIALS

Adornments For Architecture
Carrington Roofing & Sheetmetal
CopperCraft
Crosswinds Gallery
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Fischer Artworks
Heather & Little, Ltd.
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

♦ ORNAMENTAL SHEETMETAL

Berridge Manufacturing Company Carrington Roofing & Sheetmetal CopperCraft Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials Durable Slate Co. Heather & Little, Ltd. NIKO Contracting Co. Vulcan Supply Corp. W.F. Norman Corp.

← ROOFING SLATE

Durable Slate Co. Greenstone Slate Hilltop Slate, Inc. Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. Roof Tile & Slate Co.

& ROOFING TILE

Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. Roof Tile & Slate Co. Tile Man Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg.

← TILE FASTENERS

Newport Fastener Co.

♦ WEATHERVANES

Accent Millworks, Inc.
Adornments For Architecture
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc.
Crosswinds Gallery
Decorum, Inc.
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths
Fischer Artworks
Lynch & Sons, Inc.
Vulcan Supply Corp.

For full information on these companies, consult the SourceList, which begins below through p. 104.



COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
A&B Wood Design P.O. Box 1199, Dept. TB Georgetown, CT 06829 203-544-9871; Fax: 203-544-1088	High-quality millwork; stock and custom moldings, casework, paneling, newels, stairwork, doors, and more, for both residential and commercial use.	Free Write in No. 2220
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 2411 Chico Ave., Dept. TB South El Monte, CA 91733 818-575-0693; Fax: 818-575-1781	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. 2149-51 Utica Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 718-258-8333; Fax: 718-338-2739	Company carries 25 original designs of tin panels for ceilings and walls, and 13 cornice styles. Finishes: Unpainted or prepainted white, brass- or copper-plated, and chrome.	Free Write in No. 8920
A-Ball Plumbing Supply 1703 W. Burnside St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97209 800-228-0134; Fax: 503-228-0030	Mail-order source for bathroom fixtures and accessories: porcelain-resurfacing kits, showers, corner sinks, pedestal sinks, kitchen faucets, high- and low-tank toilets, clawfoot tubs, shower curtains, and more.	Free Write in No. 2420
AAMSCO Lighting, Inc. P.O. Box 15119, Dept. TB Jersey City, NJ 07305 800-221-9092; Fax: 201-434-8535	Authentic reproduction carbon- and tungsten-filament Edison lightbulbs; designs based on bulbs from the 1890s through 1920s. Also, an exact copy of Edison's 1910 Mazda lightbulb.	Free Write in No. 2240
Accent Millworks, Inc. 285 North Amboy Rd., Dept. TB Conneaut, OH 44030 216-593-6775; Fax: 216-593-6927	Stock 4- and 6-sided cupolas with straight and pagoda roofs; belitop and 4-gable also available. Custom work quoted in 24 hrs. Copper or aluminum roofing materials. Also, wood finials and stock weathervanes in 24- to 60-in. sizes.	Free Write in No. 40
Acorn Forged Iron 457 School St., Box 31, Dept. TB Mansfield, MA 02048 508-339-4500; Fax: 508-339-0104	Manufactures a wide range of Early American forged-iron builder's hardware, including hinges, latches, slide bolts, pulls, lever handles, and hardware for shutters and wood gates.	Free Write in No. 1690
Adams Stair Works & Carpentry, Inc. 1083 S. Corporate Circle, Dept. TB Grayslake, IL 60030 847-223-1177; Fax: 847-223-1188	Custom stairs and balustrade systems; Victorian reproductions to Prairie style; installations of custom interior stair and railing systems. Stock parts also available.	Free Write in No. 610

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Adornments for Architecture 309 Hollow Rd., Dept. TB Staatsburg, NY 12580 914-889-8390; Fax: 914-889-8350	Ornamental metalwork for interior or exterior; finials, weathervanes, cresting, lightning rods, windmills, and other ornament in cast aluminum, bronze, FRP, and sheetmetal. Design collaboration, pattern, and modelmaking.	Free Write in No. 7490
Aeolian Co. 111-07 77th Ave., Dept. TB Forest Hills, NY 11375 718-520-1443; Fax: 718-871-1478	Player pianos, upright and grand; other Victorian-era pianos, restored, bought, and sold.	Free Write in No. 3000
Agrell & Thorpe Ltd. 319 Dolan Ave., Dept. TB Mill Valley, CA 94941 415-381-9474; Fax: 415-381-9475	Master carving studio produces a wide range of carved products in wood, stone, and marble; for commercial, residential, and religious buildings. Worldwide experience.	Free
AK Exteriors 101 Montoya, Dept. TB El Paso, TX 79932 800-253-9837; Fax: 915-587-5474	Company specializes in lightweight, durable, cast-aluminum Victorian garden furniture, urns, and lighting fixtures.	Free Write in No. 3990
Allegheny Restoration 32 Tibbs Rd., Dept. TB Morgantown, WV 26505 304-594-2570; Fax: Same as phone	Company specializes in the restoration, rehabilitation, and remanulacturing of wood windows and doors.	Free
Allen Cupolas 2242 Bethel Rd., Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 215-699-8100; Fax: Same as phone	Complete selection of cupolas from red cedar, redwood, poplar, or primered white pine; 4-, 6-, or 8-sided wood or metal cupolas with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs in copper, brass, or aluminum; can be wired for lights.	Free Write in No. 790
Am-Dia Building, Inc. 16960 State Rd., 12 East, Dept. TB Findlay, OH 45840 419-424-1722; Fax: 419-424-1822	Cast-aluminum fountains, bird baths, Victorian-style furniture, and street lighting. Also, antique furnishings.	Free Write in No. 95
American Custom Millwork P.O. Box 3608, Dept. TB Albany, GA 31706 912-888-3303; Fax: 912-888-9245	Embossed and plain architectural wood moldings, straight or curved, and custom millwork; nationwide. Custom specialties: gun cases, mantels, stairs, bookcases; can reproduce molding designs.	Free Write in No. 6780

Manufacturers' Prices of Affordable Elegance



Elegant and Authentic copies of Victorian chandellers and sconces of solid brass hand polished—with Venetian spear point prisms and festoons; gas reproductions (wired). We are the designers and makers. Also genuine Austrian Swarovsky Strass chandeliers and sconces. Catalog \$4.00. (1st class mail) 910-623-6188. See us on the internet at: http://www.chandelier.com

KING'S CHANDELIER CO. O. Box 667 - Dept. TB79 Eden, N.C. 27288

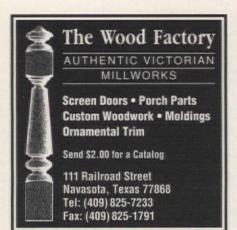
WRITE IN NO. 5280



NFSSV FREE BROCHURE 1-800-285-2122

P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125

WRITE IN NO. 1180



WRITE IN NO. 7120

SCHWERD'S

Quality Wood Columns

since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.







No. 140 Scamozzi

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".

Call or write for our free catalog

A.F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY

3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. TB • Pittsburgh, PA 15212 Telephone: (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610

MOULDINGS

- Massive Catalog of proprietary mouldings.
- Mouldings for residential and commercial use.
- Historical Mouldings or duplication of existing styles.
- · Prefinishing and sanding of mouldings.
- Inventory of our most popular profiles.
- · Newels, balusters, handrails, volutes.
- · Carvings, castings and turnings. · Curved and flexible mouldings.
- · Columns, all classical orders.
- Design services to the trade.
- · Architectural millwork.
- Samples available.
- · Exotic species.

Call (203)544.9871 for a free catalog.



WRITE IN NO. 2220

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send \$5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.





COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatur
Anthony Wood Products, Inc. P.O. Box 1081, Dept. TB Hillsboro, TX 76645 800-969-2181; Fax: 817-582-7620	Complete line of Victorian gingerbread, porch and newel posts, balusters, finials, fretwork, brackets, corbels, and gable trim.	Free Write in No. 14
Antiquarian Traders 9031 W. Olympic Blvd., Dept. TB Beverly Hills, CA 90211 310-247-3900; Fax: 310-247-8864	American Victorian, French, Art Nouveau, and Deco antiques from the 19th and 20th centuries to furnish bedrooms, dining rooms, parlors, and offices; lighting; architectural pieces; 4,000-sq.ft. woodworking/refinishing shop.	Free Write in No. 950
Antiquarian Traders 399 Lafayette St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10003 212-260-1200; Fax: 212-529-5320	American Victorian, French, Art Nouveau, and Deco antiques from the 19th and 20th centuries to furnish bedrooms, dining rooms, parlors, and offices; lighting; architectural pieces.	Free Write in No. 950
Architectural Address 1730 Anaheim St., Dept. TB Costa Mesa, CA 92627 714-650-2605; Fax: 714-650-1140	Manufactures cast-stone address products with architectural designs and finishes.	Free
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 21 Conwell Dr., Dept. TB Maple Glen, PA 19002 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272	National and international art creations for government, institutions, and church projects; works in mosaic, glass, bronze, marble, and tapestry; fully dimensional sculptures and mural projects are our special service.	Free Write in No. 1500
Architectural Iron Designs, Inc. 167 Dey St., Dept. TB Jersey City, NJ 07306 800-784-7444; Fax: 201-222-7767	Distributes a large selection of high-quality, hot-forged steel components for gates, fences, railings, balconies, grilles, furniture, and decorative accessories. Exclusive distributor for B. Rourke & Co.	Free Write in No. 7950,
Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Co. 40-09 21st St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-937-8500; Fax: 718-937-8924	Complete line of deep-carved, traditional moldings in many species; hand-carved French and English mantels; any size, any wood; custom work.	Free
Architectural Products by Outwater 4 Passaic St., Dept. TB Wood-Ridge, NJ 07075 800-631-8375; Fax: 800-888-3315	Major international stocking supplier of more than 20,000 in- stock, ready-to-ship, architectural products in high-density polyurethane, wood, and plasteer; Victorian elements include gables, brackets, corbels, porch and newel posts, porch panels, finials, columns, and trim.	Free Write in No. 4932
Architectural Resource Center 557 Old Turnpike Rd., Dept. TB Northwood, NH 03261 800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465	Builders hardware for doors, windows, cabinets, millwork. Premium-quality window pulleys in cast bronze or brass. Custom weights. Awning hardware, window locks, and more.	Free Write in No. 1670
Architectural Woodworking Associates & Seventh St., Dept. TB Frenchtown, NJ 08825 008-996-7866; Fax: 908-996-7933	Supplier of reproduction moldings, paneling, built-in furniture, cabinetry, and millwork.	Free
Arsco Mfg. Co. 3564 Blue Rock Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45247 800-543-7040; Fax: 513-741-6292	Manufactures steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers for steam and hot-water heating systems.	Free Write in No. 8610
Art Glass of the South, Inc. 2401 Government St., Dept. TB Mobile, AL 36606 334-479-3392; Fax: 334-476-7292	Custom-glass studio: design, fabrication, hand-beveling, and restoration done on premises. Products include windows, decorative glass screens and tables; sandblasting and deep etching in any style, including Art Deco and Victorian.	Free Write in No. 2510
Arts & Crafts Period Textiles 5427 Telegraph Ave., #W2, Dept. TB Dakland, CA 94609 510-654-1645; Fax: 510-654-1645	Creator of hand embroidered, appliqued, and stencilled curtains, pillows, table cloths, and bedspreads from the reproduction of T-of-C designs, and from custom designs. Yardage and embroidery kits available; will send swatches.	Free Write in No. 8230
Ateliers Duchemin 18 Sheffield Ave., Dept. TB Newport, RI 02840 101-846-5356; Fax: 401-846-5359	Stained glass for five generations: conservation, restoration, replication, and new commissions; ecclesiastical and civil. Expert in traditional methods as well as latest technical advances.	Free
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 201 Allen St., Suite 2C, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009
Baker's Lawn Ornaments 570 Berlin Plank Rd., Dept. TB Somerset, PA 15501 814-445-7028; No fax	Manufacturer of reflective Victorian gazing globes for the garden. Available in 10 in., 12 in., and 12 in. swirl; colors include red, green, blue, purple, gold, silver, teal, and mother of pearl.	Free
Ball & Ball 463 W. Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Exton, PA 19341 610-363-7330; Fax: 610-363-7639	Manufactures historically accurate copies of 18th-, 19th-, and 20th-century interior and exterior lighting fixtures and lanterns. Has supplied lighting fixtures for some of the most important U.S. restoration projects.	Free, Write in No. 7660 for lighting, No. 2930 to hardware
Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc. 470 Oberlin Ave. S., Dept. TB Lakewood, NJ 08701 800-422-6266; Fax: 908-905-8386	Custom bamboo fencing, gates, and traditional Japanese water features, such as water spouts and deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs.	Free Write in No. 5830
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 1263 Glen Ave., Ste. 230, Dept. TB Moorestown, NJ 08057 609-273-7878; Fax: 609-273-9199	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S.; wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces, all made from Javanese plantation lumber.	Free
Bathroom Machineries, DEA P.O. Box 1020, Dept. TB Murphys, CA 95247 800-255-4426; Fax: 209-728-2320	Source and restorer of plumbing and lighting fixtures; reproduction and original lighting, hardware, tubs, sinks, toilets, transom hardware, pull-chain toilets. Also, videos and catalogs.	Free Write in No. 1725
Baths From The Past 33 E. Water St., Dept. TB Rockland, MA 02370 517-871-8530; Fax: 617-871-8533	Reproduction Victorian, Edwardian, Art Deco, and traditional faucets, shower systems, and pedestal sinks; custom plumbing for classic bathrooms.	Free Write in No. 2430
Baut Studios, Inc. 1095 Main St., Dept. TB Wilkes Barre, PA 18704 800-326-9421; Fax: 717-288-0380	Ecclesiastical craftsmen offer art-glass conservation and repair, restoration of windows, storm protection, custom crosses, iconostasis, mosaics, altar appointments, lighting. Exact duplications of historic religious art glass.	Free
H. Baxter & Co. P.O. Box 10797, Dept. TB Eugene, OR 97440 541-689-3020; Fax: 541-689-8319	Supplier of exterior wooden lighting poles and laminated Douglas fir posts.	Free
Beech River Mill Corp. Box 236, Dept. TB Center Ossipee, NH 03814 503-539-2636; Fax: 603-539-2636	Custom wood shutters and shutter and blind hardware; duplication and authentic reproduction, in any size or period. Consultation, design, site visit, and installation services.	Free Write in No. 4110
Belle Calin Arts 1821 York Ave., Dept. TB Minneapolis, MN 55422 512-522-1973; Fax: Same as phone	Paintings, murals, and painted furniture and screens; research and design services; color renderings.	Free Write in No. 1400
Berridge Manufacturing Company 1720 Maury St., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77026 800-231-8127; Fax: 713-236-9422	Factory-produced Kynar 500 prefinished-steel standing-seam panels, simulated 5-Tile, Spanish barrel tile, rustic and Bermuda shake steel shingles, Victorian and classic steel shingles; also, site-formed standing-seam metal roofing.	Free Write in No. 7830
Bessler Stairway Co. 3807 Lamar Blvd., Dept. TB Memphis, TN 38118 901-360-1900; Fax: 901-795-1253	Disappearing commercial and residential attic stairways in Southern yellow pine; 400- to 800-lb. load capacity; convenient and easily operable.	Free

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Blaine Window Hardware, Inc. 17319 Blaine Dr., Dept. TB Hagerstown, MD 21740 800-678-1919; Fax: 301-797-2510	Manufacturer/distributor of over 20,000 types of hard-to-find contemporary and obsolete window and door hardware: casement, jalousie, and awning operators, hinges, window balance systems, and more. Custom reproductions available.	Free Write in No. 730
Bogart Antiques P.O. Box 265, Dept. TB Rockville Centre, NY 11571 516-764-5712; Fax: 516-764-0529	Antique lighting (no reproductions): gas chandeliers, 1845- 1890; table lamps, 1820-1890; and Classical and Victorian furniture also available.	Free flyer, catalog \$5 Write in No. 6160
Boston Billiard Emporium 343 Medford St., Dept. TB Somerville, MA 02144 617-625-2718; Fax: 617-625-2512	Sales and restoration of antique pool and billiard tables. Antique reproductions, contemporary stylings, and custom- design tables also available.	Free
Bouvet USA, Inc. 540 De Haro St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-864-0273; Fax: 800-282-6883	Decorative-hardware company, est. 1884, offers a wide selection of hand-forged iron hardware: door pulls, levers, bolts, knockers, and cabinet hardware. The products are made in France and adapted to U.S. standards.	Free Write in No. 1620
Bovard Studio, Inc., Stained Glass 3007 W. Grimes Ave., Dept. TB Fairfield, IA 52556 800-452-7796; Fax: 515-472-0974	Studio produces new work and has extensive restoration experience with stained-glass windows. Hand-painted glass and faceted glass; all complete with wood, aluminum, or steel frames. Also, protective coverings and doors.	Free Write in No. 7690
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers P.O. Box 155-L, Dept. TB Benicia, CA 94510 707-746-1900; Fax: 707-745-9417	Hand-printed wallpapers: Arts & Crafts, Victorian, and Neo- classical styles; includes a broad selection of borders, friezes, and ceiling decorations; full mail-order catalog available.	Free Call for information
Sylvan Brandt 651 Main St., Dept. TB Lititz, PA 17543 717-626-4520; Fax: 717-626-5867	18th- and 19th-century building materials salvaged from old houses, grist mills, and barns, including hand-hewn logs, windows, doors, flooring, and paneling.	Free Write in No. 3950
Brass Baron 10151 Pacific Mesa Blvd., #104, Dept. TB San Diego, CA 92121 800-536-0987; Fax: 800-536-0988	Solid-brass garden fountains and statuary, individually hand- cast by the lost-wax method; verdigris- or bronze-patina finishes.	Free Write in No. 200
Brass Light Gallery, Inc. 131 South First St., Dept. TB Milwaukee, WI 53204 800-243-9595; Fax: 414-271-7755	Designer/manufacturer of a wide range of interior and exterior decorative lighting fixtures for both residential and commercial use. Stock and custom fixtures available.	Free
Brass Reproductions 9711 Canoga Ave., Dept. TB Chatsworth, CA 91311 818-709-7844; Fax: 818-709-5918	Manufacturer of solid-brass lighting, specializing in Turn-of-the- Century and Victorian styles, for both residential and commercial applications. Custom fixtures with different finishes also available.	Free Write in No. 6220
Brown's Stained Glass Studio 910 San Francisco St., Dept. TB San Antonio, TX 78201 210-734-2653; Fax: Same as phone	Custom stained-glass studio offers design, construction, and restoration services for commercial, religious, and residential projects.	Free Write in No. 7460
Buckley Rumford Fireplace Co. 1035 Monroe St., Dept. TB Port Townsend, WA 98368 800-447-7788; Fax: 360-385-1624	Fireplace technical-design service specializing in the restoration of 18th- and 19th-century fireplaces and the construction of new Rumford fireplaces. Also supplies Rumford fireplace and chimney components.	Free Write in No. 2590
Burnham & LaRoche Associates 441-443 Fulton St., Dept. TB Medford, MA 02155 617-395-5047; Fax: 617-396-8651	Company designs, fabricates, and installs stained-glass windows. Restoration and repair of stained-glass windows and lampshades. Provide protective G.E. Lexan XL coverings for windows.	Free Write in No. 2580
Burrows & Co., J.R P.O. Box 522, Dept. TB Rockland, MA 02370 800-347-1795; Fax: 617-982-1636	Reproduction Arts & Crafts and Aesthetic Movement wallpapers, ceiling papers, and designs; new Norwood-Day collection; woven William Morris Wilton & Brussels carpets and runners; lace curtains.	Free Write in No. 6930
Canning Studios, John P.O. Box 822, Dept. TB Southington, CT 06489 860-621-2188; Fax: Same as phone	This studio specializes in conservation and restoration of painted ornamentation. The design and execution of murals and and decoration is suitable to period interiors.	Free
Carrington Engineering 10918 S. Western Ave., #7, Dept. TB Chicago, II. 60643 773-881-0503; Fax: 773-239-9191	Installer of tile, slate roofs, and other historic roofs. Specialist in restoration. Large inventory of used clay, and concrete roof tiles, finials, and trim. Serves the Midwest.	Free Write in No. 2241
Carter & Co./Mt. Diablo Handprints 451 Ryder St., Dept. TB Vallejo, CA 94590 707-554-2682: Fax: 707-554-2491	Manufactures historically accurate hand-printed wallpapers using water-based ink. Over 100 patterns in the current collection: Victorian, Anglo-Japanese, and Arts & Crafts.	Free Write in No. 8070
Cast Aluminum Reproductions P.O. Box 1060, Dept. TB San Elizario, TX 79849 915-764-3793; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of Victorian-style cast-aluminum items for landscapes and streetscapes, including lampposts, mailboxes, and benches.	Free Write in No. 8020
Centerville Swing Bench & Rocker Shoppe P.O. Box 211, Dept. TB Valencia, PA 16059 800-875-3724; No fax	Porch- and garden-swing specialist offers classic styles in cedar, cypress, oak, teak, jarrah, wicker, and redwood. Also, hammocks, rockers, chairs, and benches.	Free
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns 277 North Front St., Dept. TB Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 1-800-COLUMNS; Fax: 910-763-3191	Custom and stock columns, capitals, pilasters, and balustrades; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, octagonal, all sizes; wood, fiberglass, stone, and marble. Job-site delivery. Worldwide shipping.	Free, Write in No. 1580 for Polystone, No. 2180 for wood
Chaenomeles, Inc. P.O. Box 7011, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75209 214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693	Hand-crafted heavy-gauge copper mailboxes with rich patina; wall or post instaffations (one model with Art Deco handle); torch-cut house numbers; cast-bronze and machined-brass decorative flag-staff holders.	Free Write in No. 1361
Chautauqua Woods Corp. P.O. Box 130, Dept. TB Dunkirk, NY 14048 716-366-3808; Fax: 716-366-3814	Manufactures furniture-quality hardwood doors and entryways. Over 40 styles ranging from Victorian to contemporary. Custom designs. Hand-rubbed finish available.	Free Write in No. 9650
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. 9603 Moonlight Dr., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77096 713-721-9200; Fax: 713-776-8661	Pressed-tin panels for ceilings and walls. Decorative sheets in 2-x-4-ft. sections; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Styles from Victorian to Art Deco; commercial or residential. Shipped anywhere.	Free Write in No. 190
CinderWhit & Co. 733 11th Ave. South, Dept. TB Wahpeton, ND 58075 800-527-9064; Fax: 701-642-4204	Produces exterior and interior wood turnings for restoration projects or for new commercial and residential construction. Can duplicate existing turnings, create custom designs, or supply stock exterior turnings for porches.	Free Write in No. 7880
Classic Accents, Inc. Box 1181, Dept. TB Southgate, MI 48195 313-282-5525; Fax: 313-282-5158	Push-button light switches with plain or ornamented brass and wooden plates. Also, brass molding hooks, decorative tassels, and carbon-filament Victorian bulbs.	Free Write in No. 4850
Classic Lamp Posts 3645 NW 67th St., Dept. TB Miami, FL 33147 800-654-5852; Fax: 305-836-1296	Reproductions of Victorian and Colonial street lights, sconces, luminaires, and lighted bollards.	Free
Claystone Architectural Ceramics 31131 Via Colinas, Suite 603, Dept. TB Westlake Village, CA 91362 818-879-8119; No fax	Manufacturer of architectural terra-cotta ceramics for pavers, fireplaces, and mantels.	Free Write in No. 7940

96 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■

Hand Carved, Custom Made Wood Fireplace Mantels

Cast Stone Fireplace Mantels & Overmantels









EDMON'S UNIQUE FURNITURE & STONE GALLERY INC.
5174 Melrose Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90038 Phone (213) 462-5787 Fax (213) 462-5894
Call for free brochures.



COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatur
Color Doctor 1601 Sheridan Lane, Dept. TB Norristown, PA 19403 610-539-3010; Fax: Same as phone	'The Color Doctor' makes selection and placement of traditional colors for historic and traditionally styled building.	Free
Color People 1522 Blake St., Ste. 300, Dept. TB Denver, CO 80202 800-541-7174; Fax: 303-534-1310	Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.	Free Write in No. 5470
Colorado House of Doors 6976 County Rd. 107, Dept. TB Salida, CO 81201 719-539-4568; No fax	Custom hand-crafted hardwood storm and screen doors from Victorian styles or based on your design. Also, vintage-style wooden-frame storm windows with interchangeable screen inserts, custom-sized.	Free
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 270 Pine St., Dept. TB Burlington, VT 05401 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914	Custom manufacture, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals, to builders'/architects' specs. Manufactures a traditional line of pendants, chandeliers, and sconces. Many finishes and styles.	Free Write in No. 620
Construction Resources — Millwork 200 Broadhollow Rd., Dept. TB Melville, NY 11747 800-369-1418; Fax: 516-425-0535	Distributors of a full range of architectural millwork and 'Replica' wood windows and doors for institutional, commercial, and apartment buildings; installation and restoration services on an evaluated basis.	Free
Coppa Woodworking 1231 Paraiso Ave., Dept. TB San Pedro, CA 90731 310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740	Wood screen doors in 120 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600
CopperCraft, Inc. 2143 Joe Field Rd., #100 Dallas, TX 75229 800-486-2723; Fax: 972-484-3008	Traditional metalworking skills plus modern technology provides high-quality architectural sheetmetal products: spires, linials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490
Copper Sculptures 5230 Hwy. 25, Dept. TB Brandon, MS 39042 800-235-6725; Fax: 601-992-7099	Company offers finely handcrafted copper lanterns, mailboxes, posts, and metal furniture.	Free Write in No. 300
Counsellor Profiles, Inc. 5103 S. Sheridan, #697, Dept. TB Fulsa, OK 74145 800-635-6285; Fax: 800-635-6280	Custom-profile knives for woodworking machinery: shapers, molders, molder/planers, and rosette tool holders. Shipping within 1-2 days.	Free Write in No. 4300
Crosswinds Gallery 15 Francis St., Dept. TB Bristol, RI 02809 401-253-2830; Fax: Same as phone	Large selection of weathervanes, finials, and cupolas; wide variety of materials and prices; custom design and crafting; gold-leaf services; worldwide service; consulting; extensive catalog.	Free Write in No. 107
Crystorama 95 Cantiague Rock Rd., Dept. TB Westbury, NY 11590 516-931-9090; Fax: 516-931-1254	For over 40 years, this company has been making crystal chandeliers, sconces, and pendants using authentic Czechoslovakian and German parts.	Free Write in No. 1370
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. P.O. Drawer 609, Dept. TB Carlisle, PA 17013 717-243-0063; Fax: 717-243-6502	Complete line of Western hemlock, Victorian, and other period millwork. Buyers can design their own Victorian doors by selecting from a wide range of decorative trim. Also, turned-hardwood corner beads and solid-wood door casings.	Free Write in No. 1310
Custom Glass Etchers 5100 O'Hara Ct., Dept. TB Fredericksburg, VA 22407 540-786-6099; Fax: 540-786-6099	Designer and supplier of etched, carved, and frosted glass and mirror in any style. Custom-designed etched panels for doors, windows, transoms, fireplace screens, shower doors, wall partitions, booth dividers, and bar mirrors.	Free
Dalton Pavilions, Inc. 20 Commerce Dr., Dept. TB Felford, PA 18969 800-532-5866; Fax: 215-721-1501	Designer and manufacturer of gazebos in several styles and sizes, starting at \$3,100. Installation available, as are accessories such as screening, benches, tables, deck railings. Architectural birdhouses also available.	Free Write in No. 330
Decorative Arts Studio by R&R Muto 561 South Clinton Ave., Dept. TB Rochester, NY 14620 716-232-6030; Fax: 716-232-8563	Murals, gilding, graining, glazing, trompe l'oeil, and all forms of freehand decorating and custom designing to create classic and contemporary environments. Work on site or in studio.	Free
Decorators Supply Corp. 6610-12 S. Morgan St., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60609 773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, \$30.	Free Write in No. 210
Decorum, Inc. 231 Commercial St., Dept. TB Portland, ME 04101 207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038	New and antique decorative hardware and accessories, clawfoot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, and more.	Free Write in No. 1680
Denninger Weather Vanes & Finials 77 Whipple Rd., Dept. TB Middletown, NY 10940 014-343-2229; Fax: 914-343-2229	Extensive catalog of weathervanes, banners, arrows, caps, and finials in natural, patinated, or gilded finish. Custom designs and historical replications. See: www.denninger.com.	Free Write in No. 7300
Design Associates 87 Willow St., Dept. TB New Haven, CT 06511 203-497-8913; Fax: 203-497-8915	Automated entrance gates to complement architecture and landscape, handcrafted in mahogany, teak, forged steel, aluminum, and stainless. State-of-the-art technology.	Free
Designs in Tile 2.0. Box 358, Dept. TB Mt. Shasta, CA 96067 D16-926-2629; Fax: 916-926-6467	Custom historic tiles and murals; hand-decorated tiles, plus mosaics and cut-geometrics for floors, entries, and sunrooms; Victorian transfer tiles in Anglo-Japanese, Neo-Grec, and Gothic Revival styles. Hand-painted foliate styles.	Free Write in No. 250
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. 530 Main St., Dept. TB Holyoke, MA 01040 800-245-6601; Fax: 413-536-7267	Supplier of water-filtration and -disinfection equipment for fountains, ponds, and decorative and commercial pools. Also, engineering and consulting services for same.	Free
OMS Studios 5-50 51st Ave., Dept. TB 20ng Island City, NY 11101 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 9100
ow Woodcarving 19 Pudding Lane, Dept. TB 10 ork, ME 03909 107-363-7924; Fax: Same as phone	Architectural and ornamental hand-carving in wood. Works in all styles, from classical to contemporary. Carved signs, gilding. Architectural, nautical, and ornamental carving; restoration of antique carving.	Free Write in No. 3220
Orums Sash & Door Co. 2.0. Box 207, Dept. TB Drums, PA 18222 717-788-1145; Fax: 717-788-3007	Custom wood shop specializing in replacement sash. All sizes and layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage). Custom doors, moldings, and raised-panel shutters in hardwoods and softwoods. Provides storm/screen doors of clear white pine.	Free Write in No. 1140
Ouncan-Lakkes 480 Churchill-Hubbard Rd., Dept. TB Oungstown, OH 44505 30-759-7804; No fax number	Cast-aluminum mailboxes, street lighting, planters, urns, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 35
Ourable Slate Co. 1050 North 4th St., Dept. TB Columbus, OH 43201 100-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100	Installs slate and metal roofing in Midwest and East. Distributes and installs natural slate; over 100,000 pieces of salvaged slate in stock. Specializes in slate restoration, new slate roofs, and steeple work. Custom metalwork.	Free Write in No. 3720
Sasy Leaf Products 5001 Santa Monica Blvd., Dept. TB .os Angeles, CA 90038 500-569-5323; Fax: 213-469-0940	Full line of genuine and composition gold-leaf products for interior and exterior restoration projects; in stock for immediate delivery.	Free Write in No. 1980

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literati
Eder Flagpole Co. 1000 West Rawson Ave., Dept. TB Oak Creek, WI 53154 800-558-6044; Fax: 414-764-1039	Hand-cast aluminum weathervanes in more than 50 types; colors include black enamel, pewter, gold bronze, or 23K-gold leaf. Replacement parts available. Also, roof-mount flagpoles in aluminum, fiberglass, steel, and wood.	Free
Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gallery 5174 Melrose Ave., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 213-462-5787; Fax: 213-462-5894	Hand-carved wood mantels, hand-carved woodwork; cast-stone mantels, etc. All types of carved and cast architectural elements, furniture, and decorative accents.	Free Write in No. 5690
Enkeboll Designs 16506 Avalon Blyd., Dept. TB Carson, CA 90746 310-532-1400; Fax: 310-532-2042	Comprehensive selection of architectural elements carved in solid woods: moldings, columns, capitals, newels, corbels, onlays, panels; mantel fascias and bases available in maple and oak. Catalog set \$20, refundable with order.	Free
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 5370-72 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Chamblee, GA 30341 800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966	Supplier of authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tie- backs, door knockers, hardware, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories in nickel-plated brass and porcelain.	Free Write in No. 4310
European Woodturning 255 San Benito Rd., Dept. TB Brisbane, CA 94005 415-468-6565; Fax: 415-468-0338	Custom and production woodturning in any wood; architectural turnings (newels, balusters, finials, columns, etc.); furniture parts; long-hole boring (for newel posts, lamp posts, lamp bases); fluting and spirals.	Free
EverGreene Painting Studios 635 W. 23rd St., 4th Fl., Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-727-9500; Fax: 212-727-9538	Painting studio with extensive experience in paint restoration, as well as design and execution of original projects. Offers paint research, analysis, and documentation; scagliola, sgraffito, and ornamental plasterwork. Conservation.	Free Write in No. 2460
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB West Haven, CT 06516 203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals, etc. Also, capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8210
Fanimation Design & Mfg., Inc. 5761 West 85 St., Dept. TB Indianapolis, IN 46278 317-872-7513; Fax: 317-872-7522	Unique ceiling-, wall-, and floor-mounted fans; several fans feature real palm leaves; some belt-driven designs.	Free
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB Norristown, PA 19404 800-392-6896; Fax: 610-275-6636	Stock line of pilaster and column capitals; custom work; consultants, pattern-makers, and fabricators of cornices (interior and exterior) and other architectural ornament in Forton MG and plaster. Historic restorations a specialty.	Free Write in No. 2890
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 2.O. Box 30, Dept. TB Chester, NY 10918 014-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857	Award-winning metalwork studio offers full service, from shop drawings through electronic-gate installation; classical to contemporary forgework, gold leaf, and patinations. Also, garden sculpture, arbors, gazebos, grilles.	Free Write in No. 2640
Fine Art Studio 3729-1/2 Los Feliz Blvd., Dept. TB .os Angeles, CA 90027 213-662-5663; Fax: 213-662-1154	European-trained artists make murals, trompe l'oeil, and frescoes; consultation, research, and execution of original projects. Also, faux finishes, gilding, hand-made wallpapers.	Free
Fine Painted Finishes 2.0. Box 823, Dept. TB Forest Knolls, CA 94933 F15-488-9213; Fax: 415-488-9213	Custom decorative finishes, traditional to contemporary, for commercial and residential interiors and exteriors; high-end faux applications, gilding, murals, and trompe l'oeil.	Free
Sischer & Jirouch 1821 Superior Ave., Dept. TB Sleveland, OH 44103 116-361-3840; Fax: 216-361-0650	Wide selection of hand-crafted plaster architectural ornament for interior and exterior applications, including columns, capitals, ceiling medallions, and fireplace mantels.	Free Write in No. 1960
ischer Artworks 1820 West Rowland Ave., Dept. TB 1820 July 1820	Custom weathervanes and lightning rods, finials, cupolas; copper roof spires, finials, cresting, banners; stock designs, custom and reproduction lightning rods with colored ceramic globes.	Free Write in No. 1720
lorentine Craftsmen, Inc. 16-24 28th St., Dept. TB ong Island City, NY 11101 18-937-7632; Fax: 718-937-9858	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Weathervanes. Some custom work.	Free Write in No. 4390
lorian Greenhouse, Inc. 4 Airport Rd., Dept. TB Vest Milford, NJ 07480 600-356-7426; Fax: 201-728-3206	Manufactures aluminum and wood solariums and horticulture greenhouses for residential or commercial uses. Heat mirror glass. Florian glazing available with R factors 0.9 to 10.0.	Free
orester Moulding & Lumber, Inc. 52 Hamilton St., Dept. TB eominster, MA 01453 08-840-3100; Fax: 508-534-8356	Runs from 5 to 5,000 ft. in over 20 wood species; 1,200 profiles on a CAD system; custom designs; quick turnaround. Also, rails, bases and crowns, random-width flooring, rosettes, and plinth blocks.	Free
reedman Studios, L.H. 68 Congress St., 5th floor, Dept. TB oston, MA 02210 17-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390
renchWyres .O. Box 131655, Dept. TB yler, TX 75713 03-597-8322; Fax: 903-597-9321	Handmade wire garden furnishings made for permanent outdoor installations. Modern powder-coated finishes are applied to traditionally crafted wire products. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 2660
azebo Central 000 Ken-O-Sha, Ind. Dr. S.E., Dept. TB drand Rapids, MI 49508 00-339-0288; Fax: 616-247-8887	Offers an unusual Victorian-style aluminum gazebo in kit form, which assembles in two hours.	Free Write in No. 44
ibson & Gibson Antique Lighting 80 Mace St., #C-9, Dept. TB hula Vista, CA 91911 19-422-2447; Fax: 619-422-2495	Company specializes in antique lighing fixtures (1860-1930): Floor, ceiling, table, and wall (over 1,000 fixtures in stock). Also, repair, rewiring, and restoration (including crystal chandeliers). Custom design and fabrication.	Free Write in No. 9470
llass House 53 Mine Brook Rd., Dept. TB ar Hills, NJ 07931 00-222-3065; Fax: 908-766-8946	Design, fabricate, and erect wood-frame and insulated glass conservatories, solariums, glass-roof systems, and skylights. Ornamental metalwork, copper-clad options, variable trim enhancements and accessories.	Free Write in No. 1870
low International Lighting, Inc. 04 Consumers Rd., Dept. TB orth York, Ont., CANADA M2J 1P8 88-838-GLOW; Fax: 888-668-2828	Manufacturer and supplier of crystal chandeliers and lucite fixtures. Also specialize in custom sizes.	Free
oddard Mfg. Co. .O. Box 502, Dept. TB ogan, KS 67646 13-689-4341; No fax	Custom-built stairs, available in oak or pine. Also, balusters, newels, and handrails.	Free
rantco, Inc. 49 Peel St., Dept. TB lew Hamburg, Ont., CANADA NOB 2G0 19-662-3892; No fax	Reproduction Victorian door and window hardware in cast brass and cast iron, including screen-door hinges and handles.	Free
reenstone Slate .O. Box 134, Dept. TB oultney, VT 05764 02-287-4333; Fax: 802-287-5720	True Vermont roofing slate in wide range of sizes, colors, and weights. Experienced in matching slates for roof restoration, additions, and new construction. Graduated roofs, blending, contrasting, all effects.	Free Write in No. 3770
I.I.C. Millwork, Inc. 30 Seaboard Ln., Ste. A-5, Dept. TB ranklin, TN 37067 115-371-8080; Fax: 615-377-3385	Wood windows and doors with any glazing, wood, size, and shape. Historical, residential, commercial; also offers prefinished, any color, any wood; 10-year warranty.	Free Write in No. 1067

98 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■



WRITE IN NO. 4300



REFLECTION • STUDIOS

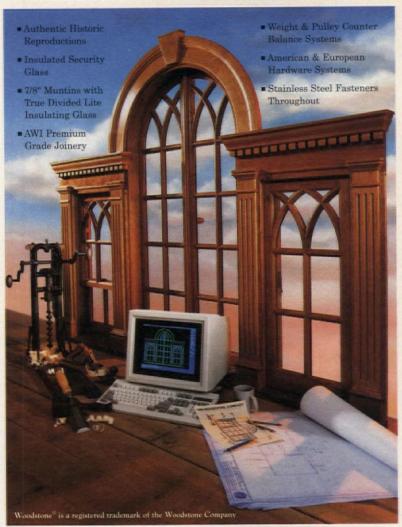
RESIDENTIAL → COMMERCIAL STAINED GLASS ART & RESTORATION

1418 62ND ST. EMERYVILLE, CA 94608 (510) 652-4884

GARDEN COURT, SHERATON PALACE HOTEL, SAN FRANCISCO

WRITE IN NO. 7930

CUSTOM MADE TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY HIGH PERFORMANCE WOODEN WINDOWS & DOORS



WOODSTONE

For Brochures: Please send \$4.00 for shipping and handling Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158 Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528 E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 8430



COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatu
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 201 Heller Pl., Dept. TB Bellmawr, NJ 08031 609-931-7011; Fax: 609-931-0040	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020
Hahn's Woodworking Co. 109 Aldene Rd., Bldg. 8, Dept. TB Roselle, NJ 07203 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293	Custom wooden garage doors built to spec; stile and rail with flat or raised panels; historic barn and carriage-house style doors with convenient overhead motorized operation; traditional swing-cut and sliding door styles to spec.	Free Write in No. 6640
Hartmann Sanders 4340 Bankers Circle, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30360 800-241-4303; Fax: 770-449-5875	Authentic architectural columns and capitals for interior and exterior applications. Redwood, other species. Wood columns are classically correct and durably constructed. Wide choice of designs and materials. 20-year warranty.	Free Write in No. 9120
Heather & Little, Ltd. 36 Wagstaff Dr., Dept. TB Toronto, Ont., CANADA M4L 2R8 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962	Since 1925, specialist in restoration, reproduction, and design for: decorative sheetmetal, exterior facades, domes, steeples, traditional copper roofs and gutters.	Free Write in No. 2470
Hendricks Woodworking P.O. Box 139, Dept. TB Kempton, PA 19529 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171	Custom doors and entryways. Offers distinctive circular moldings with stock and matched profiles for interior and exterior applications. Paneled, French, and pocket wood doors, all species of wood.	Free Write in No. 3570
Hennessy House P.O. Box 57, Dept. TB Sierra City, CA 96125 800-285-2122; Fax: 916-862-0125	Handmade, old-style wooden flag poles, nautical-style poles, and wooden streetlamp poles up to 40 ft. All accessories. Poles lower for maintenance; high axial-strength construction guaranteed to 90 mph; ships anywhere.	Free Write in No. 1180
Heritage Door, LLC 7667 Market St., Dept. TB Canton, MI 48187 313-414-7100; Fax: 313-414-7103	Manufactures Honduras mahogany millwork, including doors, molding, wainscoting, hardwood flooring, and customer-designed bars and furniture.	Free
Heritage Mantels P.O. Box 671, Dept. TB Southport, CT 06490 203-335-0552; Fax: 203-335-8886	Marble-composition mantel reproductions, cast from antique originals; 16 styles.	Catalog, \$
Heritage Vinyl Products 1576 Magnolia Dr., Dept. TB Macon, MS 39341 800-473-3623; Fax: 601-726-4223	Vinyl fence, Teck Deck, railing, and garden products. More than 30 fence styles, including four classic picket versions. Maintenance-free decking and Victorian-style railing. Four accent colors. Gothic caps. Matching gates. Backed by warranty. Dealers welcome.	Free Write in No. 7900
Herwig Lighting P.O. Box 768, Dept. TB Russellville, AR 72811 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast- aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post- lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130
Hilltop Slate, Inc. Route 22A, Dept. TB Middle Granville, NY 12849 518-642-2270; Fax: 518-642-1220	New York-Vermont natural roofing slate and flagstones in all colors, textures, sizes; semi-weathering and unfading shades. Specialists in color matching and roofing slate for restoration. Traditional slate-roofing tools available.	Free Write in No. 9950
Hinkley Lighting 12600 Berea Rd., Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44111 216-671-3300; Fax: 216-671-4537	Interior and exterior lighting fixtures for 75 years: post lights, lanterns, garden lighting, sconces, pendants, and chandeliers in a wide range of finishes.	Free Write in No. 680
Historic Floors of Oshkosh 911 East Main St., Dept. TB Winneconne, WI 54986 414-582-9977; Fax: 414-582-9971	Manufacturer of parquetry, decorative floor borders; geometric and laser-cut medallions; stock and custom designs; 12 standard parquets; new vine-motif borders; quick delivery.	Free Write in No. 9140
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 5580 West Bagley Park Rd., Dept. TB West Jordan, UT 84088 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493	Designer and manufacturer of lighting and metal ornament, including cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains in bronze, aluminum, or cast iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210
Holmes Garage Door P.O. Box 1976, Dept. TB Auburn, WA 98071 206-931-8900; Fax: 800-758-2601	Complete line of standard or custom hand-crafted wood garage doors; can meet most any architectural need, including historic-preservation projects; "Carriage House" line look like swing type doors but have sectional operation.	Free Write in No. 116
House of Moulding 15202 Oxnard St., Dept. TB Van Nuys, CA 91411 818-781-5300; Fax: 818-994-7848	Large selection of hardwood and softwood moldings; also, corbels, decorative plaques, finials, ceiling medallions, mantels, and more.	Free
International Fine Art Conservation Studios P.O. Box 180098, Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30318 404-794-6142; Fax: 404-794-6229	Research, historic and scientific analysis, documentation of original finishes, and conservation of murals and easel paintings. Decorative painting, faux finishes, ornamental plaster, murals, paintings, and Art Deco interiors.	Free Write in No. 9510
Island Arbors 63 Third Ave., Dept. TB Bay Shore, NY 11706 516-968-6852; Fax: 516-968-6928	Wood arbors and garden gateways and entrances, hand- crafted from red cedar.	Free
Island Automated Gate Co. 164 Anstice St., Dept. TB Oyster Bay, NY 11771 516-922-2334; Fax: 515-425-0356	Hand-crafted gates by Rosyln MetalCraft with state-of-the-art automation systems; will work with owners or designers to create an automated system for residential or commercial property.	Free
J. Hill Antiques Baker Hamilton Sq., 700 7th St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-522-1190; Fax: 415-474-5906	Source for antique American Victorian furniture, emphasizing Renaissance Revival with original finish. Nationwide delivery.	Free
Jefferson Art Lighting Co. P.O. Box 7997, Dept. TB Ann Arbor, MI 48107 313-761-8160; Fax: 313-747-9499	Designs and fabricates original lighting fixtures in historically accurate styles for residential, commercial, and civic buildings. Also restores antique fixtures.	Free
JMS Wood Products 8825 Shirley Ave., Dept. TB Northridge, CA 91324 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683	Rope mouldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs.	Free Write in No. 6320
Johnson, H&R P.O. Box 2335, Dept. TB Farmingdale, NJ 07727 908-280-7900; Fax: 908-280-7902	Company manufactures the Minton Hollins Collection of Victorian ceramic tiles, geometrics, encaustics, and other tiles for use in fireplace surrounds, floors, etc. CAD service; setting materials and grouts.	Free, Write No. 5680 fi fireplace tile No. 8550 fi floor tile
Judi's Lampshades 1495 East 22 St., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11201 718-377-7321; Fax: 718-951-6129	Hand-sewn, custom-designed Victorian and Art Deco lampshades; restores and recovers any shades and lamps; Turn-of-the-Century lamp-frame designs.	Free
Kestrel Mfg. P.O. Box 12, Dept. TB Saint Peters, PA 19470 800-494-4321; Fax: 610-469-6881	True mortise-and-tenon shutters; custom-sized shutters are available assembled or in shutter kits; panel and louver styles; glass or fabric inserts available.	Free Write in No. 7990
King's Chandelier Co. P.O. Box 667, Hwy. 14, Dept. TB Eden, NC 27288 910-623-6188; Fax: 910-627-9935	Designer/manufacturer of hand-polished solid-brass Victorian chandeliers and sconces with Venetian crystals. Also, traditional 18th- and 19th-century all-crystal chandeliers and sconces hung with Austrian Swarovsky Strass crystal.	Free Write in No. 5280
Kloter Farms 216 West Rd., Dept. TB Ellington, CT 06029 800-289-3463; Fax: 860-871-1117	Wood gazebos from 6 to 24 ft. in diameter, shipped free in the continental U.S.; nine styles; visit website for online catalog: www.kloterfarms.com. Also, full-bodied weathervanes in sheet copper, aluminum, and brass; cupolas.	Free

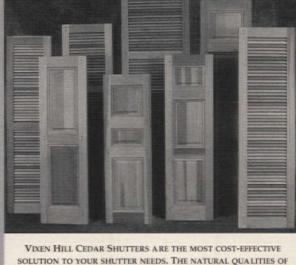
COMPANY Volcon Inc	SPECIALTY The site little from a first little from the little	Literatur
Kolson, Inc. 653 Middle Neck Rd., Dept. TB Great Neck, NY 11023 516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231	Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, medicine cabinets, sinks, and accessories. Decorative door and cabinet hardware, custom locks, strikes, harmon hinges, custom plating.	Free Write in No. 3760
Kozan Studios 808 W. Lake St., Dept. TB Chicago, IL 60607 312-733-3300; Fax: 312-733-3308	Custom studio specializing in the design and production of decorative arts: trompe l'oeil, murals, faux finishes, textural surfaces, gilding, backdrops, props, and displays; computer-cut vinyl, mosaic, and ceramic surfaces.	Free
Kramer Brothers P.O. Box 255, 17 Dell St., Dept. TB Dayton, OH 45404 937-228-4194; Fax: Same as phone	Cast-iron garden furniture and ornament, cast from original 19th-century patterns. Decorative Victorian and Art Nouveau designs for the home and garden.	Free
Kulina Reproductions 751 Main St., P.O. Box 1082, Dept. TB Warren, MA 01083 413-436-7444; Fax: 413-436-7444	Specialist in stamped-metal and polymer ceilings; cast-brass and -iron shelf brackets; cast-brass and glass builders and cabinet hardware; Lincrusta, Anaglypta, and embossed wallcoverings.	Free
L.I. Fountain Supply Co. 10-2 Drew Ct., Dept. TB Ronkonkoma, NY 11779 516-467-5115; Fax: 516-467-5295	Suppliers of fountain nozzles, pumps, lighting, and self- contained prefabricated fountains; designers of complete fountain effects.	Free Write in No. 4990
Lafayette Venetian Blind, Inc. P.O. Box 2838, Dept. TB West Lafayette, IN 47906 800-342-5523; Fax: 765-423-2402	Custom interior shutters, four- to five-week turnaround; 1-1/4-, 1-7/8-, 2-1/2-, 3-1/2-, and 4-1/2-in. horizontal and vertical louvers; custom color matching, traditional and patented innovative designs.	Free
Lake Creek Garden Features, Inc. P.O. Box 118, Dept. TB, Dept. TB Lake City, IA 51449 712-464-8924; Fax: 712-464-3098	Manufactures cedar architectural features for the garden, patio, landscape, or streetscape; planter boxes, obelisks, plant stands, and gazing-globe stands. Quantity custom-work requests invited.	Free
Lake Shore Industries P.O. Box 59, Dept. TB Erie, PA 16512 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730
Lamb Studios, J & R P.O. Box 291, Dept. TB Philmont, NY 12565 888-672-7267; Fax: 518-672-7597	This studio, founded in 1857, creates and restores Victorian leaded-glass windows. Five artists, each specializing in different styles. The studio provides design through installation services, worldwide.	Free
Lampshades of Romance P.O. Box 2, Dept. TB Medford, OR 97501 800-928-7613; Fax: 541-878-1464	Ornate Victorian fringe-fabric lampshades designed, manufactured, and restored. Extensive inventory of new and vintage fringe, fabric, and trim in stock; wide choice of colors.	Free
Langhorne Carpet Co. 201 West Lincoln Hwy., Dept. TB Penndel, PA 19047 215-757-5155; Fax: 215-757-2212	Manufacturer of Jacquard Wilton reproduction woven carpets. Produces broad seamless carpets on looms identical to those used in the 19th century. Custom and stock.	Free
Leone McNeil / Lead & Light Works Box 552, Dept. TB Mendocino, CA 95460 707-937-5227; No fax	Stained-glass commissions and gallery work includes religious, figurative, and non-figurative pieces. Member S.G.A.A. and A.G.S.A.	Free Write in No. 9480
Liberty Brass Turning Co. 38-01 Queens Blvd., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 718-784-2911; Fax: 718-784-2038	Thousands of solid-brass and -aluminum turned-metal parts: lamp finials, couplings, spacers, balls, check rings, furniture, and display fittings. Custom parts; large and small orders.	Free Write in No. 8440
Lighting by Hammerworks 6 Fremont St., Dept. TB Worcester, MA 01603 508-755-3434; Fax: phone +*51	Reproduction lighting fixtures; chandeliers, wall sconces, and wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges, and dogs, slide bolts; exact reproductions.	Free Write in No. 5090
Lohr Studio 504 Hill St., Dept. TB Churdan, IA 50050 515-389-3210; Fax: 515-389-3401	Monumental sculptures for garden, atrium, and public art; realistic and stylized work are available in ceramic, stone, bronze, aluminum, and cold cast stone; commissions and team projects welcome.	Free Write in No. 4340
London Lace 215 Newbury St., Dept. TB Boston, MA 02116 800-926-LACE; Fax: 800-266-0770	Traditional lace curtains imported from Scotland, hand-strung on Victorian looms; patterns are taken from 19th- and early-20th-century drawings.	Free
London Tile Co. 65 Walnut St., Dept. TB New London, OH 44851 419-929-1551; Fax: 419-929-1552	Glazed and unglazed floor, wall, and counter tiles. Tiles 3/8 in. thick, shipped in 10-sq.ft. packages with 3/8-in. mortar joint. Pavers manufactured in 3/8- up to 1-1/2-in. thickness; palettes are blues, greens, browns, and white.	Free Write in No. 500
Lynch & Sons, Inc. P.O. Box 488, Dept. TB Wilton, CT 06897 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for information
Maguire Iron Corporation 215 22nd St., Dept. TB Richmond, CA 94801 510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519	Door, window, and other builders' hardware: push plates, kick plates, hooks, etc., in wrought iron, pewter, brass, bronze, and much more. Patterns from 17th century to Art Deco; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7600
Maiman Company 3839 East Mustard Way, Dept. TB Springfield, MO 65803 800-641-4320; Fax: 417-862-3780	True stile-and-rail and raised- and flat-panel doors in over 70 wood species. 20-, 45-, 60-, and 90-min. wood doors and 90-min. door jambs. Doors in over 70 species and 25 elevations.	Free
Maine Millstones P.O. Box 228, Dept. TB West Southport, ME 04576 207-633-6091; No fax	Manufacturer of hand-carved, traditional granite millstones, all sizes and patterns available.	Free Write in No. 4440
Mansion Millworks 4290 Alatex Rd., Dept. TB Montgomery, AL 36106 800-423-6589; Fax: 334-281-0575	Manufacturer of fretwork, Victorian trim, and lattice work; all styles; outdoor deck components; galley rails; post tops, finials; table legs.	Free
McFadden/Trend Lighting 2601 Ohio Ave., Dept. TB Saint Louis, MO 63118 800-325-9532; Fax: 314-773-5741	Traditional, contemporary, and custom chandeliers, pendants, ceiling and wall luminaires in brass, aluminum, and steel.	Free Write in No. 1036
Mel Northey Co. 303 Gulf Bank Rd., Dept. TB Houston, TX 77037 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456	Outdoor cast-aluminum light poles and exterior lighting fixtures, matching stop and street signs. Also, a unique line of custom mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 53
Melton Classics, Inc. P.O. Box 465020, Dept. TB Lawrenceville, GA 30246 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988	Classically correct architectural columns and balustrades with integral color; MarbleTex poly/marble columns; DuraClassic poly/marble composite, Classic Redwood, FRP Classic, and Hardwood Classic columns.	Free Write in No. 4100
Mendenhall Woodcarving & Sculpture P.O. Box 10351, Dept. TB Lancaster, PA 17605 717-393-0692; Fax: 717-393-0692	Custom carving of wood; original custom designs, restoration, and reproductions for architecture (interior, exterior) and furniture (most styles, all periods); ecclesiastical carving, staircases, pediments, mantels, chairs, etc.	Free Write in No. 1037
Metropolitan Ceramics P.O. Box 9240, Dept. TB Canton, OH 44711 330-484-4887; Fax: 330-484-4880	For indoor and outdoor use, these 1/2-inthick ceramic quarry tiles feature low absorption, slip resistance, relieved edges, and blendable colors, sizes, and shapes. They are available in a variety of warm natural shades.	Free Write in No. 54

TRADITIONAL BUILDING 100 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997

VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS & SHUTTERS



Above: VICTORIAN 15 FT. MODEL WITH



SOLUTION TO YOUR SHUTTER NEEDS. THE NATURAL QUALITIES OF THE HAND-SELECTED CLEAR CEDAR KEEPS YOUR VIXEN HILL SHUTTERS HEALTHY AND ROT FREE. WE HAVE SIXTEEN DIFFERENT STYLES AVAILABLE AND A FULL SELECTION OF SHUTTER HARDWARE.



Above: GardenHouse 15 ft. model with single-tiered roof.

Discover our wide selection of modular, cedar Gazebos or screened GardenHouses, engineered for easy assembly by the non-carpenter.

SEND \$4 FOR OUR 22-PAGE COLOR CATALOG WITH PRICELIST.

Vixen Hill, Dept. # TB-6 Elverson, Penna 19520

800 423-2766



Left: GRAND PAVILION MODEL The central 30ft unit is specially designed to join with two 21ft

units through walkways. The layout of the three units can be linear or angled depending on location requirements and desired appearance. Ideal for varied functions such as weddings, theatrics, orchestras and V.I.P. platforms, the Grand Pavilion can generate revenues and kindle community harmony. Modular components, fabricated of western red cedar for strength and durability, assembled quickly (approx. 120hrs).

WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS

FREE CATALOG =

TEAK AND MAHOGANY OUTDOOR FURNITURE

Precision-cut Kits or Fully Assembled

All-weather furniture meticulously crafted to last a lifetime. Chairs, benches, porch swings, tables, rockers, lounges, planters

and umbrellas. Available fully assembled or as precision-cut kits

that are easy and fun to put together.

Call or write for our free color catalog which has directions to our showroom located two hours north of New York City. (For an immediate response, contact us directly.)

> WOOD CLASSICS 914 · 255 · 5651

Box 97L0710, Gardiner, NY 12525



WRITE IN NO. 1066



A large selection of handcrafted wooden storm-screen doors in all sizes, standard and custom. Gable decorations and other trim, window boxes, arbors, porch furniture, and interesting home and garden accessories.



For catalog send \$2.00 to: The Old Wagon Factory P.O. Box 1427, Dept. TB97 Clarksville, Virginia 23927 (804) 374-5787



WRITE IN NO. 8970



FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 136.



OLD STOCK HARDWAR

WM. J. RIGBY C°.

NEW OLD STOCK

ANTIQUE HARDWARE

ALSO

•GENERAL HARDWARE REPAIR
•CYLINDER AND BIT KEYS
CUT TO EXISTING LOCKS

SHOWROOM NOW OPEN CALL FOR HOURS

73 ELM STREET COOPERSTOWN, NY 13326

(607) 547-1900 FAX (607) 547-5939 M-F, 9AM - 4 PM EST

WRITE IN NO. 8410

TRADITIONAL & CONTEMPORARY ART GLASS

Design and Construction of leaded art glass panels, windows, doors & domes for residential, commercial & church buildings.

Fused • Beveled • Jeweled

LEONE MCNEIL LEAD AND LIGHT WORKS BOX 552

MENDOCINO, CA 95460 707-937-5227





COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatur
Michael Bentley Enterprises 1915 Brush Run Rd., Dept. TB Avella, PA 15312 412-345-3601; Fax: Same as phone	Major importer of antique chimney pots (from 1850); selection of English and American pots with functional and ornamental uses.	Free Write in N 410
Michael R. Golden Design 37 West 20 St., #303, Dept. TB New York, NY 10011 212-645-3001; Fax: 212-645-3003	Professional interior-design service specializing in tiles, mosaics, and stone, including shop drawings, full specifications, and site supervision.	Free Write in No. 3500
Midwest Architectural Wood Products 300 Trails Rd., Dept. TB Eldridge, IA 52748 319-285-8000; Fax: 319-285-8003	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1460
Monarch Radiator Enclosures 2744 Arkansas Dr., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 201-796-4117; Fax: 201-796-7717	Twenty styles of radiator enclosures; stock and custom sizes; many color options, including wood grain. Corporate boardrooms a specialty, as well as offices, churches, institutions, and homes. Baked-enamel finish; grille front.	Free Write in No. 6060
Monumental Iron Works 6500 Eastern Ave., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21224 410-633-6500; Fax: 410-633-6506	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910
Mosca/Historic Paint Research, Matthew J. 216 E. University Pkwy., Dept. TB Baltimore, MD 21218 410-466-5325; Fax: 410-366-4782	Paint analysis of historic finishes; polarized light microscopy used for pigment identification; full range of lab procedures; brochure.	Free Write in No. 5710
Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Rd., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45204 800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780
Musgrove Studios 209 High St., Dept. TB Mount Holly, NJ 08060 609-267-3393; Fax: 609-267-3177	Traditional signmaking and scale drawings that any sign shop can build from. Specialist in historical signage and Main Street projects.	Free Write in No. 5440
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 20 Vandam St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375	Custom manufacturer of high-end period door hardware, Gothic to Moderne. Expert metal finishing; consultation, specification and restoration services.	Free Write in No. 1150
Nebraska Plastics Inc. P.O. Box 45, West Hwy. 30, Dept. TB Cozad, NE 69130 800-445-2887; Fax: 308-784-3216	Country Estates polyvinyl fencing and gates in more than 20 styles for residences. Dealers will custom-build and install. 20-year limited, non-prorated warranty.	Free Write in No. 7180
New England Woodturners 130 Ingham Hill Rd., Dept. TB Old Saybrook, CT 06475 860-388-1943; Fax: 860-388-1943	Column and porch-post lengths up to 16 ft.; diameters to 14 in.: newels, balusters, finials; all styles; any wood specified. Also, path markers with decorative finials; porch or interior stair, short runs a specialty.	Free
New York Gas Lighting 145 Bowery, Dept. TB New York, NY 10002 212-529-2651; Fax: 212-226-7377	Exterior lighting for open-flame or gas mantle applications; interior gas-style lighting with imported glassware; solid-brass and -bronze lighting for indoor and outdoor applications; table and floor lamps with Victorian detailing.	Free Write in No. 5380
Newport Fastener Co. 1300 Gene Autry Way, Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92805 800-645-7811; Fax: 714-385-1312	Roof-tile fasteners and fastening systems; "Tyle-Tye" systems; fastening systems are designed for minimum penetration of the waterproofing and for strong hold in high-wind and seismic conditions.	Free Write in No. 3910
Newstamp Lighting Co. P.O. Box 189, Dept. TB North Easton, MA 02356 508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free
NIKO Contracting Co. 3434 Parkview Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15213 412-687-1517; Fax: 412-687-7969	Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contractor has extensive experience in historic-restoration projects: custom architectural sheetmetal work, artificial patination of copper, standing-seam, slate, tile, and other historic roofing.	Free Write in No. 7960
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. P.O. Box 275, Dept. TB Millgrove Ont., CANADA LOR 1VO 905-627-4035; Fax: 905-627-9648	Victorian-style clay ornamental ridge tiles and decorative finials, hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots from England; Victorian-style decorative shingle tiles, and much more.	Free Write in No. 3490
Oak Leaf Conservatories 876 Davis Dr., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30327 800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283	Custom-built conservatories, individually designed to blend artfully with existing structure; details include carved finials, cresting, dentil moldings, and other embellishments. Color catalog, \$10.	Free leaflet Write in No. 6860
Old Smithy Shop 193A Route 13, Dept. TB Brookline, NH 03033 603-672-4113; No fax	Forged pintles and pintle hinges, sash locks, shutter holdbacks, and more. Forge or painted finishes; hinge sets can be broken.	Free
Old Wagon Factory P.O. Box 1427, Dept. TB Clarksville, VA 23927 804-374-5717; Fax: 804-374-4646	Victorian products such as porch furniture, gable decorations, gingerbread, and other woodwork, and storm/screen doors in all sizes, handcrafted of hardwood with mortise-&-tenon construction.	Free Write in No. 8970
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 211 E. 43rd St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10017 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430
Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. 3804 Comanche Rd., Box 4068, Dept. TB Archdale, NC 27263 800-779-1135; Fax: 910-431-9104	Victorian and period architectural moldings in white hardwood and red oak, including some with embossed and carved detail. Corbels and capitals have a hand-carved appearance, finely detailed in solid beech. Also offers mantel kits.	Free
Otteson Co. P.O. Box 293060, Dept. TB Lewisville, TX 75029 972-317-3120; Fax: 972-317-2812	Glass lighting shades, principally from Vianne in France. Large stock ready for shipment; works on custom projects.	Free Write in No. 1045
Oxley Glass Studios 1414 East 15th St., Dept. TB Plano, TX 75074 972-422-9866; Fax: 972-509-8190	Artist works in stained, leaded, and sandblasted glass; elegant entryways, windows, screens, room dividers, and other elements for commercial and residential settings.	Free Write in No. 7450
Pagliacco Turning & Milling P.O. Box 225, Dept. TB Woodacre, CA 94973 415-488-4333; Fax: 415-488-9372	Standard and custom columns and other turnings in all the classical styles. Solid and hollow turnings from 1-5/8 in. to 24 in. x 20 ft.; some are load-bearing. Stair parts, railings, balustrades, balusters, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 7070
Palmer Hargrave Lamps 3441 Galaxy Pl., Dept. TB Oxnard, CA 93030 805-983-6737; Fax: 805-983-4308	Traditionally styled hand-crafted solid-brass lamps for over 50 years; special finishes.	Free Write in No. 7530
Passaic Millwork 229 Central Ave., Dept. TB Passaic, NJ 07055 201-772-9013; Fax: 201-458-0431	Custom circular, elliptic, spiral, curved, and straight stairs, rails, and parts; columns, moldings, radius work, turnings, and fluting to 12 ft.; clear and finger-joint pine moldings in stock; also, poplar and oak.	Free Write in No. 3340
Pennsylvania Firebacks 2237 Bethel Rd., Dept. TB Lansdale, PA 19446 215-699-0805; Fax: 215-699-3332	Produces 22 styles of cast-iron firebacks; seven are reproductions, including five from the Winterthur Museum. Some styles will fit zero-clearance units and fireplace inserts. Also, cast-iron pavers reproduced from 1861 original.	Free

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Pennsylvania Plinth Co. 317 South Blackhorse Rd., Dept. TB	Custom rosettes in standard profiles or duplicated originals in birch, poplar, white pine, red oak, maple, cherry, walnut,	Free
Parkesburg, PA 19365 717-442-3132; Fax: 717-442-8538	and chestnut. Also, base plinths and baseboard corners.	
Peters & Son, Inc. 1936 N. Front St., Dept. TB Philadelphia, PA 19122 215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779	Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish.	Free Write in No. 1240
Phelps Co. Box 453, RR #5, Dept. TB Brattleboro, VT 05301 802-257-4314; Fax: Same as phone	High-quality solid-brass and steel sash pulleys for public buildings and residences. Also, bronze sash chain, cast-brass sash locks and lifts in traditional designs. All items in inventory for immediate shipment.	Free Write in No. 5950
Piage & Pieta Art Stone 645 Northside Dr., Dept. TB Atlanta, GA 30318 404-525-5333; Fax: 404-525-2333	Manufacturer of high-quality cast simulated stone planters, urns, pedestals, outdoor furniture, and accessories for indoor/outdoor residential and commercial applications.	Free Write in No. 6000
Private Garden 10 Allen St., Box 403, Dept. TB Hampden, MA 01036 800-287-4769; Fax: 413-566-8806	Manufacturer of hobby greenhouses; English Victorian greenhouses and conservatories; commercial, institutional, and industrial greenhouses; also conservatory renovation.	Free
Pullman Mfg. Corp. 77 Commerce Dr., Dept. TB Rochester, NY 14623 716-334-1350; Fax: 716-359-4460	Manufactures counterbalances for a variety of applications: pocket doors, fire-rated doors, overhead doors, hinged panels, windows, and industrial equipment.	Free
Ramond, Frederick 16121 South Carmenita Rd., Dept. TB Cerritos, CA 90703 800-743-7266; Fax: 562-926-1015	Designer and manufacturer of original, transitional, decorative lighting fixtures in the mid- to high-end range, for commercial and residential interiors and exteriors.	Free
Redman Woodturning, Gail 77 14th St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94103 415-431-1595; Fax: 415-431-1509	Custom architectural handturnings; balusters, newel posts, finials, porch posts, corner blocks, table legs, etc., made from Western red cedar, redwood, or hardwoods. Also, custom furniture.	Free
Reflection Studios 1418 62nd St., Dept. TB Emeryville, CA 94608 510-652-4884; Fax: 510-658-6138	For over 25 years, this studio has produced exceptional work in stained glass, both original pieces & museum-quality restoration. A licensed glazing contractor; many large commercial and government projects.	Free Write in No. 7930
Reggio Register Co. P.O. Box 511, Dept. TB Ayer, MA 01432 508-772-3493; Fax: 508-772-5513	Manufactures (and stocks) a complete line of traditionally designed, decorative cast-metal grilles and registers in over 200 sizes and designs. Will also make custom castings.	Free Write in No. 5810
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. 1100 S.E. Grand Ave., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97214 888-343-8548; Fax: 800-526-7329	Manufactures over 260 authentic lighting reproductions: Victorian, Arts & Crafts, and Neo-Classical styles. Available in 11 finishes. Solid brass fixtures can be customized for specific construction requirements. Color 76-page brochure.	Free Write in No. 7630
Renaissance Companies 486 First St., Dept. TB Solvang, CA 93463 805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044	High-quality, full-scale authentic street lamps, wall lanterns, bollards, poles, and custom fixtures in cast iron and steel, or aluminum. Traditional street clocks, tower clocks, and public clocks made to order.	Free
Rivertown Products P.O. Box 5174, Dept. TB Saint Joseph, MO 64505 816-232-8822; No fax	Manufactures a line of hand-crafted cedar arbors.	Free
Robinson Iron Corp. P.O. Box 1119, Dept. TB Alexander City, AL 35011 205-329-8486; Fax: 205-329-8960	Major cast-iron restoration and fabrication firm with a huge selection of castings for reproduction fountains, planters, urns, benches, and other architectural elements; cast-aluminum, iron, and i-bronze. Custom work.	Free
Rocky Mt. Rustic Hardware Collection P.O. Box 5130, Dept. TB Ketchum, ID 83340 888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577	High-quality, hand-crafted solid-bronze or -brass door, bath, and cabinet hardware. Front-entry sets, levers, knobs, pulls, escutcheon plates, surface bolts; hand-applied patinas.	Free Write in No. 7720
Rohlf's Studio, Inc. 783 South Third Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10550 800-969-4106; Fax: 914-699-7091	Creating Victorian heraldry and stained glass for over 75 years; specialist in stained-glass window design, from traditional to contemporary; can provide design assistance. Also, conservation, replication, and restoration services.	Free
Romancing The Woods 33 Raycliffe Dr., Dept. TB Woodstock, NY 12498 914-246-6976; Fax: 914-246-1021	Company re-creates rustic garden and woodland structures, including benches, made of Eastern red cedar in the romantic tradition of 19th-century English and French estate gardens, and the Great Adirondack camps.	Free
Roof Tile & Slate Co. 1209 Carroll St., Dept. TB Carrollton, TX 75006 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923	Large inventory 'in stock'; custom blending of clay tiles and used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, specialty trim for historical projects.	Free Write in No. 9560
Roy Electric Co. 1054 Coney Island Ave., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11230 800-366-3347; Fax: 718-421-4678	New full-product color catalog features 274 Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century lighting fuxtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures, glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities, restoration, and antique fixtures.	Free Write in No. 430
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Lynne 629 Wisconsin St., Dept. TB San Francisco, CA 94107 415-282-8820; Fax: 415-282-8275	Design and production of murals in period and contemporary styles; trompe l'oeil, intricate stenciling, decorative and faux finishes using many media and techniques. Restoration/recreation of historic painted ornament a specialty.	Free Write in No. 4710
Schulmerich Carillons Carillon Hill, P.O. Box 903, Dept. TB Sellersville, PA 18960 215-257-2771; Fax: 215-257-1910	Supplies cast-bronze bells, electronic carillons, towers, tower clocks, specialty clocks, cupolas, automatic bell ringers, glockenspiels, and animated figures for towns, malls, churches, schools, etc. Clock and bell restoration.	Free Write in No. 2600
Schwerd Mfg. Co., A. F. 3215 McClure Ave., Dept. TB Pittsburgh, PA 15212 412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262	Column specialist. Standard and custom wood columns can be furnished with matching pilasters. Complete aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns. Ten styles of ornamental capitals. Can match existing columns.	Free Write in No. 1610
Seibert & Rice, Inc. P.O. Box 365, Dept. TB Short Hills, NJ 07078 201-467-8266; Fax: 201-379-2536	High-quality imported terra cotta from Tuscany, featuring high relief and fine detailing: flower boxes, pots, urns, planters, and vases; also benches and ornament. Extensive inventory. Custom work.	Catalog, \$5
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 381 Park Ave. So., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. "Liberon" products, "Mixol" tinting pastes, "Kolcaustico" Venetian plaster, consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880
Shutter Depot Rt. 2, Box 157, Dept. TB Greenville, GA 30222 706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122	Interior and exterior custom and stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. moveable louvers; raised-panel and fixed louver; finished or unfinished. Also, shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 6830
Signs of All Kinds 200 West Main St., Dept. TB Rockville, CT 06066 800-214-4449; Fax: 860-870-1394	Manufacturer of decorative signs and accessories, including picture frames. Sandcarved slate, wood, and glass.	Free
Silverton Victorian Millworks P.O. Box 2987, Dept. TB Durango, CO 81302 800-933-3930; Fax: 970-259-5919	Complete line of parts for porches and stairs: rails, balusters, posts, newels, treads, and gingerbread; screen doors; custom work and volume discounts. Stair parts available in hemlock and oak.	Free

102 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■

Legendary Lighting



OPPER SCULPTURES, INC

Handcrafted Gas Lanterns & Architectural Accent Pieces Call for a Free Brochure

5230 Highway 25 • Brandon, MS 39042 Phone# 601.992.9955 • Fax 601.992.7099

WRITE IN NO. 300

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.

Further, we offer:

- Moldings Curved crowns
- Porch Posts Capitals
- Carvings Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 44 Railroad Ave., Dept. TB, West Haven, CT 06516 Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

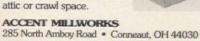
WRITE IN NO. 8210



WRITE IN NO. 2240

Beautiful & Functional Cupolas

The Accent Millworks
Cupola gives any house
an extra sparkle of elegance.
These easy-to-install cupolas
look great and can provide
beneficial ventilation for an
attic or crawl space.



Phone (216) 593-6775 Fax (216) 593-6927

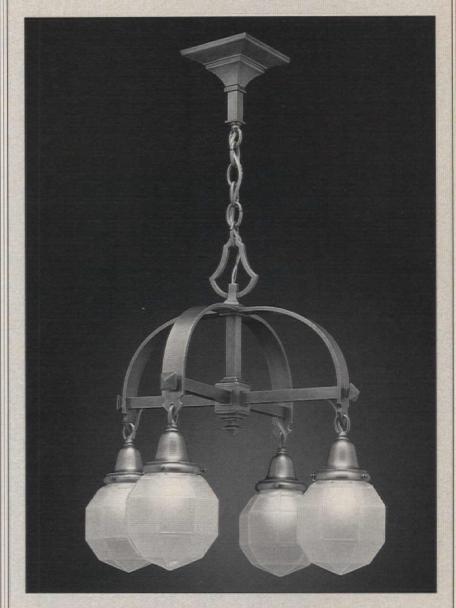
WRITE IN NO. 40



WRITE IN NO. 4340

"A Light Heart Lives Long."

Shakespeare







e offer over 260 authentic reproductions of period light fixtures and lamps including Victorian, Arts & Crafts and Neoclassic styles. Our solid brass fixtures are available in eleven finishes, will accept a wide selection of shades, and can be customized to meet specific requirements for all types of construction.

Request our FREE 76-page catalogue.

REJUVENATION LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

1100 S.E. Grand Avenue, Portland, Oregon 97214 Toll-free: 1-888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548) Toll-free fax: 1-800-LAMPFAX (526-7329)

WRITE IN NO. 7630

www.rejuvenation.com



VICTORIAN-STYLE PRODUCTS

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literatu
Simon's Hardware and Bath 421 Third Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 212-532-9220; Fax: 212-481-0564	Specialist in all forms of decorative and architectural hardware; all types and periods; mail slots, sweeps, and closers; services the trade and retail customers; also, kitchen, bath, marble, stone, and tile departments.	Free Write in No. 420
Sitecraft, Inc. 40-25 Crescent St., Dept. TB Long Island City, NY 11101 800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods; custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730
Sky Lodge Farm 134 Wendell Rd., Dept. TB Shutesbury, MA 01072 413-259-1271; Fax: Same as phone	Produces radially sawn Early American clapboards; restoration- grade; custom sawing and matching. All sizes available. Thick- butt Eastern white cedar shingles.	Free Write in No. 4370
Slatter Park Bench Co. RD 3, Box 4710, Dept. TB Montpelier, VT 05602 802-229-5661; Fax: 802-878-1171	Full line of residential and light-commercial-duty park benches, gliders, tables, and porch swings in cast aluminum and white oak.	Free
mith & Hawken; Trade Sales Division 17 East Strawberry Dr., Dept. TB Mill Valley, CA 94941 115-389-8300; Fax: 415-383-7243	Exterior-site furnishings including benches, chairs, tables, planters, and trellis fixtures.	Free Write in No. 140
mith-Cornell Impressions 545 Holland Rd., Ste. K, Dept. TB Maumee, OH 43537 600-325-0248; Fax: 419-891-4349	Sandcast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; "Graphics Plus" plaques and signs.	Free Write in No. 460
nelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc. 20. Box 210, Dept. TB danchard, LA 71009 118-929-7398; Fax: 318-929-3923	Polymer sheet ceiling tiles resemble tin ceilings. Tiles fit into a 2-x-2-ft. suspended-grid system; decorative strip covers grid. Nail-up systems, lire-rated materials, range of patterns and colors available.	Free Write in No. 8450
onrise Woodcarving Studio 11 Hurley Ave., Dept. TB Gingston, NY 12401 114-331-8692; Fax: 914-339-3188	Specialty woodcarver of architectural elements (mantels, moldings, entryways, furniture), ecclesiastical carving; replication and restoration of antique carved pieces, decorative carvings.	Free
pecification Chemicals 24 Keeler St., Dept. TB oone, IA 50036 00-247-3932; Fax: 515-432-8366	Manufactures the 'Nu-Wal' system for cracked, flat, or curved walls; repairs the damage using a fiberglass mat embedded in a saturant which is applied to walls. Walls may be painted or covered with paper.	Free Write in No. 1530
pring City Electrical Mfg. Co. O. Box 19, Dept. TB pring City, PA 19475 10-948-4000; Fax: 610-948-5577	Cast-iron and -aluminum products, high-performance lighting and traffic-control systems; from custom-designed products to historic reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1030
t. Louis Antique Lighting Co. 01 North Skinker Blvd., Dept. TB aint Louis, MO 63130 14-863-1414; Fax: 314-863-6702	Custom architectural lighting: incandescent, compact fluorescent, H.I.D. Restoration, reproduction, and retrofitting of historic fixtures for commercial interiors. All styles.	Free Write in No. 6190
tair Specialist, Inc. 257 West Columbia Ave., Dept. TB attle Creek, MI 49017 16-964-2351; Fax: 616-964-4824	Custom circular staircases, large and small radii, ellipses, custom-turned balusters and newel posts, hand-carved tread brackets. Wood species include oak, cherry, walnut, rosewood, teak, and mahogany.	Free
steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 122 Geary Avenue, Dept. TB Foronto, Ontario CANADA M6H 2C7 1300-461-0060; Fax: 416-530-4666	Victorian-style cast-iron straight and spiral staircases and railings, shipped knocked down to jobsite; finials; custom components; railings and gates to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless.	Free, Write in No. 9200 for hardware, No 470 for meta states
tone Legends 01 Pleasant Dr., Dept TB oallas, TX 75217 14-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630
tone Magic Mfg. 400 Miller, Dept. TB Dallas, TX 75206 100-597-3606; Fax: 214-823-4503	Manufactures a varied line of easily installed cast-stone mantels with the look and feel of cut limestone. Prices range from \$1,000 to \$5,400.	Free Write in No. 9060
trom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab 1756 Omec Circle, Dept. TB tancho Cordova, CA 95742 116-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725	Large, diverse catalog of high-quality solid-brass plumbing supplies, fittings, faucets, footed tubs, bath and shower accessories, and related brassware.	Free Write in No. 153
Sunflower Showerhead Co. 2.0. Box 4218, Dept. TB leattle, WA 98104 206-722-1232; Fax: 206-722-1321	Traditional big-face showerheads (8-in. dia.) in nickel, chrome, brass, and gold finishes over rustproof materials. Install with custom arm brackets and accessories or standard 1/2-in. fittings.	Free Write in No. 2940
Superior Lighting of Minnesota 36 Eva St., Dept. TB Saint Paul, MN 55107 300-766-4752; Fax: 612-222-6908	Manufacturer and supplier of traditional and Victorian brass- bound lighting.	Free
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 2.0. Box 154, Dept. TB Drandall, TX 75114 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430
Thelin Co. Inc. P.O. Box 847, Dept. TB Nevada City, CA 95959 116-273-1976; Fax: 916-273-3707	Manufacturer of pellet and gas stoves with parlour, "pot- belly" look.	Free
Tile Man, Inc. kte. 6, Box 494-C, Dept. TB ouisburg, NC 27549 019-853-6923; Fax: 919-853-6634	Provides authentic matches for existing, vintage (1800-1940) clay roofing tiles. Offers free tile identification and consulting for prospective clients.	Free Write in No. 4420
Tim & Billy's Architectural Salvage 970 Ft. Wayne Ave., Dept. TB Indianapolis, IN 46202 317-632-7161; Fax: 317-632-0047	Specialist in the removal of commercial and residential architectural elements, entryways, mantels, locksets and hardware, stained glass, and period lighting.	Free
Timberlane Woodcrafters 203B Easton Rd., Dept. TB Warrington, PA 18976 215-343-4100; Fax: 215-343-5737	Offers a full line of Western red cedar exterior shutters built to your specifications; over 26 standard styles (custom reproductions also available); extensive selection of period shutter hardware. Painting services. Fast turnaround.	Free Write in No. 1056
Titcomb Bros. Mfg. 17 Jan Sebastian Way, Unit 12 East Sandwich, MA 02537 508-833-1168; Fax: 508-833-4618	Wrought-iron reproduction hardware, including hinges, latches, spring bolts, window and shutter hardware, barn door hardware, box locks, nails, and more. Custom duplication.	Free Write in No. 1724
Furncraft P.O. Box 2429, Dept. TB White City, OR 97503 800-423-3311; Fax: 541-826-1393	Architecturally correct columns in a variety of wood species, soft and hardwoods, exotics and domestics; columns in fingerjointed staves and solid stave; round and square; stock columns available. Also, porch posts and spindles.	Free
Universal Entry Systems 10237 Berea Rd., Dept. TB Cleveland, OH 44102 800-837-4283; Fax: 216-631-4779	Distributor of hydraulic and electro-mechanical gate operators; swing, slide, and barrier operators for residential and commercial applications. Also distribute telephone entry systems and access controls.	Free Write in No. 530
Urban Archaeology 143 Franklin St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10013 212-431-4646; Fax: 212-343-9312	Architectural antiques and one-of-a-kind lighting fixtures from the Victorian period through the 1940s; reproduction lighting fixtures; antique and reproduction plumbing fixtures, including clawfoot tubs, faucets, showers and sinks.	Free Write in No. 2990

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature
Vande Hey-Raleigh Mfg. 1565 Bohm Dr., Dept. TB Little Chute, WI 54140 800-236-8453; Fax: 414-766-0776	Known as "cold-climate tile expert": Offers a line of extruded- concrete roofing tile in 8 styles and 20 standard colors. Custom colors and surfaces for restoration and new construction. Also, recycled slate, concrete, and clay.	Free
Vermont Outdoor Furniture 9 Auburn St., Dept. TB Barre, VT 05641 800-588-8834; Fax: 802-476-8834	Full line of white cedar outdoor furniture, including benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, and lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Residential and commercial. Fully guaranteed. Factory-direct shipping.	Free Write in No. 3860
Vestal Fires, Inc. P.O. Box 307, Dept. TB Manhattan, II. 60442 815-423-5018; Fax: 815-423-6101	Reproduction cast-iron, aluminum, and solid-brass fireplaces that are flueless and burn clean, non-toxic gel fuel.	Free Write in No. 9080
Victorian Collectibles, Ltd. 845 East Glenbrook Rd., Dept. TB Milwaukee, WI 53217 414-352-6971; Fax: 414-352-7290	Reproduction Victorian wallpapers from the "Brillion" collection, circa 1850-1915 (13 patterns); frieze, fill, border, and dado; multi-part decorative ceilings, can reproduce from your documents.	Free Write in No. 5250
Victorian Lighting Works P.O. Box 469, Dept. TB Centre Hall, PA 16828 814-364-9577; Fax: 814-364-2920	Authentic reproductions of Victorian chandeliers and sconces in solid brass. Custom work accepted.	Free Write in No. 3730
Victorian Replicas P.O. Box 866, Dept. TB Menlo Park, CA 94026 415-552-6367; Fax: 415-552-4253	Traditional cast-iron garden furnishings: urns, benches, tables, etc. Also, hand-carved mahogany chairs, tables, beds, etc., in Victorian and other styles.	Free
Victoriana East 2635 Centre St., Dept. TB Merchantville, NJ 08109 609-662-1223; Fax: 609-662-8480	Custom-made Victorian combination storm/screen doors; styles include Victorian, country, Mission, and Colonial; available in pine, poplar, and oak; custom brackets can be added to any door.	Free Write in No. 1101
Vintage Wood Works P.O. Box R, #2600, Hwy. 34 S., Dept. TB Quinlan, TX 75474 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023	Exterior and interior Victorian millwork; extensive selection of solid-wood porch parts featured in a 104-page catalog, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, and custom-length spandrels.	Free Write in No. 1061
Vixen Hill Gazebos P.O. Box 389, Dept. TB Elverson, PA 19520 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099	High-quality pavilions, gardenhouses, and gazebos in easy-to- assemble modular kits. Copper roofs available for cedar gazebos and screened GardenHouse products; two-tier and single-tier roof systems available. Shutters: custom sized in over 15 styles; louver-and-panel shutters. Shutter hardware.	Free, Write in No. 7100 for gazebos No. 1230 for shutters
Vulcan Supply Corp. P.O. Box 100, Dept. TB Westford, VT 05494 802-878-4103; Fax: Same as phone	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornice, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7210
W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323, Dept. TB Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038; Fax: 417-667-2708	Major fabricator of sheetmetal ornament; hundreds of stock designs of cornices, moldings, brackets, pressed-metal ceilings, etc.; duplication from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 520
Walpole Woodworkers 767 East St. (Rt. 27), Dept. TB Walpole, MA 02081 508-668-2800; Fax: 508-668-7301	Full line of 16-ftby-8-ft. to 20-ftby-40-ft. modular small buildings; many options and details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables, and gazebos. Also, quality cedar fences; outdoor furniture.	Free
Ward Industries 58582 State Road 13, Dept. TB Middlebury, IN 46540 219-825-2548; Fax: 219-825-5645	Custom-built street and landscape lighting. Aluminum posts, globes, and many styles of Victorian copper lanterns; variety of finishes available. Builds fixtures to spec in copper, brass, acrylics, aluminum, or steel.	Free
Wehrung & Billmeier 1924 Eddy St., Dept. TB Chicago, II. 60657 773-472-1544; Fax: Same as phone	Supplier of high-quality metallic leaf for four generations. Silver and gold leaf for gilding from 12K to 24K. Also, aluminum leaf, imitation gold leaf, and gilding supplies. Products come in books, packs, or rolls.	Free Write in No. 8900
Wilbur, Frederick—Woodcarver P.O. Box 425, Dept. TB Lovingston, VA 22949 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958	Woodcarver specializing in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors, furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, logos, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650
Wintergarden, Ltd. 5153 N. Clark St., Ste. 228, Dept. TB Chicago, II. 60640 773-506-8000; Fax: 773-506-8815	English conservatories and summerhouses in individual classically based designs. Custom and standard sizes in any wood. True-divided glazing patterns. Design and installation service. \$10 for brochure & design guide.	Free
Wm. J. Rigby Co. 73 Elm St., Dept. TB Cooperstown, NY 13326 607-547-1900: Fax: 607-547-5939	Unused antique builder's hardware (c.1880-1940) in a variety of styles, forms, and finishes, from America's great hardware manufacturers. Complete hardware restoration also available.	Free Write in No. 8410
Wood Classics Box 97L0710, Osprey Lane, Dept. TB Gardiner, NY 12525 914-255-5599; Fax: 914-255-7881	Complete line of fine-quality teak and mahogany outdoor furniture, including garden benches, chairs, porch swings, tables, umbrellas, lounges, rockers, and planters. Available fully assembled or as precision-cut kits.	Free Write in No. 1066
Wood Factory 111 Railroad St., Dept. TB Navasota, TX 77868 409-825-7233; Fax: 409-825-1791	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior and exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, stair parts, railings, porch parts, custom-turned lighting posts. Specialist in custom mantels.	Free Write in No. 7120
Wood Window Workshop 839 Broad St., Dept. TB Utica, NY 13501 800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933	Custom-built wood windows and doors; historic reproductions; windows with true divided lites; weight-and-pulley balance system for double-hungs; solid-brass hardware; bronze interlocking weatherstripping.	Free Write in No. 9640
Wooden Nickel Architectural Antiques 1400-1414 Central Pkwy., Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45210 513-241-2985; Fax: 513-241-0842	Architectural antiques, including stained-glass windows and ceiling domes, back and front bars, ornate chandeliers, Victorian furniture. Buys and sells restaurant decor, garden and landscape fixtures. Photos on request.	Free
Woodsmiths Design & Mfg. 91040 Conotton Rd., Dept. TB Bowerston, OH 44695 800-874-2876; Fax: 614-269-9613	Designs and builds monumental stairs in wood. Metal stairs available in brass, bronze, steel, and aluminum. Interior and exterior spiral stairs available. AutoCAD stair-design system for custom-stair needs. Handcarved details.	Free
Woodstone Co. P.O. Box 223, Patch Road, Dept. TB Westminster, VT 05158 802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528	Specialist in making high-quality traditional wood windows. Also provides other millwork such as moldings, turnings, casework, doors, etc., in a variety of woods, including exotics.	Free Write in No. 8430
Worthington Group P.O. Box 868, Dept. TB Froy, AL 36081 800-872-1608; Fax: 334-566-5390	Supplier of true classical columns in all the basic orders. Also, FiberClassics columns and balustrades, panel and cornice moldings, brackets, mantels, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 1632
Zeluck Doors & Windows 5300 Kings Hwy., Dept. TB Brooklyn, NY 11234 800-233-0101; Fax: 718-531-2564	Manufacturer since 1921 of custom architectural windows and doors. Wide selection of glass, timber, hardware; French doors; residential, commercial, or institutional work.	Free
Zina Studios, Inc. 45 South Third Ave., Dept. TB Mount Vernon, NY 10550 914-667-6004: Fax: 914-667-6004	Specializes in line-for-line reproductions of documentary printed fabrics and wallcoverings for historic houses, preservation societies, and museums. Supplies reproductions of antique Swiss bobbinet embroidered cotton curtains.	Free



Traditional Wooden Garage Doors



- Carriage house doors a specialty
- Custom designs fabricated to your specifications
- Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors fabricated to your specs
- + Specializing in radius top doors to match arched openings
- + All species of lumber available
- * True divided sunburst top sections with individual lites
- Overhead operating doors with the appearance of traditional barn doors
- Custom entrance doors fabricated to match garage doors

HAHN'S WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.

Feel welcome to visit our new showroom facility at: 109 Aldene Road, Building #8, Roselle, NJ 07203 Ph: (908) 241-8825 7a.m. - 4p.m. ET Fax: (908) 241-9293 (24 hours)

WRITE IN NO. 6640



New York Gas Lighting

Since 1911 -

- * Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal
- * Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps
- * Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post

145 Bowery New York, NY 10002 Tel: 212-226-2840 Fax: 212-226-7377

WRITE IN NO. 5380

CUSTOM BAMBOO FENCING

BAMBOO POLES & RELATED ITEMS

> Where your client is our most valuable customer.

Our 114 years experience is yours just for the asking

CALL 1-800-4-BAMBOO 470 Oberlin Ave. S, Lakewood, N.J. 08701 BAMBOO & RATTAN

WRITE IN NO. 5830



WRITE IN NO. 8610



Redwood · Cedar · Poplar

Our Design or Yours

Send SASE for Free Brochure 2242 Bethel Road • Lansdale, PA 19446 (215) 699-8100

WRITE IN NO. 790





Honey-comb Mailbox Over size Barcelona Box B. Barcelona Mailbox G. Barcelona Mailbox Double with Paper Box Under Side Mount Letter Box \$275 D. Triple Crown Barcelona Warwick Side Mount Mailbox

Images & Lighting

Cast Aluminum 1480 Churchill-Hubbard Rd. Youngstown, Ohio 44505

Catalog Avaliable - \$3.00 (330) 759-7804

WRITE IN NO. 35

CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- · Replacement sash
- · Any size or layout
- · Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- · Sash or complete window unit
- · Custom mouldings, doors
- · Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

Drums Sash & Door Co., Inc.

BUTLER DRIVE, RTE. 653, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222 PHONE (717) 788-1145 • FAX (717) 788-3007

VICTORIAN-STYLE PRODUCTS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



Chandeliers from CRYSTORAMA's Maria Teresa collection include #4418 (shown here), which is 36-in. high, with wood-polished crystal, in gold- or silver-plated frame. Write in No. 1370



ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER has an oak-wood-grained paneling in polystyrene. The 1/16-in.-thick, unfinished, pecan-colored wainscoting panels are 12 x 36 in. and 18 x 36 in.; 9-x-36-in. filler panels are also available. Both kinds of panels adhere to walls with contact cement. Write in No. 4932



The Charleston 6 from KING'S CHAN-DELIER is a 34-in.-wide-x-35-in.-long six-light fixture. It's available in other sizes, widths, and with different numbers of lights. Their Victorian fixtures are made of solid, hand-polished brass, with Venetian crystals. Write in No. 5280



White cedar furniture from VERMONT OUTDOOR FURNITURE includes benches, chairs, tables, and swings. Write in No. 3860



ART GLASS OF THE SOUTH created this insignia stained-glass window for a custom bathroom. Write in No. 2510



VESTAL FIRES' classic Victorian fireplace requires no venting. It is a freestanding fireplace that burns a non-toxic gel fuel. The fireplaces are hand-cast in solid brass, cast iron, or aluminum, with optional patinas and plated finishes. Write in No. 9080



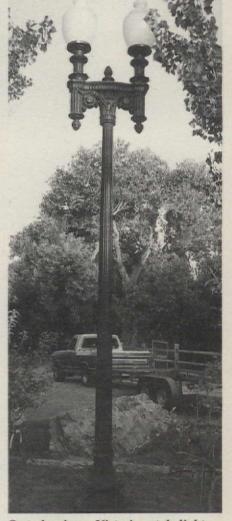
HINKLEY LIGHTING's brass chandelier #4663 measures 38 in. wide, 18 in. high, and uses bulbs up to 100 watts. The hand-blown glass shades can be ordered with an acid-etched design or a clear screened pattern. Write in No. 680



lantern shown here from COPPER SCULPTURES, INC., feature ornamental cast-iron posts. Write in No. 300



CARTER/MT. DIABLO HANDPRINTS reproduced the exquisite Hummingbird Lattice woodblock handprint for the Kearney Mansion Museum in Fresno, Calif. This complicated pattern has 21 colors, a width of 18-3/4 in., and a repeat every 22-3/4 in. Write in No. 8070



Cast-aluminum Victorian-style lighting poles and furniture are a specialty of AK EXTERIORS. Write in No. 3990

Gingerbread from ANTHONY WOOD PRODUCTS includes brackets and gable ornaments, standard in poplar and available in a number of styles. Write in No. 14

Your beautifully handcrafted gates deserve to be complimented ...



...with the smoothest, most dependable swing gate operator system available.

Our hydraulic swing gate operators are built to last and simple to install. Available in 110 or 220 VAC, they can be used for single or bi-parting gates and have full systems capabilities.

Increase Profits with the model HT100:

- Open/Close check valves
- For gates up to 16 feet
- Up to 25 cycle/hour
 Opening speed from 15 sec.

Has the power of a commercial duty swing gate operator, but at a fraction of the cost.

Universal Entry Systems, Inc. 10237 Berea Road, Unit G • Cleveland, OH 44102 1-800-837-4283 • (216) 631-4777 • FAX (216) 631-4779

WRITE IN NO. 530



Michael A. Dow Architectural Woodcarving

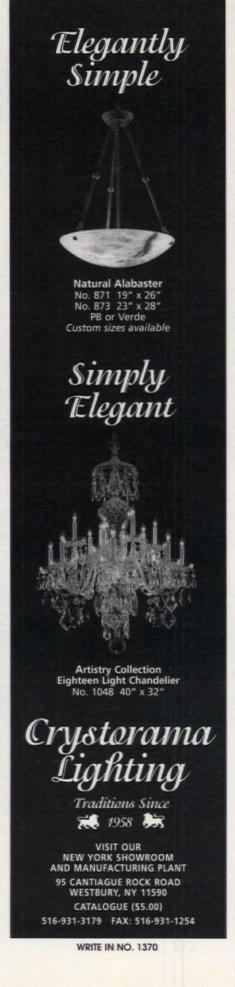
29 Pudding Lane York, Maine 03909 Phone/Fax 207-363-7924

WRITE IN NO. 3220



WRITE IN NO. 2580





Authentic architectural columns create exterior excitement...



and the most elegant interior designs

Classic columns are the essence of dramatic design and timeless beauty for the world's most architecturally exciting buildings. And today, architects and designers are bringing this excitement indoors, creating the world's most elegant interiors with authentic architectural columns and capitals from Hartmann Sanders.

As the industry leader in architectural columns, Hartmann Sanders provides quality construction second to none. Combining today's technology with old world craftsmanship, our manufacturing facilities meet your needs for the widest variety of fine wood species.

With rigorous standards based on the timeless Orders of Architecture, Hartmann Sanders ensures classic column authenticity. Call or write today. Ask about our wide choice of designs, styles and materials, and our unprecedented twenty-year warranties.

HARTMANN SANDERS

4340 Bankers Circle, Atlanta, GA 30360

800-241-4202 770-449-1561 FAX 770-449-5875

WRITE IN NO. 9120

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork



Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct sav-

Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design ser-

Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. \$5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.





Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222
[717] 243-0063 [800] 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717] 243-6502
Internet http://www.pa.net/cwc E-mail: cwc@pa.net

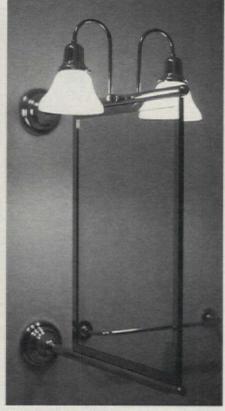


VICTORIAN-STYLE PRODUCTS PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



The elegant details on this Eastlake-inspired, ball-and-stick-style canopied hall bench at ANTIQUARIAN TRADERS include a tufted pigskin seat, carved elements with pelicans sitting at the bench-ends, and an inset beveled mirror. The piece measures 8 ft. 10 in. tall x 6 ft. x 3 in. wide. Write in No. 950



This two-sided bathroom (vanity) mirror and light, which sits over a double-basin pedestal sink, is custom made in nickel-plated brass by CONANT CUSTOM BRASS, INC. Write in No. 620



VIXEN HILL GAZEBOS' red cedar VK-15B is shown here with a 12-in. trellis, step, and ascending step rails. Measuring 15 ft. in diameter from point-to-point, it has a two-tier clear-span roof. Here, it provides a shady poolside retreat for guests at a hotel. Write in No. 7100



B&H ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE, LTD., carved an 18 x 18 x 18-in. limestone capitol for the late-19th-century Kimball & Thompson Beaux Arts Rhinelander Mansion (now the Ralph Lauren flagship store) in New York City. Write in No. 1009



Hand-blown Vianne glass is available from OTTESON. This globe is #412 from their catalog. Write in No. 1045



THE DURABLE SLATE CO. provided a new slate roof, half-round copper gutters, downspouts, and copperwork for this elegant Victorian house in Chicago, Ill. Write in No. 3720



OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES are custom-built, hand-framed, and hand-crafted. Here, the design incorporates architectural elements from the adjacent Victorian house. Write in No. 6860



Mortise-and-tenon wooden windows and doors from WOODSTONE CO. are custom made and available in a number of woods; glass options include antique, beveled, stained, and etched. Write in No. 8430



GENUINE VICTORIAN ANTIQUES (European and American)

The Finishing Touch For Your Chimney, Plain to Fancy. Use as Garden Ornament or Discreet Lighting Over 300 In Stock Also, Ornate European Cast Iron Fall Pipe Tops

MICHAEL BENTLEY **ENTERPRISES**

1915 BRUSH RUN ROAD AVELLA, PA 15312 PHONE/FAX 412/345-3601

WRITE IN NO. 410

Authentic Antique One of a Kind

- No Reproduction
 Door Hardware
- **Furniture Hardware**
- Door Knockers
- · Curtain Tie-backs
- Catalog \$1.00

Eugenia's Antique Hardware

5370-72 Peachtree Rd. • Chamblee, GA 30341 (800) 337-1677 (770) 458-1677 Fax(770) 458-5966

WRITE IN NO. 4310



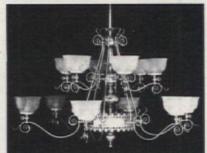
- ARCHITECTURAL CARVING
- •HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY• HAND-CARVED MILLWORK
 - RESTORATION EXPERIENCE •

P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949 (804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650

Superb grace of







Send \$5 for our full color catalog. (catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828 814-364-9577

Victorian



WRITE IN NO. 3730

TRADITIONAL CAST ALUMINUM H.I.D SITE LIGHTING

- · Over 25 fixture styles, and hundreds of fixture, post combinations.
- 13 Standard powder coat finishes with custom finish capabilities. ·Stainless steel fasteners used
- throughout. · Complete photometric and windload
- information Custom capabilities.

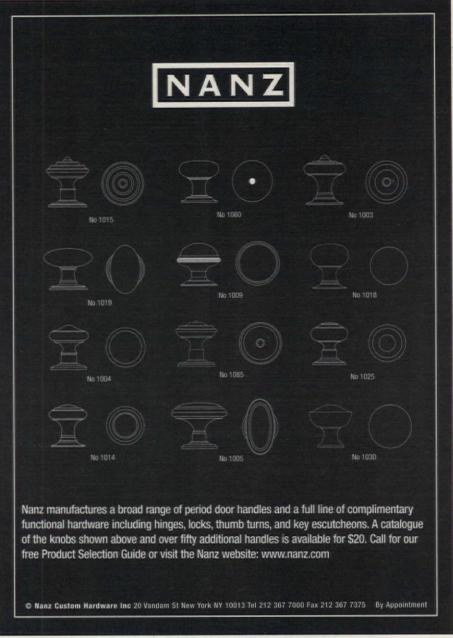
THE BEST DELIVERY IN THE INDUSTRY, CALL 800-446-5539 FOR COMPLETE DETAILS ON OUR "SERVICE STOCK" 5-DAY SHIPPING PROGRAM.



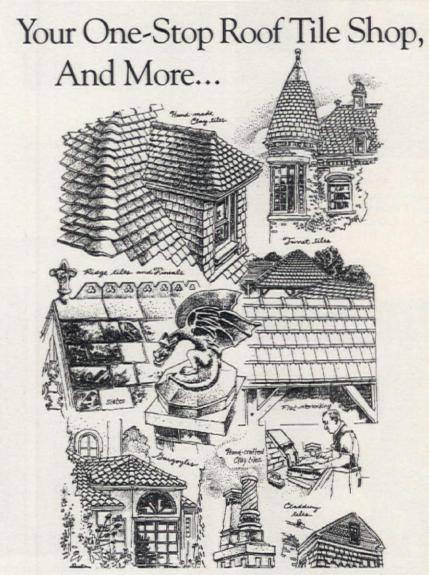
by hinkley lighting

12600 Berea Road, Cleveland, Ohio 44111. 216-671-3300 Fax: 216-671-4137

WRITE IN NO. 680



WRITE IN NO. 1150



Quality Clay Roofing Tiles, Slates, And Accessories; Craftsman Made, Traditional Methods, Imported From England & France.

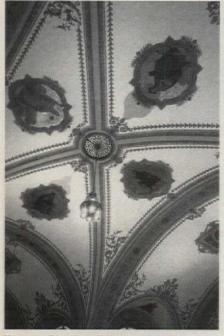
(905) 627-4035 Fax (905) 627-9648 e-mail: nrts@wchat.on.ca

The Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. Inc.

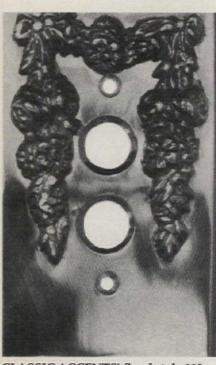
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



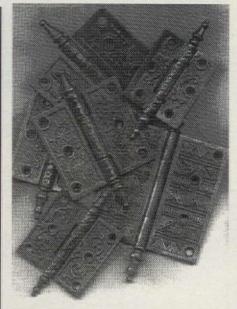
THE WOOD FACTORY supplied the gingerbread that adorns this newly constructed Victorian house in Houston Heights, Tex. Write in No. 7120



Trompe l'oeil and decorative painting by LYNNE RUTTER were part of the award-winning restoration of the St. Francis Church in Sacramento, Calif. Here is a detail of the south transcept ceiling. Write in No. 4710



CLASSIC ACCENTS' floral style 110 plate for push-button electrical switches is cast in brass, and available in several styles, including a six-button model. Write in No. 4850



Antique Victorian-style hinges and other Victorian hardware are available from WM. J. RIGBY CO. Write in No. 8410



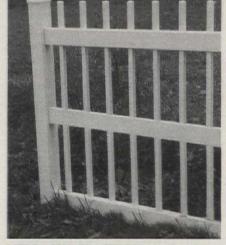
This wooden-slat and cast-aluminum outdoor park bench is available in several lengths and two styles. Here, it sits next to a combination mailbox/light pole, also available from the large selection of curbside architectural elements at MEL NORTHEY CO. Write in No. 53



ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORKING ASSOC. created custom cabinets, moldings, and millwork, seamlessly blending a period-style addition into an existing old house in Bucks County, Penn.



CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT sells friezes of Lincrusta, an authentic historic material with high-relief embossing. The RD1947 Anne Frieze is washable and works well with egg-shell or gloss oil-based paint. Write in No. 1310



NEBRASKA PLASTICS' Alton style PVC picket fence is from their Country Estate collection. Write in No. 7180



NORTHERN ROOF TILE's line of Victorian roofing accessories includes handmade Victorian chimney pots and, shown here, clay finials. Write in No. 3490



GRANTCO's line of hardware includes this 3-1/2-in. cast-iron ball-tip hinge in the Victorian style.



The 400 Series grilles from REGGIO REGISTER are designed to fit a standard 2-1/4 in. air-duct opening. Each one is available in three lengths, in cast iron or brass. Write in No. 5810

Hand ART WALLPAPER



Apple Tree Frieze, from our Arts & Crafts collection



Kelmscott Frieze, from our Morris Tradition collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: \$10.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY

P.O. Box 155-L Benicia, Ca. 94510 (707) 746-1900



BELLE CALIN ARTS

Figurative, Naturalistic, and Architectural Painting Original or Reproduction for Residential and Commercial Applications. Also Conceptual Renderings for your client presentations.

1821 YORK AVENUE NORTH MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55422 PHONE 612.522.1973

WRITE IN NO. 1400

For the present and future **Historic Doors**

Mortise & tenon and radius woodwork for reproduction or new construction.

Call for consultation on your next project.

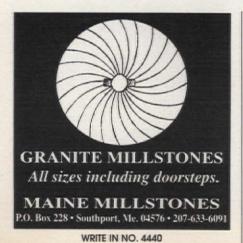
Hendricks

Woodworking

P.O. Box 139, Kempton, PA 19529 610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171



WRITE IN NO. 3570



I.F.A.C.S Inc. INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS DECORATIVE MURALS, ORNAMENTAL PLASTER, PAINTINGS IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interior For further details of or services or to request a free estimate, please con-IFACS IFACS Geoffrey Steward, IFACS Inc., P.O. Box 180098, Atlanta, Georgia 30318 Tel: 404-794-6142 Fax: 404-794-6229 WRITE IN NO. 9510

24 Page Catalog



Our catalog shows a complete range of architectural turnings. All products incorporate design authenticity, skilled craftsmanship and quality materials.

VICTORIAN TURNINGS & MILLWORK Designs are based on manufacturers' catalogs from 1870 to 1920.

CLASSIC COLUMNS

Accurately reflect the Greek & Roman orders with true entasis & details.

CALIFORNIA REDWOOD

Tilicolural Wood Turning All products are available from decay & termite resistant clear-heart Redwood. Interior turnings are available from Oak & Mahogany.

For your catalog, send \$6 (no charge to designers, builders & dealers when requested on Company letterhead).

WRITE IN NO. 7070

ROPE COLUMNS & MOULDINGS

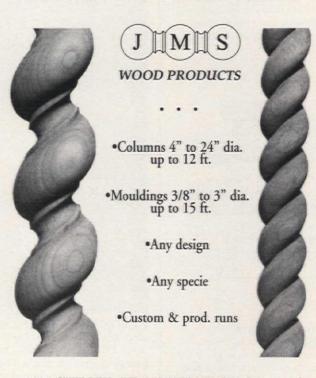
ANY DESIGN

3/8" to 24" DIAMETER

Woodacre, CA 94973

Telephone:

(415) 488-4333



8825 SHIRLEY AVE. NORTHRIDGE, CA. 91324 Tel. (818)709-8674 Fax (818)709-8683 WRITE IN NO. 6320

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



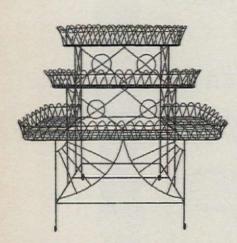
DALTON PAVILIONS' 15-ft. Victorian pagoda, shown here along Montauk Point in Long Island, N.Y., is fabricated from Western red cedar and uses stainless-steel fasteners. Write in No. 330



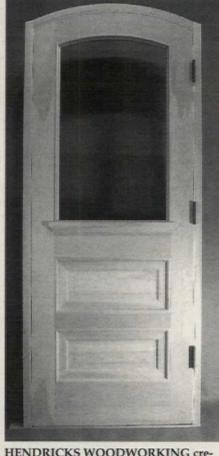
FREDRICK WILBUR WOODCARVER executes decorative carving for mantels, moldings, furniture, and both exterior and interior projects. Write in No. 1650



MICHAEL DOW created this approximately 2-1/2-ft. sign for a retail store, finished with paint and gold leafing. Write in No. 3220



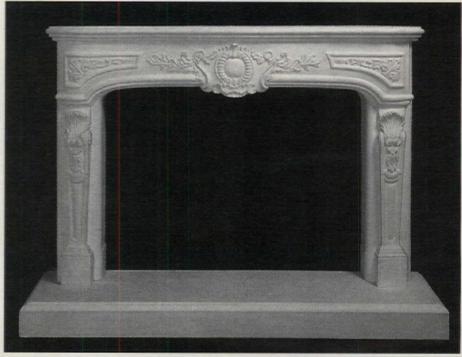
This three-tiered stand from FRENCHWYRES, measuring 36 in. wide, 32 in. deep, and 48 in. high, is designed to hold up to 16 terra-cotta pots. It is available in white, black, dark green, or pewter wire with crimped detailing and a petal-edge design. Write in No. 2660



HENDRICKS WOODWORKING created this custom door for the restoration of the Marion Hose Company's pumping station in Jim Thorpe, Penn. Made of pine, the door measures 3 x 7 ft. Write in No. 3570



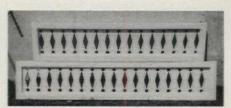
BELLE CALIN ARTS restored this carousel horse with epoxy putty and carefully repainted it. The new bridle and reins were made from silk velvet and jeweled buttons. $Write\ in\ No.\ 1400$



EDMON'S gallery of cast-stone mantels includes this model, #VS-13, featuring a center medallion and scrolled and foliate detailing. It has a 76-in.-wide shelf that is 51-1/2 in. high with a depth of 10 in. and an opening measuring 54-1/2 in. wide and 39 in. high. Write in No. 5690



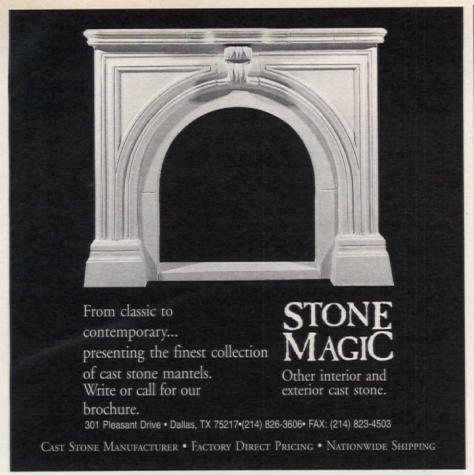
OXLEY GLASS STUDIO utilizes glass carving, shading, and etching in its artglass commissions. Write in No. 7450



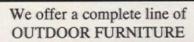
These sawn lattice panels from VICTORIANA EAST are part of the company's collection of exterior Victorian millwork, which includes stormdoors, screen doors, and shutters. Write in No. 1101



PAGLIACCO TURNING & MILLING sells kiln-dried, clear, all-heart red-wood porch parts, including the stock items shown here: 2-1/2-x-36-in. balusters (#B19), 5-1/2-x-53-in. newel posts (#NP19), and 4-1/2-x-2-1/4-in. railings (#R100). Write in No. 7070



WRITE IN NO. 9060





- Benches
- · Chairs
- Swings
- Tables
- · Gliders
- · Built to last of northern white cedar.

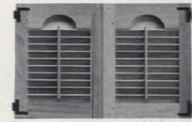
Free Catalog

- Quality construction fully guaranteed.
- The best quality at the lowest price.
- Shipped direct from our shop in East Barre, Vermont.

VERMONT OUTDOOR FURNITURE 1-800-588-8834

WRITE IN NO. 3860

Kestrel Shutters & Doors



Discover authentic shutters made just for you!
Original D.I.Y. Shutter Kits and pre-assembled for both
indoor & outdoor applications.
\$3 catalog - 3250 SL Peters Village, PA 19470
Tel: 610.469.6444 800.494.4321 fax: 610.469.6881
http://www.DIYShutters.com/

WRITE IN NO. 7990

Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Envelope style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



Chaenomeles, Inc. P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209 214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



The Finest in Victorian, Turn-of-the-Century and Arts & Crafts Lighting

Request our 32 page colorcatalog, featuring hundreds of sconces, fixtures, pendants & glass shades.

VISIT OUR SHOWROOM

ROY ELECTRIC Co., INC. 22 ELM STREET

> Westfield, NJ 07090 (908) 317-4665 FAX: (908) 317-4629

VISA, MASTERCARD, AMERICAN EXPRESS ACCEPTED

WRITE IN NO. 430

(800) 366-3347

Shutters & Hardware

that are history...

Complete Service Provided

- replicate any shutter or hardware
- technical drawings for Historical Commissions
- consultation and site visits
- installation

TRADITION & QUALITY

since 1856

Beech River Mill Corp.

30 Route 16B, Dept TB, Ctr. Ossipee, NH 03814 Phone & Fax (603) 539-2636 Send \$3.00 for Catalog

WRITE IN NO. 4110

FINE FURNISHINGS FOR YOUR ENTRY

Furniture-quality doors and entryways in premium hardwoods; standard & custom sizes.



At Chautauqua
Woods, every door
and entryway is
made to the highest
construction standards from premiumgrade hardwoods by
master furniture
builders.

Most Chautauqua
Woods door styles
have classic raised
moldings on
interior and exterior
faces. Optional
"Period Styled
Packages" are
available to match
virtually any architectural style.

We can also supply rectangular transoms with rectangular or elliptical light openings, as well as a variety of sidelight styles. Call or write for more details. You'll discover that the finest quality is also affordable. All doors are handcrafted in the United States.

Chautauqua Woods

134 Franklin Ave., Dunkirk, NY 14048 (716) 366-3808 FAX (716) 366-3814

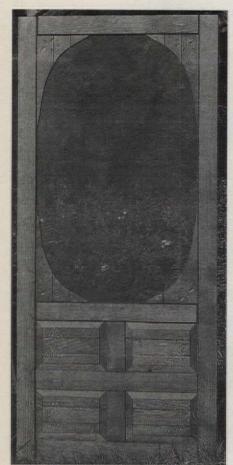
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



LIBERTY BRASS TURNINGS creates lamp finials, furniture turnings, and other balls and fittings for a multitude of uses. Write in No. 8440



BUCKLEY RUMFORD rebuilt the inside of this Victorian-era gas-conversion fireplace in Columbus, Ohio. The original fireplace was coal, then it was converted to gas. To meet modern codes and keep the fireplace operable, they had BUCKLEY RUMFORD convert it to a Rumford fireplace. Write in No. 2590



COPPA WOOODWORKING screen doors, such as models 3621-P, are made from clear Western sugar pine. Write in No. 9600



The Cheshire shutter from KESTREL MFG. is a wood shutter with an interior fabric panel. Write in No. 7990



ARSCO's square-corner Grecian-style radiator cover was used in this residential dining room. It features cold-rolled-steel-welded construction and an antique baked-enamel finish. Write in No. 8610



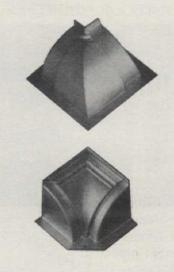
Historically styled commercial signage is a specialty of PAUL MUSGROVE STUDIOS. Write in No. 5440



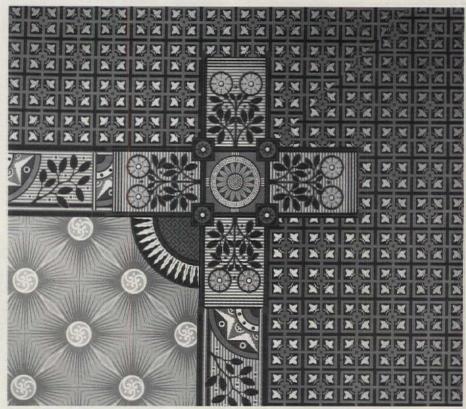
THE BRASS BARON carries an extensive line of decorative garden fountains, fabricated in brass using the lost-wax casting method. Write in No. 200



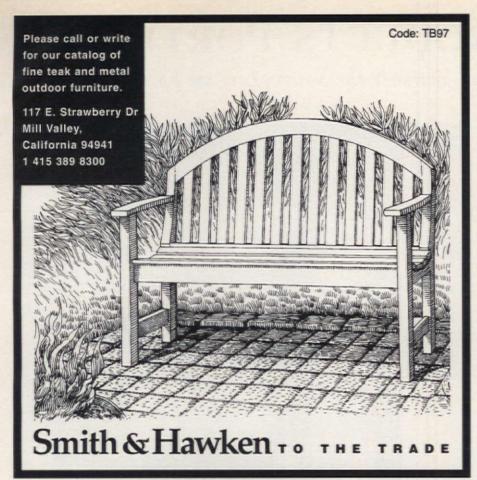
This Turn-of-the-Century custom pendant was one of several lighting-fixture reproductions for the U.S. Capitol Senate Chambers undertaken by BALL & BALL. The company restored the original and reproduced the pendant fixtures in brass. This version measures 53 in. across; the company has also created the fixture in other sizes. Write in No. 7660



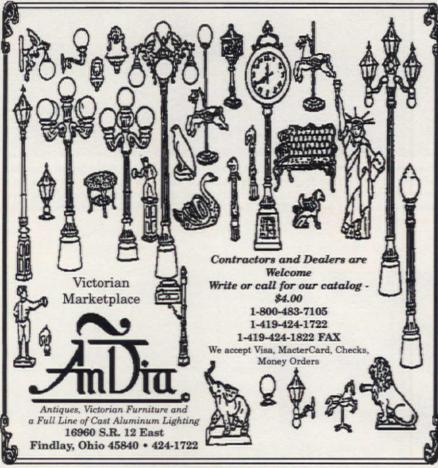
SNELLING'S THERMO-VAC decorative ceiling tiles are made of a durable, high-impact polymer plastic. Elements for the ceilings include filler patterns, tiles, moldings, and decorative corners, such as the elements shown here. Write in No. 8450



Here is a detail of BRADBURY & BRADBURY's "Anglo-Japanese" roomset, showing a corner section of a possible ceiling design. Call 707-746-1900 for more information



WRITE IN NO. 140







Lighting by HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware

d.

Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting Send \$5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:

6 Fremont St., Dept TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434 Other location: Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352 Web site address: www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090

Quartersawn Clapboard

AUTHENTICALLY PRODUCED COLONIAL CLAPBOARDS ● RADIALLY SAWN ● SQUARED EDGE



Eastern White Cedar Thick Butt Roof Shingles





134 Wendell Road, Shutesbury, MA 01072 1-413-259-1271

WRITE IN NO. 4370

ALL RADIATOR STEEL ENCLOSURES FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS FROM THIS TO THIS BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE - EASY TO ASSEMBLE

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH Send •1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept. TB 2744 ARKANSAS DRIVE, BROOKLYN, N.Y. 11234 (201) 796-4117

WRITE IN NO. 6060

BOVARD STUDIO



BOVARD STUDIO WORKMEN ON A SCAFFOLDING DECK 50-FEET HIGH, RESTORING STAINED GLASS AT ST. MARY OF THE ANGELS IN CHICAGO, THE NEW U.S. HEADQUARTERS FOR OPUS DEI.



REPLACEMENT WINDOW CREATED FOR ST. MARY OF THE ANGELS IN CHICAGO. THE ORIGINAL FELL 60 FEET, SHAT-TERING BEYOND REPAIR.

BOVARD STUDIO INC. PROVIDES FULL SERVICE STAINED GLASS RESTORATION AND NEW STAINED GLASS IN HISTORIC AND MODERN STYLES. BOVARD STUDIO'S GREAT ARTISTS RECREATE THE GRAND HISTORIC STYLES, AS WELL AS DESIGNING TOMORROW'S MASTER WORKS.

PLEASE CALL **800-452-7796** FOR MORE INFORMATION OR WRITE TO US DIRECTLY.



DETAIL OF 10-FOOT X 20-FOOT RECREATED ST. ANTHONY WINDOW PICTURED ABOVE.

BOVARD STUDIO INC.

52 EAST BRIGGS • FAIRFIELD • IOWA • 52556

WRITE IN NO. 7690

CUSTOM DESIGNED GLASS

Stained, Leaded, Sandblast, Carved & Etched

Windows • Doors • Room Dividers • Screens • Tabletops • Fireplace Screens • Shower Installations

Commercial & Residential



OXLEY GLASS STUDIOS 1414 E. 15th Street Plano, Texas 75074

PHONE (972) 422-9866 FAX (972) 509-8190

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



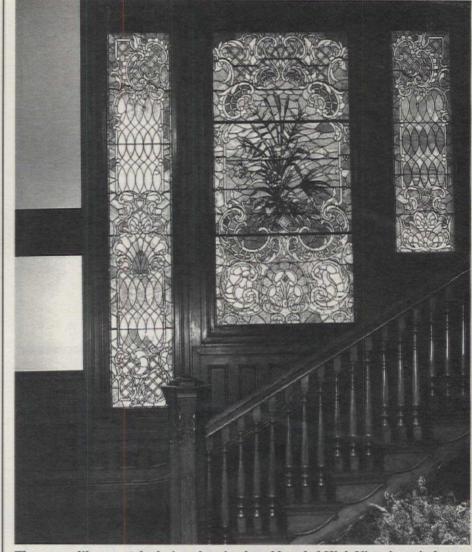
This floral garland from ENKEBOLL DESIGNS is a simple, classical wooden element that can be used alone or repeated on a variety of architectural features, including fireplace mantels.



MENDENHALL WOODCARVING does restorations and custom work in a number of period styles. Write in No. 1037



MICHAEL BENTLEY specializes in antique chimney pots. Some of their pots are ready for use on rooftops; others are more suitable for decorative purposes, such as garden planters. Write in No. 410



These gem-like, ornately designed, stained, and beveled High Victorian windows in the historic Coleman House in San Francisco had been in storage for decades due to severe damage (bowing and buckling out 10 in. in some places). They were restored and rebuilt by REFLECTION STUDIOS for the 1890s landmark building. Write in No. 7930



DESIGN ASSOCIATES supplied this forged-solid-steel lattice gate, incorporating details from the house into the design. The 16-ft.-wide, 5-1/2-ft.-high gates utilize FAAC hydraulic operators.



Sculptor C. KELLY LOHR created this Victorian lady, measuring 23 in. high x 16 in. wide x 13 in. deep, by request of a client. It is made from a clay mix suitable for outdoor use. Write in No. 4340



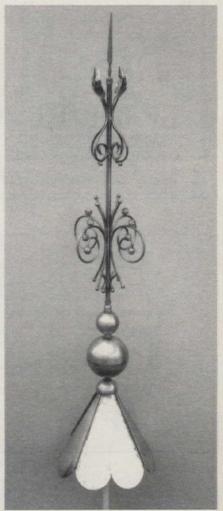
VINTAGE WOOD WORKS specializes in gingerbread, porch parts, and millwork. Write in No. 1061



Here are examples of the collection of 19th-century items available from JOAN BOGART, including a Belter slipper chair, a center table c.1850, and French porcelains. Write in No. 6160



PENNSYLVANIA FIREBACKS, INC., also casts hexagonal Victorian castiron pavers for the garden. Castiron pavers were once used as sidewalk pavers in the 1860s. Each one measures 12 in. x 14 in.



FISCHER's ornamental copper finials are handmade in a variety of styles. Write in No. 1720.





WRITE IN NO. 7880



WRITE IN NO. 9080



WRITE IN NO. 1061



STAINED GLASS TAPESTRIES MARBLE AND BRONZE WORKS

ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES CHARLES L. MADDEN DESIGN DIRECTOR STUDIO 215-646-1599 FAX 215-643-7272

WRITE IN NO. 1500

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

S+H+U+T+T+E+R+S Mortise & Tenon Construction



- Built From Western Red Cedar
- Fast Delivery
- Extensive Hardware Selection
- 26 Styles To Choose From
- Custom Reproductions Quoted
- Cut-outs Available
- Aluminum/Copper Drip Capping
- Custom Rail Placements
- Painting Services Available

Call for your 16-page color catalog

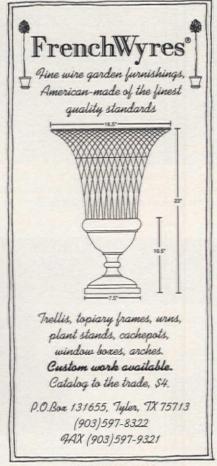
TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS, INC. (800) 250-2221

www.timberlane-wood.com 903B Easton Road Warrington PA 18976



"Craftsmanship that meets the test of time

WRITE IN NO. 1056



WRITE IN NO. 2660



WRITE IN NO. 53



Costs less than you think! Quick turn-around!

Energy efficient for both heating and cooling

Simplicity itself, easy to measure and fit

Quality mortise-and-tenon construction

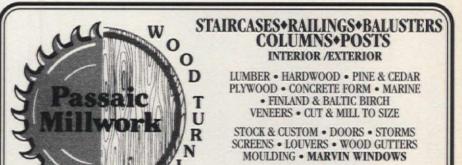
Solid pine, no finger jointing Custom made to your size

Preservative treated for long life.

300 Trails Rd. Eldridge, IA 52748 (319) 285-8000 (319) 285-8003



WRITE IN NO. 1460



Fax (201) 458-0431 Phone (201) 772-9013

229 Central Ave., Passaic, NJ 07055-8613

WRITE IN NO. 3340



P A L M E R HARGRAVE

CRAFTSMAN COLLECTION

Showrooms & Catalog available

1-800-318-6737

CF-324 Mardi Gras, Ceiling fixture, French tole, painted wood and metal. Height 30", Width 30".

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



BOVARD STUDIO produces Victorian-style stained-glass inserts for doors and sidelites. Write in No. 7690

This stock gazebo from GAZEBO CENTRAL comes in kit form and measures 12 ft. in diameter and 12 ft. high. It features a removable canvas roof and baked-on powder-coat finish.

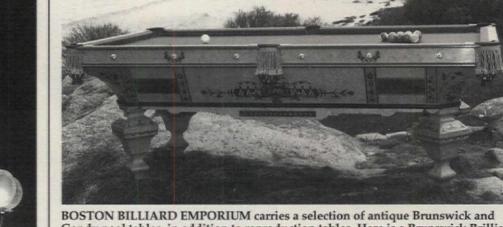
Write in No. 44



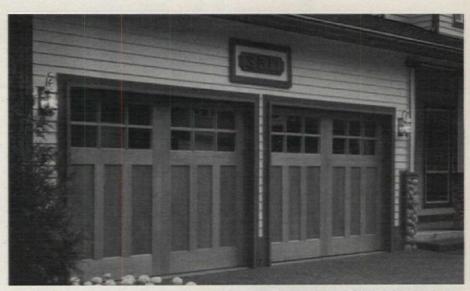
The South Shore fixture from REJUVE-NATION LAMP & FIXTURE is a Victorian 13-arm gas-style chandelier, shown here with a polished brass finish and French satin-etch shades. Write in No. 7630



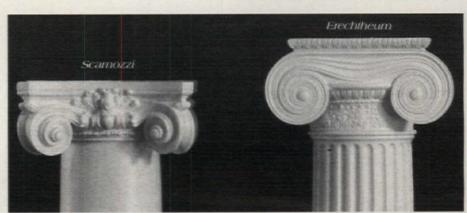
This elegantly simple, cast-brass quadrant sash lock is available from the PHELPS CO., which specializes in traditional brass window hardware. Write in No. 5950



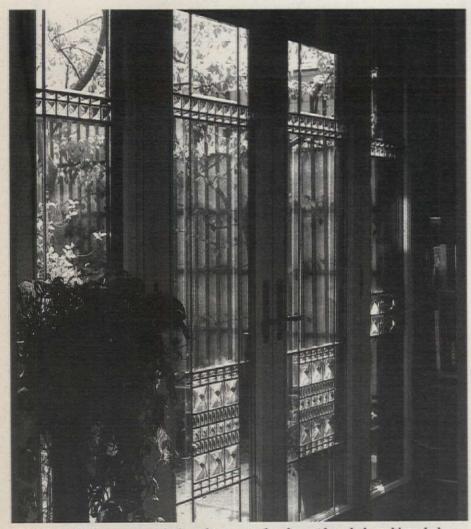
BOSTON BILLIARD EMPORIUM carries a selection of antique Brunswick and Gandy pool tables, in addition to reproduction tables. Here is a Brunswick Brilliant Novelty table, circa 1875.



The "Charleston Style," model CH-762, from HOLMES GARAGE DOOR, is an upward-acting sectional door that can operate with conventional 15-in.-radius torsion hardware and electric operators. Write in No. 116



Scamozzi and Erechtheum are just two of the styles of composition capitals which HARTMANN SANDERS makes for its classically correct columns. Write in No. 9120



LEONE McNEIL was commissioned to create the elegant beveled- and jeweled-glass doors and windows for the French doors of this Long Beach, Calif., residence. Write in No. 9480



This sconce from the VICTORIAN LIGHTING WORKS catalog is model W42G2 with shades SG16. Write in No. 3730



AEOLIAN specializes in restoring antique pianos, and this custom-designed 19th-century model was built by a well-known Gilded Age cabinetmaker. Write in No. 3000



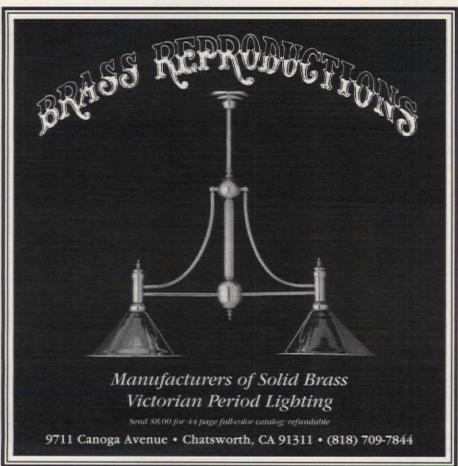
ADAMS STAIR WORKS designed the custom rail, balusters, and post to match existing parts on this residential Victorian porch. Write in No. 610

CARRINGTON ROOFING AND SHEET METAL COMPANY SPECIALISTS IN SLATE • TILE • COPPER ROOFING • STEEPLEJACKS • CUPOLAS • DOME ROOFING COPPER STANDING-SEAM ROOFING WORK BUILT-IN COPPER GUTTERS LEAD-COATED GUTTERS

WILL ASSIST ARCHITECT'S BUILDERS, PRESERVATION AND REHABILITATION ORGANIZATIONS ON PRE-PRICE ESTIMATES & QUOTES.

CALL 773-881-0503 OR 773-881-3539

WRITE IN NO. 2241



WRITE IN NO. 6220



WRITE IN NO. 1045







History Repeats Itself At WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Uncompromising Quality and Craftsmanship









Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications 1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933

A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc. 839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640

Yesterday's Sounds, Tomorrow's Ideas.



piel at New Ulm, MN

Here at Schulmerich, we've built our reputation on old-world craftsmanship and new-wave technology. So we're your ideal source for...

- · cast bronze bells,
- · electronic carillons,
- towers and tower clocks,
- · specialty clocks,
- · glockenspiels,
- · automatic bell ringers,
- · cupolas, and more.

We handle consulting, clock and bell restoration, design, and installation, too. And our list of successful projects is long and varied indeed.

To learn more, call us toll-free at 1-800/772-3557.

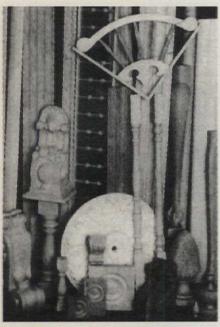
Schulmerich Bells

Carillon Hill • PO Box 903 • Sellersville, PA • 18960-0903 215/257-2771 • 800/772-3557 • Fax: 215/257-1910

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



This 25-ft., narrow vertical-grain, Douglas fir glue-lam flagpole, tapered up to the top, from HENNESSY HOUSE, includes details like a 4-in. anodized aluminum top ball, a two-pulley double-sheaf truck, an embroidered and bunted 4-x-6-ft. cotton American flag, and an engraved plaque with the owner's name. The unit shown here is located in front of a Turn-of-the-Century house in Morgan Hill, Calif. Write in No. 1180



HOUSE OF MOULDING carries a variety of stock moldings, corbels, turnings, and Victorian style gingerbread.



GIBSON & GIBSON's stock includes this unusual Turn-of-the-Century table lamp. Standing approximately 2 ft. tall, it has a bronze body and neck and an orange and beige mica tail. Write in



The Lacey Rose pattern #38-002 is part of the Brillon Collection of rediscovered antique wallpapers from VICTORIAN COLLECTIBLES, LTD. The company has reproduced dozens of antique wallpaper patterns from the collection, including this charming cabbage-rose pattern measuring 18 in. wide with a 16-in. repeat. Write in No. 5250





The Bordeaux cast-stone mantel from STONE MAGIC has the look and feel of limestone and comes in 36- or 42-in. firebox openings. For the 36-in. model, the mantel is 67-1/4 in. long x 54-1/2 in. tall; the pilasters are 14 in. wide. Write in No. 9060



BURNHAM & LAROCHE restored and releaded these 150-year-old artglass windows in a church in Canton, Mass. Write in No. 2580



The room-heating Gnome direct-vent gas stove from THELIN has a Turn-of-the-Century potbellied-stove appearance, but uses direct-vent technology with combustion air supplied from outside. It operates with natural gas or propane; another model, the Parlour stove, is a house heater. Both Gnome and Parlour are available in pellet-stove models.



CHAUTAUQUA WOODS CORP. provided the entryway doors and millwork for the fanciful ice cream parlor in New York City, the Peppermint Park Cafe. Write in No. 9650



This lead lattice urn, #202 from FLORENTINE CRAFTSMAN, is 18-1/2 in. high and has a 14-in.-diameter mouth. Write in No. 4390

CEILINGS PLUS

The Elegance and Beauty of Yesterday for Today!



Exact replicas of the beautiful old tin ceilings are now available in durable, lightweight, high impact polymer plastic. They are easy to install, paintable and washable. Available in fire-rated materials and colors. Several patterns from which to choose. Please write or call:



P.O. Box 210, Blanchard, LA 71009 Office (318) 929-7398 FAX (318) 929-3923

WRITE IN NO. 8450

HISTORIC WALLPAPERS

Our extensive collection of fine handprinted wallpapers contains patterns from the early 19th through the mid 20th century, European and American, in a wide variety of styles.

This year at least 40 patterns will be added from original documents in the President James A. Garfield House in Mentor, Ohio, the Lace House in Black Hawk, Colorado and the Carson Mansion in Eureka, California.

If you are thinking of reproducing an existing design, or if you would like more information about patterns currently available in our collection, we will be pleased to assist you.

Please note our name change and new address!



CARTER & COMPANY/ MT DIABLO HANDPRINTS HISTORIC WALLPAPER REPRODUCTION

451 Ryder Street, Vallejo, CA 94590 tel. (707) 554-2682 fax. (707) 554-2491

WRITE IN NO. 8070



We sell Victorian Art-Case Pianos

as well as Player-Pianos in both Grands and Uprights. Photos and videotapes available. 111-07 77th Ave.

Forest Hills, NY 11375 718-520-1443



WRITE IN NO. 947

The Sitecraft Victorian Bench

Grace: The simple lines and classic cast iron detailing complement period to contemporary settings.

Utility: Cast Iron Bench ends, each weighing over 50lbs., are predrilled for simple, bolt-down surface mounting. Durable bench slats are made of wood chosen for its natural, outdoor durability. No stains to fade, preservatives to leach, or surface finishes to wear off.

Value: Shipped FULLY ASSEMBLED to your location. Just unload, place, bolt down and enjoy. Full complement of slats for Bench seat and back for comfort and durability; comfortable wood slats; cooler in summer, warmer in winter.



FIRCHITECTURAL

RESOURCE

CENTER

NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS

SASH WEIGHTS

Ball Bearing

Solid Brass

SASH LOCKS

Many Finishes

SASH CHAIN

Custom Designs

Solid Brass or Bronze Stainless Steel Pin

Custom per Opening Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

More Than 100 Choices

For All Types of Sash

Polished & Antique Finishes

Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel,

Widths to 2.875 inches

Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808

Fax: (603) 942-7465

557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.

www.aresource.com

Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs. SASH WEATHERSTRIP



WRITE IN NO. 6730

Push Button Light Switches



Single and Three Way

New Push Button Switch *Dimmer*

Solid Brass cover Plates

Decorative and Plain

Also In

- Chrome
- · Brown
- Ivory
- · Oak

For Color Brochure Send \$1.00 to:

Classic Accents Dept. TB, P.O. Box 1181 Southgate, MI 48195

WRITE IN NO. 4850

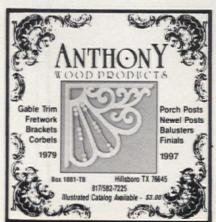


Call (508) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co. Dept. Z707 P.O. Box 511 Ayer, MA 01432



WRITE IN NO. 5810



Construction • Custom Etching 100% Custom (210) 734-2653 910 San Francisco Street San Antonio, TX 78201

BROWN

STAINED GLASS STUDIO

CHURCHES • COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL

Our capabilities include:

Designing • Restoring • Beveling

WRITE IN NO. 7460

WRITE IN NO. 14

Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze NORTHWOOD, NH 03261 E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

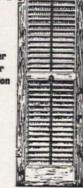
WRITE IN NO. 1670

Custom Shutter: Interior and Exterior Wholesale to the Public

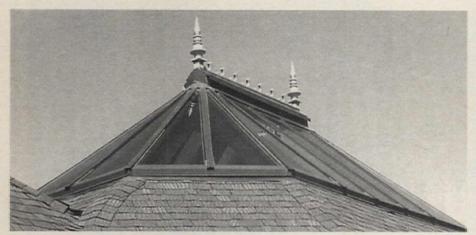
2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection

Shutter Depot ar.2 Bex 157 GREENVILLE, GA 30222

706 • 672 • 1214



For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



Glass-roof systems from GLASS HOUSE include lantern roofs, octagons, gables, and special shapes. Write in No. 1870



This bed, in walnut and walnut burl, is part of an American Centennial Bedroom set, c. 1876, available from J. HILL ANTIQUES.

for free product
Literature, fill out the
postcard tipped into the
inside front cover
of this issue
or use the coupon
on page 136.



Shown here is chandelier #1304 and shade #S207 (sold separately) from ST. LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO. The chandelier is 36 in. high and 24 in. wide; made of solid brass, it's available lacquered or unlacquered. Write in No. 6190



SEIBERT & RICE recently reproduced terra-cotta urns from the original hundredyear-old molds of pots used at the magnificent Biltmore estate.



The GS3-4 chandelier from ROY ELECTRIC is shown here with bell-shaped glass shades. Write in No. 430

122 ■ JULY/AUGUST 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING ■





Oak Leaf creates uniquely individual conservatories. They are lovingly hand built by craftsmen using the most advanced technology to produce conservatories which are unsurpassed in their artistry and quality. Fine antique stone and terra cotta flooring available.

OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD.

York, England

AMERICAN OFFICE

Contact: Amy Magner Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283 876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327

Please send \$10 for a copy of our full colour brochure

WRITE IN NO. 6860

THE RUMFORD FIREPLACE



umford fireplaces are more popular now than at any time since Thomas Jefferson had them built at R unford fireplaces are more popular now than at any time since the state of the st as in classically designed modern homes. The legendary heating efficiency of Rumford fireplaces is attractive to those who are building energy efficient homes and are concerned about air quality.

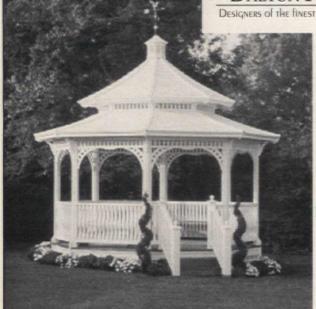
COMPONENTS: Superior Clay 800-848-6166

Tested & Certified to **New Fireplace Emissions Standards** http://www.rumford.com

DESIGN: Jim Buckley 800-447-7788

WRITE IN NO. 2590

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC. Designers of the finest gazebos & garden structures



We offer the finest preengineered pavilions and garden structures, prefabricated and shipped throughout the United States and internationally. Call for a complete catalog.

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC. 20 COMMERCE DRIVE TELFORD, PA 18969 Tel: 800-532-5866 215-721-1492 Fax: 215-721-1501

WRITE IN NO. 330

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."

- The Editors

Architectural, Garden & Fine Art Sculpture

- > Sculpture from blueprints, photos, live models; any size
- * All cast metals, wood, cast stone, marble, limestone, plaster
- ➣ Creative sculpture based on client concept

Call or fax with your project requirements.

ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE LTD 201 ALLEN ST., #2C NEW YORK, NY 10002 (212) 420-1584 FAX (212) 475-3489

This gonfalon support on the flagpole at Bethesd Terrace in Central Park, NYC, is cast in bronze. Height is 12', diameter is 4' at bottom.



WRITE IN NO. 1009



WRITE IN NO. 3990



For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 94-104.



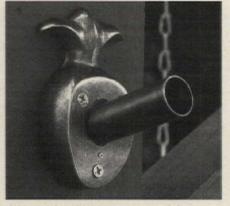
INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS, INC., restored the old library ceiling of the Tennessee State Capitol. Write in No. 9510



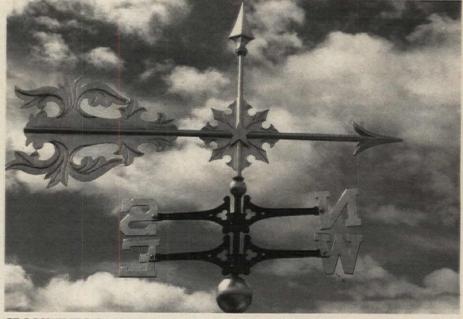
The Victorian panel from J.R. BURROWS CO. is a late-19th-century lace design with Queen Anne Revival lines, available in white and ecru, in panels, self-valances, or as yardage. Write in No. 6930



SMITH & HAWKEN's Mariposa bench shows influences of Edwardian, Chippendale, and contemporary styling. The top rail measures 63 in. across. Write in No. 140



CHAENOMELES' ornamental flagholder has an angle adapter that allows a change from 45 to 15 degrees. Write in No. 1361



CROSSWINDS GALLERY restored the gilding on this 100-year-old Roman-scroll arrow weathervane. Write in No. 107

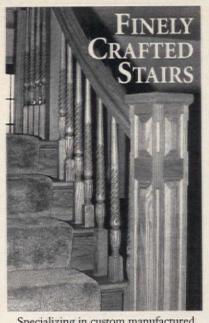


Traditionally styled garage doors from HAHN'S include this sectional overhead operating model HWBD-HBTG, shown in this Shingle-style garage and fabricated of Honduras mahogany. Write in No. 6640

Instant Access to Product Literature for VICTORIAN PRODUCTS & SERVICES

If your office qualified to receive the 1997 TRADITIONAL BUILDING CATALOG, you'll find prefiled and indexed product literature there for the following suppliers of VICTORIAN PRODUCTS & SERVICES:

Acorn Forged Iron Architectural Features Architectural Molding & Mantel Mfg. Co.
Arsco Mfg. Co. Ball & Ball Barlow Tyrie, Inc. Beautiful Homes Supply
Bradbury & Bradbury Art Wallpapers California Handcrafted Tile Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.
Craftsman Lumber Co. Cumberland Woodcraft Co. Decorators Supply Corp. Designs in Tile
Fischer & Jirouch Flex Moulding, Inc. Glass House Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. Hartmann Sanders
Hayles & Howe HB&G Historical Arts & Casting London Tile Co. Lynch & Sons, Inc.
Metropolitan Ceramics Modeworks, Inc. Monarch Radiator Enclosures Murdock, Inc.
Nanz Custom Hardware Oak Leaf Conservatories Original Cast Lighting
Ornamental Mouldings, Inc. Reggio Register Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. Roy Electric
A.F. Schwerd Mfg. Co. Seibert & Rice, Inc. Silverton Victorian Millworks
Southern Shutter Co. St. Louis Antique Lighting Co. Sunbilt Solar Products
Tim & Billy's Architectural Antiques Turncraft / Urban Archaeology Verdin Vixen Hill
W.F. Norman Corp. Wilbur - Woodcarver, Frederick Worthington Group



Specializing in custom manufactured circular, straight and spiral stairs. Contemporary and traditional styles. Historic reproduction.

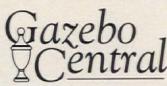
ADAM) Stair Works

1083 South Corporate Circle, Suite A Grayslake, IL 60030 847.223.1177 fax 847.223.1188

WRITE IN NO. 610



- Aluminum construction— (300 pounds)
- Removable canvas roof— (44 colors available)
- Powder coat baked enamel—(white)
- Easy 2-hour assembly
- · 11'8" diameter x 12' high



1000 Ken-o-sha Ind. Dr. S.E. Grand Rapids, MI 49508 800-339-0288

"The Perfect Gathering Spot"
Great for patio, deck, garden, sales kiosk

Patent Des. #364, 232

WRITE IN NO. 44





17319 Blaine Drive Hagerstown, MD 21740 FAX 301-797-2510

REPLACEMENT WINDOW & DOOR HARDWARE

- THE NATION'S LEADER IN CURRENT & OBSOLETE HARDWARE!
- OVER 40,000 PARTS FOR WINDOWS, DOORS & MORE!
- ANTIQUE REPRODUCTIONS A SPECIALTY!
- FOUNDRY CASTINGS IN RED & NICKEL BRONZE!
- FREE COMPREHENSIVE PARTS CATALOG!

TOLL FREE 1-800-678-1919

WRITE IN NO. 730



Victorian Collectibles Ltd. • 845 E. Glenbrook Rd. • Milwaukee, WI 53217 Phone (414) 352-6971 • FAX (414)352-7290 • 1 800/783-3829

WRITE IN NO. 5250

James Peters & Son, Inc. OF HARDWARE Shutter Hardware 215-739-9500

Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO 1240

15

Custom Craft Something Special Just For You! (401) 253-0344

and Finials AMERICA'S LARGEST and FINEST SELECTION Choose from Thousands Available or Have Us CALL OR WRITE FOR OUR **EXTENSIVE FREE CATALOG** ACCEPTED Crosswinds Gallery 15-T FRANCIS ST. • BRISTOL, RI 02809

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Period Hardware

See our display ad on the back cover.

BALL & BALL

463 West Lincoln, **Exton, PA 19341** Tel: 610-363-7330 Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660 FOR LIGHTING

HOUSE PLAQUES HAND CAST IN DURABLE POLYURETHANE





ORDER 1 OR 100. Perfect For Historic Districts

A GREAT FUND RAISER! Phone, Fax or e-mail for **YOUR** Prices.

MUSGROVE STUDIOS SIGNMAKING Traditional Signmakers / Designers / Consultants Free Brochure - 609-267-3393 - Fax 267-3177 www.MUSGROVESTUDIOS.com

WRITE IN NO. 5440

The Glory of Glass



The door above is all hand-cut & hand-bevelled glass

The bath window (right) is in a home in Jackson, MS.

- Glass Creations for: Doors, Windows, Tables, & Commercial Projects
- Custom Designs & Patterns
- Nationwide Service
- All Beveling & Fabrication **Done on Premises**

2401 Government Street Mobil, AL 36606 (334) 479 - 3392



WRITE IN NO. 2510



WOODEN CASE **BOX LOCK**

Faithful reproduction of 18th century stock lock.

Working, warded iron lock in oak or mahogany case. Handsome, close-fitting key.

TITCOMB

17 Jan Sebastian Way, Sandwich, MA 02563

Tel. 508-833-1168

www.titcomb.com

WRITE IN NO 1724



WRITE IN NO. 1101

Cast Aluminum Reproductions

LAMP POST

MAIL BOXES

BENCHES

ACCESSORIES

WHOLESALE MFG.

P.O. Box 1060 • San Elizario, TX 79849 Free Catalog or Information call:

1-915-764-3793

Piage & Pieta Art Stone



EXQUISITE INTERIOR/ EXTERIOR
CAST STONE URNS, PLANTERS, PEDESTALS,
OUTDOOR FURNITURE & ACCESSORIES FOR
COMMERCIAL & RESIDENTIAL APPLICATION

Call, write or fax for catalogue.

New Corporate Headquarters: 645 Northside Drive, Atlanta, GA 30318 (404) 525-5333 Fax: (404) 525-2333

Piage® & Pieta Art Stone

WRITE IN NO. 6000



WRITE IN NO. 8440



TOR OVER HALF A CENTURY McFadden Lighting has stood for unsurpassed dependability, functional

unsurpassed dependability, functional design, and exacting manufacturing standards.

Available in energy efficient "Metal Halide" lamps or long-life fluorescent lamps including BIAX.

Let a *McFadden Lighting* Specialist assist you in the proper selection from among our timeless classic and contemporary designs.

McFadden Lighting...where Quality is always in style.

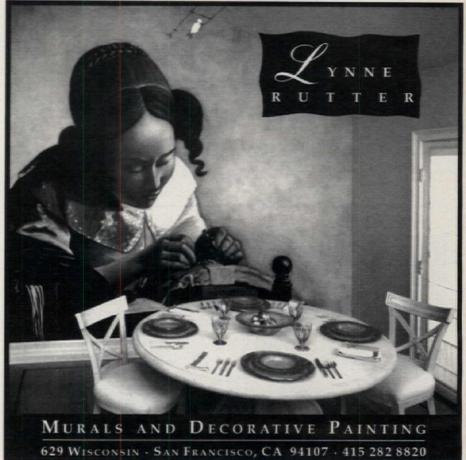


McFADDEN LIGHTING COMPANY, INC.

2601 Ohio Avenue St. Louis, MO 63118 314-773-1340 **1-800-325-9532**

1-800-325-9

WRITE IN NO. 1036



WRITE IN NO. 4710

DUANE L. MENDENHALL

Woodcarver

P. O. Box 10351 • Lancaster, PA 17605 Ph/Fax (717) 393-0692

- Custom Handcarvings for Architecture and Furniture.
- Restoration
- Reproduction
- · Original Custom Designs



WRITE IN NO. 1037

FOR EASY ACCESS TO THE FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 136.

Division 14 · CONVEYING SYSTEMS



By designing in space for an elevator during the early planning stages, you have the option of installing the unit during construction or installing it later. Either way, a CEMCOlift elevator will increase the value of the home and the homeowner's quality of life.

CEMCOlift residential elevators are built using the same design criteria developed with decades of experience manufacturing commercial elevators. This experience lets CEMCOlift residential elevators meet and exceed national and international safety standards

Plan now for a CEMCOlift residential elevator, part of the home that will last a lifetime by the people who are dedicated to craftsmanship, quality, and innovation.



P.O. Box 368 • 5191 Stump Rd. Plumsteadville, PA 18949 215-766-0900 • 1-800-726-7380



WRITE IN NO. 3250

Barrier Free Access. It's Their Right.

From historic buildings to churches to schools to social halls and lodges, Inclinator's ACCESSIBILITY LIFT provides mobility for restricted usage by the handicapped where permitted by existing codes.

This closed car, vertical lift can normally accommodate a wheelchair-bound person with attendant, yet is much more economical than

Write today for free literature.

INCLINATOR COMPANY OF AMERICA Dept. 85, Box 1557 Harrisburg, PA 17105-1557 (717) 234-8065

WRITE IN NO. 9980



WRITE IN NO. 6970 ■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



Victorian & Early American Bathroom Fixtures & Accessories

Antiques & Replicas Hard-To-Find Parts

This catalogue has complete ordering and reference information. Please send \$3 and specify Bathroom Machineries.

For catalog of Victorian cabinet hardware, write in No. 626.

DEA Bathroom Machineries Box 1020TB •Murphys, CA 95247 (209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 1725



Division 15 - MECHANICAL

The original source



Chances are, the original owners of your old home bought their decorative hardware at Simon's. We're the primary source for authentic entrance sets, door and cabinet knobs and pulls, antique and reproduction hardware. You'll also find superb kitchen and bath products including faucets, sinks, tubs and towel bars, as well as marble, stone, tile and individual decorative accessories for the home. If you're renovating a classic, or meticulously restoring an old home, the place to begin sourcing all your decorative needs is at

SIMON HARDWARE

421 3rd. Avenue & 29th St., New York, NY 10016 212-532-9220 fax 481-0564

www.simons-hardware.com

WRITE IN NO. 420 Herbeau Creation's France



Herbeau Creations of America 7700 N. Trail Blvd., Naples, FL 34108+ Tel: 941-597-8118+ Fax: 597-1154

140 years of tradition and fastidious attention to classic period design.

FOR EASY ACCESS TO 2 FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTPAID CARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 136.

Baths From the Past Elegance in Porcelain and Brass

Traditional & Victorian plumbing products for the bath and kitchen



To order our catalog or for Free Information!

83 E. Water St., Rockland MA 02370 1-800-697-3871 1-617-871-8530











Custom designed faucets and fittings for the bath and kitchen.









Adjustable center faucets for antique marble tops and tubs









Shower systems

High tank toilets

Pedestal sinks

Accessories,

Decorative stops

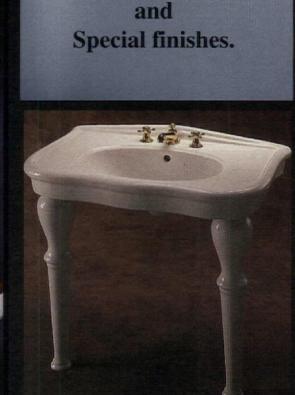
Tub drains

Supplies.

Nickel plating







SourceList... 129-130 Portfolio ... 130-132

Bring in the Brass . . .

With manufacturers continually adding to their "Heritage," "Vintage," and "Traditional" lines, it's easy for today's designers to create just about any period look.

One trend in homebuilding and renovation that doesn't seem to be declining in popularity is the luxurious bathroom. But the desire for a lavish, decorated bathroom is nothing new.

In the Victorian era, for those who could afford it, improvements and developments in indoor plumbing led to lavish bathrooms with elements like large clawfoot tubs, frame showers, and large washstands. The bathrooms in W.H. Vanderbilt's house were the paradym of this luxury; one washbasin was made of china, set into an onyx slab and had gold- and silver-plated ornamental faucets.

While few today might afford, or even desire, the gleam of such costly fixtures and fittings, the popularity of brass hardware continues. A number of

companies on the *SourceList* supply traditional bathroom accessories in brass — towel bars, cabinet hardware, and vanities — in addition to faucets and fixtures.

For the **Period Plumbing** *SourceList*, which starts below and continues on the following page, the Editors queried 124 manufacturers and distributors of period plumbing fixtures and accessories. From their responses, we selected the 28 you'll find on the *SourceList* that represent a good cross-section of suppliers of clawfoot tubs, high- and low-tank toilets, pedestal and drop-in sinks, and other bathroom accessories. (Some of these companies specialize in Victorian fixtures, and can also be found in that Special Report, which begins on page 89.)

- COMITIES	BY LAURA R. ALLEN	TYPE OF FIXTURE												
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Clawfoot Tubs	Faucets	Showers & Fittings	Pedestal Sinks	Drop-In Sinks	High-Tank Toilets	Low-Tank Toilets	Accessories	Other	Reproduction	Antique (salvage)	Replacement Plumbing Parts
A-Ball Plumbing Supply 1703 W. Burnside St., Dept. TB Portland, OR 97209 800-228-0134; Fax: 503-228-0030	Mail-order source for bathroom fixtures and accessories: porcelain-resurfacing kits, showers, corner sinks, pedestal sinks, kitchen faucets, high- and low-tank toilets, clawfoot tubs, shower curtains, and more.	Free Write in No. 2420	*	×	×	*	*	×	*	×		×	×	×
Allied Brass Mfg. Co. 149 Wooster St., Dept. TB New York, NY 10012 212-674-1597; Fax: 212-353-0837	Supplier of high-quality solid-brass bathroom accessories, hand-polished and lacquered. Also, wall hardware, cabinet knobs and pulls, mirrors, and more.	Free Write in No. 6970								*	Wall hardware	*		
Bates and Bates 3699 Industry Ave., Dept. TB Lakewood, CA 90712 800-726-7680; Fax: 562-988-0764	Ceramic and marble sinks and toilets; brass and copper sinks (hammered and polished), some styles in decorator colors and Art Deco or Traditional designs.	Free				*	×							
Baths From The Past 83 E. Water St., Dept. TB Rockland, MA 02370 617-871-8530; Fax: 617-871-8533	Reproduction Victorian, Edwardian, Art Deco, and traditional faucets, shower systems, and pedestal sinks; custom plumbing for classic bathrooms.	Free Write in No. 2430	*	×	*	*	*	*	*		Low/high-tank toilets, dawfoot tubs, custom marble tops	*		
Copper Sink Company P.O. Box 732, Dept. TB Los Olivos, CA 93441 805-693-0733; No fax	Copper kitchen sinks; single bowl or double bowl for kitchens. Some basin sinks. Custom work. Brass and galvanized steel.	Free									Copper and brass sinks	*		
DEA Bathroom Machineries P.O. Box 1020, Dept. TB Murphys, CA 95247 209-728-2031; Fax: 209-728-2320	Source and restorer of plumbing and lighting fixtures; reproduction and original lighting, hardware, tubs, sinks, toilets, transom hardware, pull-chain toilets. Also, videos and catalogs.	Free Write in No. 1725	×	×	*	*	×	×	×	×	Top-fill ball cocks, shower pans	×	×	*
Decorum, Inc. 231 Commercial Street, Dept. TB Portland, ME 04101 207-775-3346; Fax: 207-775-3038	New and antique decorative hardware and accessories, clawfoot tubs, slate sinks, old stoves, pedestal sinks, lighting, doors, windows, and more.	Free Write in No. 1680	*		*	*	*	*	*	×	Slate sinks, farmer/butler kitchen sinks	×	×	
Eugenia's Antique Hardware 5370-72 Peachtree Rd., Dept. TB Chamblee, GA 30341 800-337-1677; Fax: 770-458-5966	Authentic antique hardware, such as curtain tie-backs, door knockers, hardware, hinges, door plates, rosettes, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Vintage bathroom accessories in nickel-plated brass and porcelain.	Free brochure, catalog \$1 Write in No. 4310								×			*	
Fluidmaster 1800 Via Burtom, Dept. TB Anaheim, CA 92806 714-774-1444; Fax: 714-774-5764	Manufacturer of toilet-tank-repair and plumbing-repair parts and products.	Free									Valves, flappers, connectors, and other parts			×
Ginger by GUSA 250-S Executive Dr., Dept. TB Edgewood, NY 11717 800-842-GUSA; Fax: 516-254-0404	Ten period lines of bathroom accessories in polished brass and polished chrome with white or black porcelain bells; all metal finishes.	Free								*	Mirrors, lighting	*		
Herbeau Creations of America 7700 North Trail Blvd., Dept. TB Naples, FL 34108 941-597-8118; Fax: 941-597-1154	Manufacturer of hand-crafted, period-style copper and brass sinks and faucets. Also, vitreous-china sinks, toilets, bathtubs, and accessories.	Free Write in No. 43	×	×	×	×	×	*	×	×	Kitchen/bar sinks	×		×
Jason International 8328 MacArthur Dr., Dept. TB North Little Rock, AR 72118 800-255-5766; Fax: 501-771-2333	Bathware products: whirlpool and soaking baths, shower systems, faucets, and more.	Free		×	×					*				×
JB Products 500 North Oakwood Rd., Dept. TB Lake Zurich, IL 60047 708-438-9100; No fax	Supplier of large-diameter, Victorian-style reproduction showerheads.	Free									Showerheads	*		
Kolson, Inc. 653 Middle Neck Rd., Dept. TB Great Neck, NY 11023 516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231	Tubs, sinks, toilets, bidets, faucets, medicine cabinets, and bath accessories. Decorative door and cabinet hardware, custom locks, strikes, harmon hinges, custom plating.	Free Write in No. 3760	×	×	*	×	×	×	×	×	Kitchen/bar sinks	×		*

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING



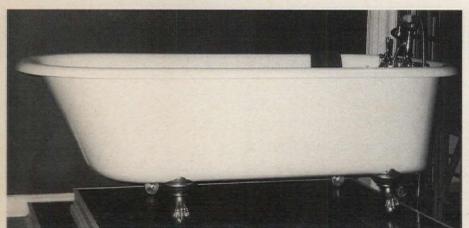
DTRADITIONAL BUILDING'S CSI# 15410 ERIOD PLUMBING FIXTURES SourceList

COMPILED BY LAURA R. ALLEN

			TYPE OF FIXTURE											
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Clawfoot Tubs	Faucets	Showers & Fittings	Pedestal Sinks	Drop-In Sinks	High-Tank Toilets	Low-Tank Toilets	Accessories	Other	Reproduction	Antique (salvage)	Replacement Plumbing Parts
Murdock, Inc. 2488 River Road, Dept. TB Cincinnati, OH 45204 800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780									Drinking fountains, hydrants, outdoor showers	×		×
Old & Elegant Distributing 10203 Main St. Ln., Dept. TB Bellevue, WA 98004 206-455-4660; Fax: 206-455-0203	Supplier of traditional and contemporary door hardware. Over 100 styles on display. Offers custom metal finishing and a line of period fireclay sinks. Also buys and sells salvage items.	Free	*	×	×	*	×	×	×	×	Kitchen fireclay sinks, shower rods	*	*	*
Paul Decorative Products/ Acrymet 810 East 136 St., Dept. TB Bronx, NY 10454 718-402-2988; Fax: 718-402-3649	Mid-priced line of traditional faucets featuring finely detailed cross-and-lever handle styles; other designs include handles with porcelain lever inserts and traditional hot and cold porcelain caps.	Free		×	×					×				×
Phylrich International 1000 N. Orange Dr., Dept. TB Los Angeles, CA 90038 800-421-3190; Fax: 213-871-8021	Plumbing fixtures and hardware for 40 years with 122 coordinated series available in 17 hand-polished and satin finishes. Lifetime warranty. Replacement parts for own product line.	Free		*	*	×	×		*	*	Coordinating door and cabinet hardware	×		×
Rocky Mt. Rustic Hardware Collection P.O. Box 5130, Dept. TB Ketchum, ID 83340 888-788-2013; Fax: 208-788-2577	High-quality, hand-crafted solid-bronze or -brass door, bath, and cabinet hardware. Front-entry sets, levers, knobs, pulls, escutcheon plates, surface bolts; hand-applied patinas.	Free Write in No. 7720								×				
Rohl Corp. 1559 Sunland, Dept. TB Costa Mesa, CA 92626 714-557-1933; Fax: 714-557-8635	Complete line for the bath, including traditional Cisal faucets, English-country designs from Perrin & Rowe, shower systems from Bossini, the Allia line of French bath fixtures, and Rohl accessories for the kitchen.	Free	*	×	×	*	×		*	*	Traditionally styled pressure balance and thermostatic valves	*		*
Simon's Hardware and Bath 121 Third Ave., Dept. TB New York, NY 10016 12-532-9220; Fax: 212-481-0564	Faucets, sinks, tubs, toilets, medicine cabinets, vanities, and bath accessories, plus marble, stone, and tile. The largest assortment of decorative and architectural hardware for cabinets, doors, and furniture.	Free Write in No. 420	×	×	×	*	*	*	×	×	Mirrors, vanities, knobs and pulls	*	*	
molka Co., Inc. 31 East 33 St., Dept. TB lew York, NY 10016 12-686-2300; Fax: 212-779-0652	Supplier of exclusive bathroom and kitchen furnishings since 1904, including Victorian-style toilets, sinks, clawfoot tubs, and accessories.	Free	×	×	*	×	×	×	×	*		*		*
trom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab 756 Omec Circle, Dept. TB tancho Cordova, CA 95742 16-638-2722; Fax: 916-638-2725	Large, diverse catalog of high-quality solid-brass plumbing supplies, fittings, faucets, footed tubs, bath and shower accessories, and related brassware.	Free to dealers Write in No. 153		×	×	×	×			×		*		×
unflower Showerhead Co. O. Box 4218, Dept. TB eattle, WA 98104 06-722-1232; Fax: 206-722-1321	Victorian-style reproduction showerheads fashioned from rustproof materials. Several styles, including a classic 6-in. diameter porcelain sunflower, a two-up shower system, and some big-face deluge-style showerheads. Nickel, chrome, gold, or brass finishes.	Free Write in No. 2940			×					*	Victorian showerheads	*		
ymmons Industries, Inc. 1 Brooks Dr., Dept. TB traintree, MA 02184 00-SYMMONS; Fax: 617-843-3849	Shower and tub fittings for commercial and residential use, which fulfill ADA requirements. Hand-held showerhead is attached to a flexible hose and has a pressure-balancing system that equalizes hot and cold water.	Free		×	×									×
rban Archaeology 43 Franklin St., Dept. TB ew York, NY 10013 12-431-4646; Fax: 212-343-9312	Architectural antiques and one-of-a-kind lighting fixtures from the Victorian period through the 1940s; reproduction lighting fixtures; and antique and reproduction plumbing fixtures, including clawfoot tubs, faucets, and showers.	Free Write in No. 2990	×	*	*	×	*	*	×	*		*	*	*
intage Bath Supply, Inc. 186 N. Arnolds Mill Rd., Dept. TB oodstock, GA 30188 70-516-2477; Fax: 770-591-0863	Genuine antique clawfoot tubs are put through a three-day restoration process that produces a new, nearly flawless finish. New tubs also available.	Free	*	*								*	*	
intage Plumbing 645 Sylvia Ave., Dept. TB orthridge, CA 91324 18-772-1721; Fax: 818-772-4647	Original, early-1900s bathroom fixtures, including tubs, toilets, sinks, showers, and accessories — bought, sold, and repaired. Broken or missing parts custom re-created.	None	*	×	×	*		*	*	*	Sitz tubs, foot tubs, rib cage showers		*	×

PERIOD PLUMBING PORTFOLIO

For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 129-130.



Restored antique cast-iron clawfoot tubs are available from VINTAGE BATH SUPPLY.



The deck-tub set #VG30/A with handheld shower mixer from SIMON'S is available with a polished-chrome or antique gold-plated finish. Write in No.



KOLSON distributes Cesame bathroom sinks, including this Deco-style sink console with squared, metallic column legs. Write in No. 3760

Decorative Hardware & Plumbing



Traditional and contemporary styles from leading American and European manufacturers.

Competitively priced, in stock for immediate delivery.

Hard to Find Hardware

All types of custom locks and lock strikes,
Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges,
kick plates and push plates cut to size,
hardware restoration, custom plating and refinishing.

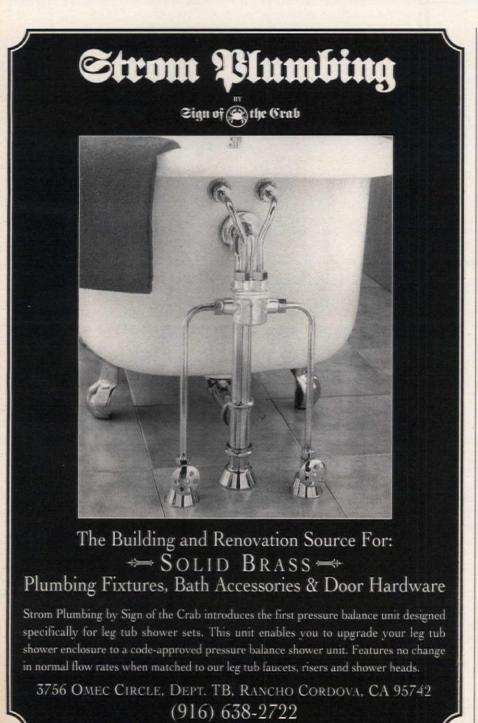


K@LSON

Experts for the experts.

653 Middle Neck Road, Great Neck, NY 11023 Telephone: (516) 487-1224 Fax: (516) 487-1231

WRITE IN NO. 3760





PERIOD PLUMBING PORTFOLIO

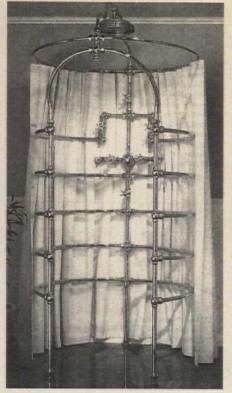
For more information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 129-130.



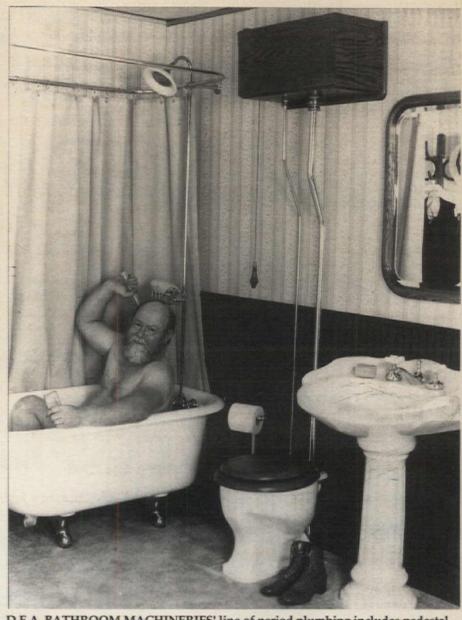
This wall chock-a-block with soap dishes, towel racks, vanities, and other bathroom accessories is located at EUGENIA'S ANTIQUE HARDWARE. Write in No. 4310



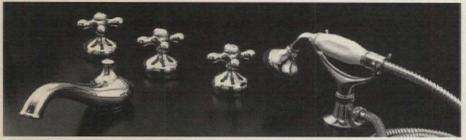
In addition to a standard line of plumbing fixtures, BATHS FROM THE PAST makes custom-built freestanding washstands in pine, mahogany, or teak. Write in No. 2430



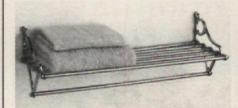
A-BALL's luxurious cage shower, #DS1000, features a needle spray that showers the bather from every angle, including above. It is available in a number of finishes, with an optional pressure-balance system. Write in No. 2420



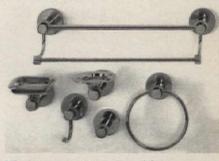
D.E.A. BATHROOM MACHINERIES' line of period plumbing includes pedestal sinks, high-tank toilets, and clawfoot tubs. Write in No. 1725



Roman sets with hand-held showers from STROM PLUMBING include the P0499C, with features including ceramic hot and cold accents, a Roman faucet, and a chrome finish. Write in No. 153



The Plaza towel rack from URBAN ARCHAEOLOGY measures 21-in. long and projects 6-1/2-in., and is available in brass, chrome-, or nickel-plated finishes. Write in No. 2990



The Mercury 900 series of fixtures from ALLIED BRASS, with a contrasting gold-colored braid, is available in ten combinations of finishes. Write in No. 6970

INTERNATIONALLY RECOGNIZED FOR QUALITY PRODUCTS

BASINS

TUBS

TOILETS

SHOWERS

FAUCETS

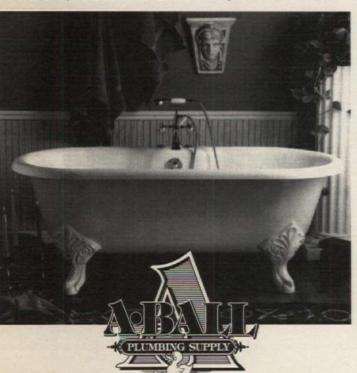
MIRRORS

HOOKS

SHELVING

SIGNS

GRATES



THE WIDEST SELECTION OF QUALITY
NOSTALGIC, EUROPEAN AND
CONTEMPORARY PLUMBING SUPPLIES.
OUR COMPLETE RANGE OF PLUMBING AND
RENOVATION INDUSTRY PRODUCTS
PROVIDES YOU WITH A CHOICE OF
THOUSANDS OF ITEMS FOR YOUR REMODEL,
RESTORATION OR NEW STRUCTURE.

NEVER CHEAP REPRODUCTIONS

FOR THE VERY BEST SELECTION, MAKE A PERSONAL TRIP TO DUR PORTLAND, OREGON SHOWROOM FOR THE PLUMBING EXPERIENCE OF YOUR LIFE. IF IT'S NOT HERE OR IN DUR CATALOG, WE'LL DO THE SEARCH FOR YOU. WE HAVE MANY YEARS OF EXPERIENCE LOCATING PRODUCTS TO MEET DEMANDING DEADLINES.

PERSONAL SERVICE

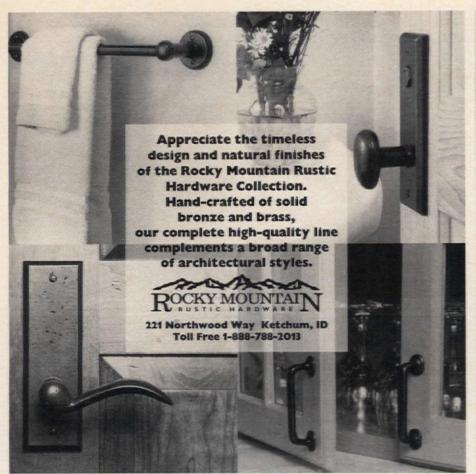
WE'RE A FAMILY BUSINESS AND WELCOME
YOUR INQUIRIES AND NEW CHALLENGES.
WE'LL LOCATE HARD-TO-FIND ITEMS OR
PROVIDE ANSWERS ABOUT PARTS, CODES,
ETC. IF YOU HAVE A SENSE FOR THE
UNIQUE OR WANT THE MOST DIVERSE
SELECTION AVAILABLE, CALL FOR

VISIT OUR WEB SITE • http://www.a-ball.com

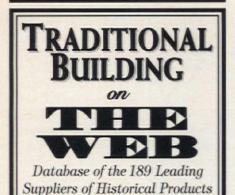
1703 W. Burnside St., Portland, OR 97209 Toll-Free 1-800-228-0134 Fax: 503-228-0030

Internet: aball@plumbnet.com http://www.plumbnet.com http://www.oldhouse.com

Water-service equipment from MUR-DOCK includes a pool and beach shower, hydrants, and, shown here, a two-bowl drinking fountain from their Classic series. Write in No. 3780



WRITE IN NO. 772



http://www.traditional-building.com

Curiously, we sell both new and old decorative hardware and accessories, bath and kitchen faucets, claw-foot tubs, towel bars, mirrors, railings, cabinetdoor hardware, custom and old lighting, architectural salvage, and more. For period, style, finish and function, the choice is yours!



DECORUM®

231 Commercial St., Portland, Maine 04101 1-800-288-3346 • 207-775-3346

WRITE IN NO. 1680

Division 16 - ELECTRICAL





MANUFACTURER OF LIGHTNING PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

- · Lightning Rods and Equipment
- Decorative Lightning Rod Glass Ornaments Available in Cobalt, Ruby, Whitemilk, Plum and Green



CALL FOR MORE INFORMATION

301 Ziegler Drive

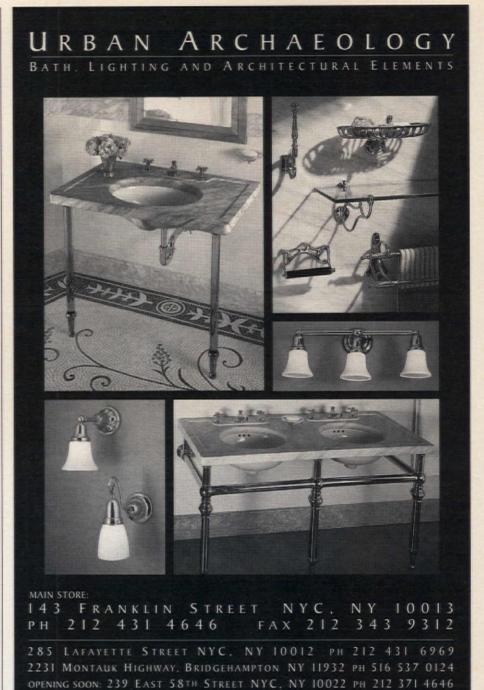
- Phone: (847) 548-8700
- Fax: (847) 548-8755
- Toll-Free: 1-800-842-7437

Visit us on our website at www.harger.com or E-mail us at harger@harger.com

WRITE IN NO. 4450

you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us 718) 636-0750





WRITE IN NO. 2990

OF

RESTORATION 97/CHICAGO. The national trade show and conference dedicated to the traditional and historical marketplace will be held at The Merchandise Mart in Chicago, Oct. 17-19, 1997. Next year, the Show will move to Boston's World Trade Center, Mar. 12-14, 1998. See p. 91 in this issue for more information or call (508) 664-8066 or FAX (508) 664-5822.

ASSN. FOR PRESERVATION TECHNOLOGY INTERNATIONAL. The annual meeting of APT will take place at Chicago's Palmer House Hilton, Sept. 25-28, 1997. The theme will be "doing more with less" - realizing maximum results with limited resources. Intensive training courses will follow, running Sept. 28-20. For more details, call (217) 333-4698 or FAX (217) 244-2204.

PRESERVATION CRAFTS WORKSHOP. The first international Preservation Trades Workshop will be held Nov. 5-7, 1997, in Frederick, Md., co-sponsored by the Preservation Trades Network of APT and the Historic Preservation Training Center of the National Park Service. The gathering will allow practitioners in the preservation trades to observe demonstrations by other skilled craftspeople and to allow opportunities for the sharing of skills and knowledge of materials, tools, and techniques. For more information, contact Bryan Blundell of PTN at (301) 309-2222, or Tom McGrath at the National Park Service at (301) 663-8206.

HISTORIC COUNTY COURTHOUSE CONFERENCE. The conference, Nov. 6-9, 1997, Cincinnati, OH, is directed toward architects, conservators, judges, facility managers, county administrators, and other decision-makers and will examine issues involving historic county courthouses, including engineering, the courthouse grounds, master planning, preservation and conservation, art and artifacts, expansion options, financing and funding, and security and technology. For more details, contact the AIA Professional Interest Area at (202) 626-7482.

PRESERVATION WORKSHOP SERIES. The Preservation Institute, a Div. of Historic Windsor (VT), Inc., has just issued the program for its annual Workshop Series, designed for craftspeople, contractors, builders, and other practitioners. Workshops are available from June to November, usually run 2 or 3 days, and cover subjects ranging from Structural Evaluation of Masonry Buildings to Introduction to Oil & Water Gilding. For full program details, call (802) 674-6752 or FAX (802) 674-6179.

CONFERENCE ON RICHARD MORRIS HUNT. A 3-day conference focusing on the work of Richard Morris Hunt, the famed architect of the Gilded Age, will be held at Salve Regina Univ., Newport, R.I., Sept. 25-27, 1997. The program, which will involve some of the leading scholars in architectural history, is being organized by Prof. Richard Guy Wilson of the University of Virginia. For more information, Phone (401) 847-6650, ext. 2197; FAX (401) 849-6880.

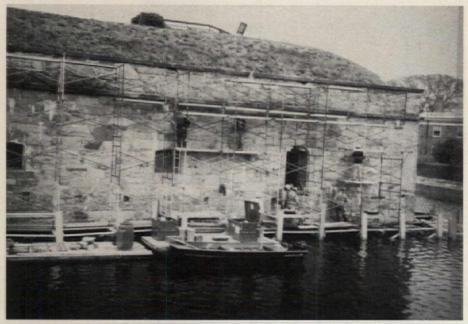
FRANK LLOYD WRIGHT BUILDING CONSERVANCY. The 9th annual conference will be held Sept. 17-21, 1997, in Buffalo, N.Y. The general theme is "Preserving Wright At The Edge Of The Prairie," and there will be several tours of notable Wright buildings in the area. For more information, contact the Conservancy at (312) 663-1786 or Fax (312) 663-1683.

LOS ANGELES BUILDINGS SHOW. A new show aimed at the Los Angeles building market will be held at the LA Convention Center, Oct. 29-30, 1997. The event is designed to serve the maintenance, management, renovation, restoration, retrofit, and construction needs of commercial and institutional buildings in Los Angeles. For more information, call (203) 840-5652.

PLASTERING TECHNIQUES. Master plasterer conducts intensive hands-on seminars in all traditional plastering techniques, from basic wall repair to moldmaking and scagliola. Weekends, 1-week, 2-week, full month. Classes in Essex, NY, or at your site. Contact, Master of Plaster, P.O. Box 304, Essex, NY 12936, 1-800-352-5915.

■ TRADITIONAL BUILDING

his desire to be on the front lines, McGrath spent four years as a project manager with the National Maritime Museum in San Francisco before returning East in 1988 to work as the regional historical architect in the NPS's Philadelphia office. During this tenure, he was able to have more contact with the HPTC and farmed quite a bit of work to the Center. He saw in the Center's mission and activities many things he liked. "There was a great opportunity for interaction between architects and tradespeople. The Center empowered tradespeople by providing a grounding in preservation philosophy and the Secretary of the Interior's guidelines so that they could have a meaningful, professional dialogue with architects, engineers, and other preservation specialists." Since taking over as superintendent of the Center, McGrath has continued to stress this mission.



This project at Fort Monroe, in southeastern Virginia, required working from a movable scaffolding on pilings in the moat. Monroe, the largest masonry fort in the U.S. and a National Historic Landmark, is overseen by the U.S. Army. The HPTC has been working on and off for seven years on the repair of the scarp wall.



During a Historic Preservation Skills Workshop at the Kingsley Plantation, part of the Timucuan Ecological Preserve outside of Jacksonville, Fla., NPS maintenance personnel learn the fine points of a pinned-masonry repair. They are at work on 18th-c. slave quarters constructed of tabby — a mixture of lime and water with shells, gravel, and stones — which dries to a rock-hard mass. (Photos: NPS, unless otherwise noted)



The gazebo in Trophy Park at the Norfolk Naval Yard in Virginia was an excellent project for the carpenters in training. The 1/8-in. accumulation of paint also served as training ground for an extensive lesson in lead-based-paint removal.

Thoughts on the Building Trades

When waxing philosophical about the building trades in the overall scheme of things, McGrath often starts with James Marston Fitch, whom many consider the father of preservation studies in the U.S. "Fitch has written some wonderful things that are inspirational to all of us at the HPTC," says McGrath. "He talks about the 'uneducated hand'; how we have lost our educational focus on training craftspeople in this day of pre-assembled building components, manufactured windows and doors, etc. We simply look for an uneducated hand to assemble parts." Again seconding Fitch, McGrath laments, correctly, that "we don't trust our craftspeople in American anymore. We don't trust them to have the knowledge to execute traditional building skills."

"The whole idea of craftsmanship in America was based on tradespeople who were educated and competent; people who had a thorough understanding of their craft and the design traditions it followed and how what they did fit into the larger culture." The uneducated hand — a hand short on training, experience, and confidence — was a significant obstacle between the NPS maintenance staff and the upkeep and repair of park structures. Many staff tradespeople are afraid to touch anything, especially old things, without an exact prescription for treatment from a professional. If such fears cannot be erased, McGrath believes, the NPS will never have the labor power to keep up with its structures.

Overcoming this fear and providing NPS staff with the knowledge and skills to deal with historic building fabric is what the training center is all about. "We're not necessarily trying to make everyone into a master craftsperson," notes McGrath. "We are trying to ensure that everyone who comes out of the program has the hand skills to do good preservation maintenance work and enough knowledge of materials and construction to select appropriate materials, match existing fabric in color and texture, and such, so that their repairs do not diminish the structure. If we can simply slow the tragedy of detrimental change through accretion, we will have accomplished a lot."

Teaching New Tricks

While McGrath and deputy superintendant Doug Hicks select projects for their training teams, which will provide a variety of exposure and increasing levels of complexity within a given area, they realize that a three-year training program will not produce a master of every situation the Park system's structures are going to present. "One thing I learned about skills training," says McGrath, "is that unlike academic training, there is no definitive end. To be a craftsperson is certainly life-long learning." Realizing that even the traditional manual skills alone are not enough in this day and age, the Center has designed a curriculum that reaches beyond what we might think of as the building trades. Classes range from Preservation Philosophy to Lead-Based-Paint Abatement; from Soldering Technique to Introduction to Local Area Networks (LANs). There are also real-life classes, such as Negotiating Skills and Sexual-Harassment Awareness.

Communication skills are also addressed. Everyone in the program is issued a laptop computer and is required to write field notes and project reports. "It's terrific," McGrath says, "to see how writing skills improve along with crafts skills." The Center recently took communication technology to a new level by installing a LAN at its headquarters. The server holds a universe of project records, a technical database, and all administrative documents. Team members working anywhere in country can connect to the LAN through their hotel room phone to send in project updates or access the resources of the database.

Project Documentation

McGrath is particularly obsessed with post-project documentation. He believes the preservation field in general has been too sporadic in its efforts to bring the details of a project together in a more meaningful and useful form than a bulging file folder or shoebox of receipts. "Since 1990, we have produced a Record of

HPTC BASICS:

The training programs offered are as follow:

- (1) Three-Year Training Program Exhibits Specialist; (Restoration) GS 7-11 Preservation Specialist WG 7-9. Both tracks develop expertise in craft and technical skills, and upon graduation the trainee is placed in a career position within the NPS. The Preservation Specialist is a wage-grade position comparable to a journey-level carpenter, mason, etc. The Exhibition Specialist position includes project management and administrative responsibilities.
- (2) PAST (Preservation and Skills Training). A two-year, primarily off-site program operated as a joint effort with the Cultural Resources Stewardship and Partnerships Office, which funds the program. This program delivers on-the-job vocational training through mentors who work with participants in their own park on preservation-maintenance projects. Participants also complete four formal two-week training courses over the two-year period.
- (3) <u>Outreach Training</u>. Custom-designed workshops and seminars for staff training at individual parks or for other federal agencies.

The Center operates with a crew of 40-45 people. Of these, 25 are permanent staff, and around 15 are in a training program and will eventually graduate. Participants are competitively selected for the three-year training program. About one in ten applicants are accepted, and most come from within the NPS. A small number come from job corps or vocational tech programs for the building trades. Applicants selected have previous experience in building crafts, architecture, or materials conservation, and have career goals directed toward positions involving responsibility for historic structures within the NPS. To date, 58 men and women have completed the three-year training program.



cameras, are permanently and safely arCongress Hall.

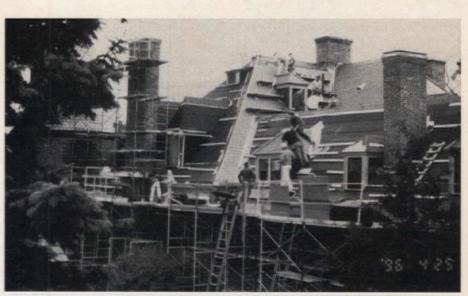
Here's the same window, repaired and installed at

network. The Center even has a prototype ready of a Record of Treatment delivered on CD-ROM. McGrath stresses to program participants the importance of leaving a record of intervention for others to follow — whether recording the specification and color of paint used or date-stamping new wood put into a historic structure. McGrath admits they tend to go through a lot of cameras, but this is important work that the average contractor just won't think about doing, and won't put into an estimate.

Teaching and reinforcing this kind of awareness is really at the heart of the HPTC mission of training tradespeople to support the preservation and maintenance needs of the NPS. McGrath sums it up this way: "There is a code of



An HPTC team surveys the nation's capital from the top of the Jefferson Memorial in Washington, D.C. During this 1977 project, the HPTC repointed all the masonry joints on the Memorial's dome.



The massive slate roof of the Gifford Pinchot house, a National Historic Landmark in New Milford, Pa., provided more than enough learning opportunities for future roofers. Designed by Richard Morris Hunt for Pinchot, the first director of the U.S. Forest Service, the house is now a research center. Roof restoration was undertaken for the Forest Service and involved students from the Pennsylvania Conservation Corps, as well as 10 interns from Belmont Technical College in Ohio, who were completing associate degrees in the building trades.

practice — almost a code of ethics — that differentiates the preservation tradesperson from your general carpenter, mason, or builder today. If you can't articulate that code of practice you probably shouldn't be leading a project. You can be learning, but you shouldn't have stewardship responsibilities for our cultural patrimony." The HPTC program, which might be described as a mix of Outward Bound, boot camp, and "This Old House," is as much as, and more than, a traditional apprenticeship program. It's producing the leaders who will keep park structures worth visiting.

From the desk of the National Park Service Training Center . . .

Announcing:

THE INTERNATIONAL PRESERVATION TRADES WORKSHOP

November 5-7, 1997, Frederick, Md.

This first major activity of the Preservation Trades Network will consist of 2-1/2 days of preservation-trades demonstrations by the experts in the field devoted to their respective crafts.

The International Preservation Trades Workshop will be hosted by the Historic Preservation Training Center of the National Park Service, in partnership with the Preservation Trades Network, a task force of the Association for Preservation Technology. The Historic District in the city of Frederick, Md., is the setting for the event — two agricultural buildings at the Frederick Fairgrounds and the rehabilitated Jenkins Cannery Complex, the workshop of the Historic Preservation Training Center, will provide enclosed space for the craft demonstrations and associated preservation-trades workshops.

Many in the preservation trades would agree that now is the time for the preservation trades to come together as a community and celebrate the contributions we've made towards the preservation of our built environment. Consequently, proposals for a workshop of this nature over the past several years led to the development of this pioneering trades-oriented international event. "It is our hope that such a gathering of skilled preservation tradespeople will reinforce the developing formalized network amongst preservation tradespeople. This event is designed to foster the continuous skill learning and professional growth amongst the people that do the trade work," says Tom McGrath, NPS Superintendent of the Historic Preservation Training Center. "Our workshop goal is to capture the creative spirit of the trades and foster the sharing of skills in the preservation-trades industry."

Fourteen national preservation organizations have offered their support as cosponsors. Over the course of the 2-1/2-day workshop, a total of over 38 skilled demonstrations are planned. The demonstrations will focus on topics, such as:

Brick and stone masonry conservation • timber framing • dry laid stone construction methods • use of historic woodworking tools • concrete repairs • log repairs and preservation treatments • epoxy repair techniques • copper flashing skills • slate roofing methods • shake and shingle repairs • rigging and scaffolding safety • lead paint removal techniques • fabricating historic millwork • lime mortar preparation and application • window and door repairs • and much more.

In addition to actual preservation-trades demonstrations, there will be "tool talk" sessions, material round-table discussions, opening and closing general sessions, and a unique workshop event titled the "Construction Trailer" — all related to current preservation-trades issues. The "Construction Trailer" will contain a computer laboratory highlighting computers, online services, data, material sources, references, and a preview of coming trends, especially relevant to the tradesperson. Post workshop tours of trade work in progress at historic properties and "skills at the sites" hands-on sessions at neighboring historic sites are being planned and will highlight preservation-trades skills.

For more information, please contact Laurie Hempton, Event Coordinator, National Park Service, Historic Preservation Training Center, 4801-A Urbana Pike, Frederick, MD, 21704, phone: 301-663-8206, e-mail: laurie_hempton@nps.gov. See you in November.

CO-SPONSORS: Drystone Masonry Conservancy, Eastfield Village, Frederick Historic Sites Consortium, Guild Institute of Stone and Restoration Masonry, Guild of Fine Craftsmen and Artisans, Institute for Preservation Training, Intermountain Cultural Resources Center of the National Park Service, International Masonry Institute, Northeast Cultural Resources Center of the National Park Service, Preservation Industry Network/New York, Preservation Institute for the Building Crafts, Preservation Resource Group, RESTORE, and Timber Framers Guild of North America.

chived on the HPTC's

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to TRADITIONAL BUILDING's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the enclosed postcard, or use the form below.

DIVISION 1 SERVICES

3380. Restoration Conference & Exhibit — After successes in Boston, San Francisco, Baltimore, Chicago, and Atlanta, RESTORATION returns to Chicago, in October 1 1997. Free info. EGI Exhibitions

7331. Modelmaking & Casting Workshops — One of nation's leading sculptural foundries provides training courses in all aspects of modeling, moldmaking, casting, and foundry principles. Johnson Atelier

1120. Moisture Meters - Manufacturers of wood moisture meters for lumber. Also, dry kiln controllers. Lignomat USA, Ltd.

1043. Conference - National convention and exhibition will review the latest technologies for window renovation in older buildings. **National Park Service**

3030. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. PRG, Inc.

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

3990. Victorian Site Furnishings — Lightweight, dura-le cast-aluminum Victorian garden furniture, urns, and lighting fixtures. AK Exteriors

95. Furniture & Lighting — Antiques, Victorian furniture, and a full line of cast-aluminum lighting. Am-Dia Building,

5830. Bamboo Fencing & Gates — Also, Japanese garden fixtures in bamboo. Traditional designs to custom creations. Free brochure. Bamboo & Rattan Works

1013. Fences — Ornamental fencing in aluminum or galvanized steel and chain-link fencing in aluminum. Free brochure. Boundary Fence & Railing
200. Brass Garden Ornaments — Statuary and fountains in the forms of figures, fish, frogs, swans, ducks, etc. Verdigris and bronze patinus. Free brochure. Brass Baron

8020. Victorian Streetscape Items — Cast-aluminum landscape furnishings, including lampposts, mailboxes, and benches. Cast Aluminum Reproductions

benches. Cast Aluminum Reproductions

1360. Copper Mailboxes — Timeless designs can be wall-mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. Chaenomeles, Inc.

330. Gazebos & Birdhouses — Designers and manufacturers of garden structures. Several styles of gazebos, architectural birdhouses, benches, tables, screens, and deck railings. Free brochure. Dalton Pavilions

4390. Gazebos & Garden Ornament — Statuary, foun-nins, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and one. Free brochure. Florentine Craftsmen, Inc.

2660. Wire Garden Furnishings — Arbors, urns, finials, topiary, benches, and more, in powder-coated metal wire. Free brochure. FrenchWyres

44. Victorian Style Gazebo Kit — Commercial-grade aluminum frame and durable "Sunbrella" roof; powder-coat finish, many fabric colors available. Gazebo Central

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. Glass House

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. Haddonstone

1180. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flag-poles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss brochure. Hennessy House

7900. No-Rot Fencing — Fences, posts, trellises, arbors, and gazebos in PVC. Styles include Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century. Free brochure. Heritage Vinyl Products

COMPANY

ADDRESS

PHONE (

☐ Other (specify):

CITY

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products in this issue. (Literature is

free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective

THIS FORM EXPIRES OCTOBER 15, 1997

STATE

1) Your Business: ☐ Architect ☐ Contractor ☐ Interior Designer

② Is Your Need: ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

☐ Engineer/Consultant ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Government

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers: 1

PLEASE ENTER A 1-YEAR SUBSCRIPTION, AND BILL ME \$18.

Mail or fax this to: Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue

Brooklyn, New York 11217 / FAX: (718) 636-0750

manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive.

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. Herwig Lighting
4990. Fountain Design & Materials — From prefabricated fiberglass bowls to complete fountain designs. Free brochure. L.I. Fountain Supply Co.

Garden & Landscape Ornament — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call (203) 762-8363. Lynch & Sons

Lynch & Sons

4440. Decorative Millstones — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure.

Maine Millstones

53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Com-**

6910. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. Monumental Iron Works

3780. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period ountains and hydrants. Free brochure. Murdock, Inc.

7180. "Country Estates" Fencing — Polyvinyl fencing and gates, including traditional picket styles. Free brochure. Nebraska Plastics Inc.

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. Oak Leaf Conservatories

6000. Cast Stone — Planters, urns, statuary, and other cast-stone products. Free brochure. Ptage & Pieta Art Stone 2600. Bells & Clocks — Cast-bronze bells, electronic carillons, tower clocks, and animated figures for buildings, malls, schools. Free brochure. Schulmerich Bells

6730. Wooden Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other exterior wood site improvements, including ash/trash receptacles, benches, and planters. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

140. Landscape Furnishings — High-quality teak and cast-iron benches, chairs, planters, treillage, and other furniture. Trade sales; free brochure. Smith & Hawken

Trade sales; free brochure. Smith & Hawken

1030. Cast-Iron Light Poles — Poles in historical styles
can be purchased separately, or with wide selection of luminaires. Also sign poles, clock supports, and bollards. Custom
work. Free brochure. Spring City Electrical

9910. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental iron
fences and gates are custom made. Company can match old
fences using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Complete

g. Stewart Manufacturing

139. Fountains & Ornament — Fountain en and consulting; garden ornament. Tampa Statuary - Fountain engineering

9430. Cast-Aluminum Products — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. Texas Metal Industries, Inc.

530. Gate Operators — Hydraulic swing gate operators for all kinds of gates. Free brochure. Universal Entry Sys-

3860. White Cedar Furniture — Benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, and lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Free brochure. **Vermont Outdoor Furniture**

7100. Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. Vixen Hill Gazebos

1063. Heavy Timber Construction — Design and manufacture of timber structures, including steeples, bridges, retaining walls, and more. Wheeler Consolidated, Inc.

1066. Wood Outdoor Furniture — Solid-teak and ma-hogany outdoor furniture, including Adirondack and English garden styles. Wood Classics

ZIP

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

7470. Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. A&M Victorian Decorations

2440. Chimney Flue Liner — Poured-in-place, two-liner system; no-mess one-day process. System strengthens, insulates, seals, and protects masonry. Dealers nationwide; free brochure. Ahrens Chimney Technique

1006. Natural Stone — Distributor and importer of slate, granite, marble, and other natural stone for flooring, paving, roofing, and more. American Slate & Granite

120. Natural Granite Tile & Modular Panels — Lime-stone and granite flooring, pavers, wall pavers, and more. Free brochure. Ancor Granite Tile

400. Facade Restoration — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terro cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. Apple Restoration and

Materproofing
1470. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. Architectural Facades Unlimited

6400. FRP Ornaments — Molded-fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. Architectural Fiberglass Corp.

2140. Imprinted Concrete — Cast-in-place concrete in a variety of colors with templates that give the look of brick.

8100. Balustrades — Precast concrete columns, wall caps, coping, and other architectural ornament with custom colors and textures. California Precast Stone Mfg.

31. Carved Cantera Stone — Sculpture, table bases, mantels, fountains, garden ornament, and more carved in natural stone quarried in Mexico. Cantera Especial

9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar Supplier — Full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure.

Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 1071. Waterjet Cutting — Design firm specializes in waterjet cutting for marble floors. Free brochure. Charisma Design Studio

74. Custom Stonework — Columns, balustrades, moldings, signs, brackets, and fireplaces in stone. Christie Cut Stone Co.

5190. Precast Architectural Elements — Over 1,600 precast concrete ornaments, including balustrades, columns, door & window trim. Free flyer. Concrete Designs, Inc. 6940. Elements in Cast Stone — Replicate natural stones like sandstone and granite in cast stone. Custom casting. Free brochure. Continental Cast Stone

7170. Intricate Stone Cutting — Waterjet-cutting service for inlaid granite, marble, and hard-to-cut materials for medallions and floor patterns. Free brochure. Creative Edge

3650. Architectural Cast Stone — Architectural molded ornament: Pavers, steps, balustrades, flooring, caps, copings, and much more. Free brochure. **Durastone**

7090. Baluster Molds — Molds made from talc-reinforced polyethylene are taken from a French chateau. They can be used repeatedly to make plaster or concrete balusters. Ecopic Concrete Molds

7200. Mold & Pattern Work — Cast-stone and GFRC elements include columns and capitals. Also, terra cotta replace-ment. Free brochure. Essex Works, Ltd.

2340. Precast Concrete Products — Lintels, keystones, and many varieties of copings. Free brochure. Federal Stone

8950. Cast Stone & Plaster — Custom cast stone and

plasterwork: balustrades, staircases, mantels, pavers, and archi-tectural elements. CAD-design, shop drawings. **Jonathan** Petefish, Inc.

4700. Architectural Elements — Precast-concrete and cast-stone cornices, columns, balustrades, and more. Free brochure. Key Cast Stone, Inc.

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. Michael Bentley Enterprises

brochure. Michael Bentley Enterprises
9670. Molded Ornament — GRG, GFRC, FRP, and precast-concrete products, including cornice and trim moldings,
columns and capitals, ceiling panels, domes, and light troughs.
Free brochure. Moonlight Molds, Inc.
5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone — Manufacturers of sandstone and dry-cast cast stone containers and planters.
Free brochure. Nichols Bros. Stoneworks
2400. Chimney Bets — Hand crafted taxes catta himney

3490. Chimney Pots — Hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots are recapture the romance of old English rooftops. Standard designs available; custom designs also. Northern Roof Tile Sales

3130. Hand-Molded Brick — For historically accurate restoration and new construction. Oversize and standard s Fireplace profile kits. Free brochure. Old Carolina Brick

2190. Semi-Precious Stone Finishes — Exotic finishes for furniture, floors, countertops, and wall tile; malachite, lapis, jades, jaspers, and more. Renaissance Stoneworks, Inc. 8630. Architectural Cast Stone — Mantels, columns,

fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, hand using precision tooling. Free brochure. Stone Legends

DIVISION 5 METALWORK

ı

I

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. A.A. Abbingdon

7490. Architectural Finials — Company makes finials out of copper, brass, fiberglass, and wood: 3-ft. to 12-ft. heights. Free brochure. Adornments For Architecture

1005. Metal Foundry — Castings and metal fabrication; new work or replications in any historical style; variety of alloys. Allen-Robbins Architectural Metal

4050. Aluminum Castings — Grilles, cresting, furnishings, and Victorian pickets are among their castings; custom work. Alloy Casting Co.

48. Forged Metal — Wrought-iron gates, grilles, and other architectural iron. Free brochure. American Art Forge

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel.
Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. Architectural
Grille

7950. Forged Metalwork — Designers and fabricators of hot-forged gates, railings, fences, grilles, and arbors. Also, exclusive distributor of B. Rourke & Co. forged components. Architectural Iron Designs

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. Arsco Mfg. Co.

4180. Custom-Cast Aluminum Products from the decorative to the architectural. Free brochure. Besco

Mfg. Co.
7550. Hand-Crafted Metal — Forged metalwork, including ecclesiastical work and sculptural pieces. Free brochure.
Black Rose Forge
7520. Wrought Metalwork — Metal design studio specializes in architectural and interior wrought metalwork in classical and contemporary designs. Free brochure. Bondi Metal

1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. J.G. Braun & Co.

1860. Ornamental Iron — Hot-forged hand-wrought metalwork in contemporary and traditional styles in a variety of materials. Design services offered. Free brochure. Brumder Ornamental Iron

3350. Custom Metalwork — Ornamental-metal design and fabrication: canopies, facades, doors, gates, and more. Free brochure. C.A.N. Art Handworks

9110. Traditional Metalworking — European-trained metalsmith specializes in high-end fabrications and restorations. All manners of hand work. Crawford Metalwork

1023. Ornamental Ironwork — Restoration and fabrication of ornamental ironwork; all kinds of custom work. DeAn-

2640. Ornamental Metalwork — Custom and stock metalwork includes fences, gates, railings, grates, pergolas, planters, benches, brackets, and roof finials. Free brochure. Fine Architectural Metalsmiths

.5400. Custom Plaques — Foundry creates and fabricates custom plaques and ornamental details. Work in bronze and aluminum. Fire-Art Foundry

2520. Wrought-Iron Furniture — And lighting: chairs, ables, chandeliers, and other fixtures. Free brochure. Gaby's

Shoppe
9040. Architectural Sheetmetal — Cornices, finials, conductor heads, and metal roofing. Plasma cutting, custom bending, field measuring, and installation. A.C. Gentry, Inc.
4840. Metal Design & Fabricating — Design and manufacture of forged railings, gates, lighting, and furniture. Free literature. Graney & Assoc. Metal Design

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. Historical Arts & Casting

6560. Wrought-Iron Components — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought-iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. Indital, USA

7790. Sheetmetal Restorations — Government and private-sector sheetmetal work, including conices, cupolas, dormers, and rooting. Work in metals including brass, aluminum, copper, and steel. James Myers Co.

7330. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art and architectural products foundry offers a full range of metalwork services. Free brochure. Johnson Atelier

9840. Forge Metal Design — Fabricator of architectural elements including gates, sundials, lighting, and furniture. Can work from your drawings. Free brochure. Kaviar Forge

8440. Brass Turnings — All manner of balls, spacers, fittings, etc., from company with over 70 years of experience lathing parts for lighting, plumbing, heating, and other industries. Free brochure. Liberty Brass Turning Co.

5340. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. Liberty Die Casting Co.

1078. Ironwork — Decorative fencing, and accessories including drapery rods, hardware. Various period styles. Lundy's Fence & Ornamental Iron

1079. Hot Forged Metalwork — Hand-finished archi-tectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. Jefferson Mack & Assoc.

126. Foundry Work — Ceramic-shell casting, sand-casting, and fabrication of elements including fountains, sculpture, architectural elements. Meisner Foundry

1190. Ornamental Ironwork — Forged, fabricated, and cast-bronze architectural metalwork created by a team of sculptor, metalsmiths, and staff. Metalmorphosis

6060. Radiator Enclosures - Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. Monarch

5170. Metal Fabricators Assoc. — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.

5430. Ornamental Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

4550. Forge, Repousse, Custom Metalwork — Custom hand-wrought metalwork in many styles and finishes. Free brochure. Pehoski Metal Smiths

152. Sculpture & Castings — Cast and fabricated bronze, cast aluminum, and metallized copper, bronze, and silver. Pole Bridge Studio/Foundry

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th-& early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. Reggio Register Co.
7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. Schiff Architectural Detail

470. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. Steptoe & Wife

7610. Iron Fences, Gates & Stair Rails — Ornamental iron elements in wrought iron, cast iron, and bronze, which are fabricated in Germany. Free brochure. Triebenbacher Bavarian Iron Works

7210. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roots. Consultation; free literature. Vulcan Supply

1062. Sand & Lost Wax Casting — Historical, memorial, and directional plaques; sculpture and art casting. Wagner Brass Foundry

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

2220. Moldings & Millwork — Large selection of wood moldings and most turned products, including columns, pilasters, newels, and balusters. Free brochure. A&B Wood Design

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

1300. Wood Restoration — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. Abatron

610. Custom Oak Staircases — Complete millwork packages, staircases, and stair parts. Free brochure. Adams Stair Works and Carpentry Inc.
1200. Custom Replications — Fiberglass, cast concrete, FRP, aluminum, and other materials used as specified for replication of architectural ornamentation. Alpha-One Fiberglass

6780. Interior Woodwork — Prime source for embossed moldings, stairs, casework, detailed cornices, chair rails, and paneling in fine hardwoods like walnut, oak, cherry, and mahagany. Free brochure. American Custom Millwork

14. Victorian Gingerbread — Decorative wood trim, exterior and interior; porch products, gable trim, running trim, brackets, fretwork, and more. Anthony Wood Products

101. Timber Frames & Log Houses — Specialist in antique structures dismantles and re-erects antique frames and converts them to any use, employing antique materials throughout. Antique Woods & Colonial Restoration

155. Custom Millwork — Custom cabinetry, casework, historic molding profiles, staircases, balusters, railings, wideplank and 1&6 flooring, curved moldings, more. Free brochure. B&F Millwork

7260. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. Ball Consulting, Ltd.

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, esigns, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, tagonal. Custom work. Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns

7880. Wood Turnings — Historically-accurate turnings for new or restoration projects. Duplication, custom, or standard designs. Free brochure. CinderWhit & Co.

9780. Custom Millwork — Moldings, mantels, doors, flooring, bars, and built-ins. Work in hardwoods and antique woods. Free brochure. Cochran's Lumber and Millwork

1790. Epoxy Repair Systems — Manufacturers and distributors of flexible epoxy products: consolidants, adhesives, patching, and casting materials. Free brochure. ConServ Ep-

4300, Molding Knives — Custom-profile knives for woodworking machinery: shapers, molders, molder/planers, and rosette tool holders. Free brochure. Counsellor Profiles

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. Cumberland Woodcraft

6900. Graded Heart Pine — Antique flooring, timbers millwork, and stair parts. Free brochure. Darien Millworks

1107. Custom Stairbuilders — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork

3220. Historic & Architectural Signage — Hand carving in wood, gilding, and restoration of antique carving. Free brochure. Dow Woodcarving

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. Fagan Design &

2300. Covered-Bridge Repair — Timber-frame and historic-bridge repairs a specialty. Engineering services, custom milling, and new construction. Free brochure. Fitzgerald Heavy Timber Contractor

4140. Exterior Ornament — Foam with a hard-polymer finish, for cornices, cupolas, domes, and more. Available in a range of colors and finishes. Foam Technologies/Symmetry Products

6170. Molded Millwork & Ornament — Architectural elements such as medallions, moldings, columns, and capitals molded from high-density, no-rot polymer. Free brochure. Fypon Molded Millwork

9120. Architectural Columns — Columns are made of clear heart redwood for maximum durability. Patented Koll interlocking stave joint gives added strength. Available in diameters up to 48 in. Free brochure. Hartmann Sanders

3460. Heart Pine Specialists — Several species, long-leaf heart pine a specialty; flooring, millwork, moldings, regis-ters, and more. Free brochure. Harvey Millwork

1770. Timber Frames — Designers, manufacturers, and builders of new oak timber-frame homes, Great Rooms, and roof systems. Hearthstone Inc. — Timber Frames

1096. Log Homes — Dovetail-notch square log homes.
Design, manufacture, and building. Hearthstone, Inc. —
Log Houses

Log Houses
6320. Rope Columns and Moldings — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. JMS Wood Products
5000. Modeling, Moldmaking & Casting — Custom replication of terra cotta, stone, and plaster. Dutchman repairs. Field molds taken. Landmark Studios

4100. Classically-Correct Columns — Made of red-wood, hardwood, marble composite, and poly-resin. Free bro-chure. Melton Classics 1037. Custom Woodcarving — Interior wood carving with ecclesiastical work a specially. Free brochure. Mendenhall

Woodcarving & Sculpture

8970. Gingerbread & Woodwork — Storm/screen
doors, gable decorations, porch furniture, and other Victorian
products made with mortise-and-tenon construction. Old
Wagon Factory

Wagon Factory
7070. Wood Columns — Millwork based on designs from
1870 to 1920, in clear heart redwood, oak, and mahogany.
Balusters, newel posts, porch columns, railings, and custom
turning. Free catalog. Pagliacco Turning & Milling
3340. Practical & Period Woodworks — Interior and
exterior stairs, railings, balusters, gingerbread, columns, and
other turnings. Also, wood gutters, custom doors, and more. Free
brochure. Passaic Millwork

6370. Heart Pine & Douglas Fir — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and Douglas fir, for trim, timbers, and board stock. Pioneer Millworks

1047. Epoxy Repair Products — Wide range of epoxy roducts for repair of deteriorated wood and masonry. Free

76. Balusters & Columns — For exterior uses, in a synthetic polymer/stone, appropriate for porches and balustrades, Free brochure. Royal Corinthian

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from
4- to 50-in. diameter, up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and
14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. Schwerd Mfg.

4620. FRP Fabricator — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site mold-making. Free brochure. Seal Reinforced Fiberglass 6830. Movable Louver Shutters — For interiors and exteriors. Also, heart pine flooring. Free brochure. Shutter

134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply — Kiln-dried Eastern white pine; 14- to 20-in. widths standard. Free brochure. South County Post & Beam

138. Moldings — Standard and non-standard moldings in any size, shape, and species. Free brochure. Superior Moulding, Inc.

ing, Inc.
5700. Timber Construction — Framing company specializes in exposed-beam trusses, custom entryways, timbered interiors. Free brochure. TimberFab, Inc.

teriors. Free brochure. TimberFab, Inc.

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. Timberlane Woodcrafters

1061. Victorian Woodworks — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. Vintage Wood Works

7740. FRP Ornamentation — Cornices, columns, and other architectural elements replicated in FRP. Specialize in mitating terra cotta and limestone. Vista Panel Systems

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. Vixen Hill Shutters

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. Frederick Wilbur — Carver.

2910. Wine Racks & Cellars — Custom work for hotels restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. Wine Racks Unlimited

7120. Victorian Millwork - Screen doors, porch parts

custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental frim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. Wood Factory

1632. Classical Balustrades — Sailing-yacht technology is used to make molded balustrades that replicate carved stone. Simple rugged construction. Worthington Group

DIVISION 7 ROOFING

2290. Roof-Problem Solution - Poured-in-place ure thane rubbers in four colors. Easy-to-apply membrane suitable for gutters, decks, ledges, domes, etc. Free brochure. **Armor Plus International Co.**

7830. Metal Roofing Products — Standing-seam panels, simulated 5-tile, Spanish barrel tile, shake shingles, and period steel shingles for new and restoration roofing. Free brochure. Berridge Mfg. Co.

3230. Bird and Pest Repellants — Non-toxic chemical cost inhibitors, visual and sound pest inhibitors, barriers, and

1940. Roofing Restoration & Consulting — Specialists in restoring tile, slate, and copper exteriors on historic and landmark buildings. CHS & Assoc.

2241. Roofing & Sheetmetal — Midwest installer of slate, tile, copper, and other historic roofs. Cupolas, steeples, domes and other high roofs. Free brochure. Carrington Roofing & Sheetmetal

1280. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut & bolt hanging system. Free brochure. Commercial Gutter Sys-

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain utters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze rackets, and patinas. Free brochure. Copperworks of Don

5210. Sheetmetal & Roofing — Manufacturer of hand-and machine-formed sheetmetal for roofing, skylights, cupolas, and other architectural elements. Dorite Sheetmetal

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration.
Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. Durable Slate Co.

7220. Slate Roofing & Flooring — Importer and dis-tributor of roofing and flooring slate in about 50 different colors. Can ship on short notice. Free literature. Echeguren Slate, Inc.

1220. Consulting, Restoration & New Construction
— Company works with slate, tile, and sheetmetal roofing; new
and repair. Frank Morrow Company
1026. Snow Guards — Gothic-style, three-pipe and twopipe snow guards. Also, slate cutters, rippers, and hammers. GT
Products, Inc.

3770. Roofing Slate — Slate quarrier and fabricator experienced in matching slate for both roof restorations and new construction projects. Stock and custom sizes. Free brochure. Greenstone Slate

2470. Sheetmetal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. Heather and

9950. Roofing Slate — New York and Vermont roofing slate in all colors is available from seven quarries. Specialist in replacement slate for restoration. Free brochure. Hilltop Slate Co.

5600. Snow Guards — Beautiful and practical, castbronze eagle snow guards prevent avalanches of snow and ice from sliding off slate roofs. Other copper roofing specialties. Free brochure. M.J. Mullane Co.

7960. Roof Restoration — Nationwide roofing and sheetmetal contracting firm with extensive historic-restoration experience. Free brochure. NIKO Contracting.

3910. Roof Fasteners — Metal roofing specialties: bird-proofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, and tosten-ers for clay and concrete tile. Brochures in English and Spanish.

Newport Fastener

8180. Seamless Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max
coating systems for preservation and restoration of tin roofs.
Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. Pres-

ervation Products 1430. Metal Roofing Snow Guards -

of one-piece snow guards for all types of metal roofing. Free literature. Real-Tool

9560. Authentic Slate — Roofing and flooring products.
Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory.
Free brochure. Roof Tile and Slate

4370. Quartersawn Clapboard — Authentic radially sawn, square-edge Colonial clapboards. Custom sawing in any size, width, and species for restoration or high-end construction. Free flyer. Sky Lodge Farm

8390. Snow Guard Systems — Unique snowguard systems attaches without adhesives or roof report rations. Sections

system attaches without adhesives or roof penetrations. Systems available for all types of roofs. Snow Management Systems 4420. Clay Tile Matching — Authentic matches for clay roofing tiles. Free tile consulting and identification. Tile Man,

DIV. 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

1690. Early American Hardware — Broad assortment of brass and iron hardware for exterior and interior doors, mailboxes, cabinet and shutter hardware, ornamental brackets, bath and fireplace accessories. Free brochure. **Acorn Mfg.**

1002. Epoxies — Materials for the repair of damaged wood, along with technical assistance. Advanced Repair Technology

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window hape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. Allied Windows

1670. Builders Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. Architectural Resource Center 2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — La selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hi

latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. Ball & Ball 730. Window & Door Hardware — Manufacturer and distributor of current and obsolete hardware for doors, windows, closets, patio doors, and much more. Free catalo Hardware

1620. Decorative Door Hardware — Unique designs or European-style iron knockers, latches, etc. Free brochure.

9650. Wood Entries - Furniture builders create "furnishings for your entry" — entry-door systems built like fine furniture. Free brochure. Chautauqua Doors

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. Coppa Woodworking
6980. Arts & Crafts Style Hardware — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. Craftsman Hardware Co.

109. Overhead Garage Doors — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors**, **Inc.**

1140. Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Free flyer. Drums Sash & Door

1010. Early American Hardware — Hand-forged Early American door hardware, shutter hinges. Free brochure. Fa-

1067. Wood Windows & Doors - Historical, commer cial, and residential work; any wood, size, and glazing material.

Free brochure. H.I.C. Millwork, Inc. 6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. Hahn's Woodworking,

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. Hendricks Woodworking

1350. Wood Doors — Interior and exterior doors in Honduran mahogany and red oak. Heritage Door 116. Standard & Custom Garage Doors — Handcrafted wood garage doors, including a line of carriage house-style doors. Wood species include redwood, cedar, and meranti. olmes Garage Door

Custom Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call (704) 667-

8868. Kayne & Son
7600. Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over
21,000 items available. Free brochure. Maguire Iron
1460. Wood Windows — Wood sash in any size and shape: divided lite, round top, curved, double-hung, fixed, casement, or storm sash. Also, shutters, screen doors, and trim.
Free brochure. Midwest Architectural Wood Products

1150. High-End Period Hardware — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. Nanz Custom Hard-

1240. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in shutter hinges shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. Peters & Son

5950. Sash Pulleys — Solid-brass and -steel, plain and ball-bearing sash pulleys; sash chain; and traditional brass window hardware. Free literature. Phelps Company 7720. Solid Bronze & Brass — Door, both, and cabinet hardware; some with hand-applied patinas. Free brochure. Rocky Mountain Rustic Hardware

7400. Brass and Copper Hardware & Ornament — High-quality solid-brass and -copper door and bathroom hard-ware. Also has a line of traditional copper weathervanes. Free 420. Decorative & Architectural Hardware — Door

hardware, mail slots, and all types and periods of decorative hardware. Also has kitchen and bath hardware departments. Simon's Hardware and Bath 9200. Window Hardware — Cast Victorian drapery hardware recaptures the elegance of 19th-century window treat-ments. Free brochure. Steptoe & Wife.

136. Architectural Hardware — Bronze foundry special-izes in door, window, and cabinet hardware; custom manufac-turing available; in-house design and prototyping. Sun Valley

1724. Wrought-Iron Hardware — Reproduction hard-vare, including hinges, latches, and spring bolts. **Titcomb** Antique Hardware

1101. Combination Storm/Screen Doors -

1101. Combination Storm/Screen Doors — Custommade doors in styles including Victorian, Mission, and Colonial;
species include oak, pine, and poplar. Victoriana East
8410. Unused Antique Hardware — Original 19th- and
early-20th-century hordware for windows, doors, shutters, etc.
Stock always changes. Free brochure. Wm. J. Rigby Co.
9640. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design &
production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors.
Free flyer. Wood Window Workshop
8430. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians

8430. Specialty Wood Windows straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also: solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. Woodstone Co.

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

1320. Antique Building Products — Flooring, stair parts, paneling, moldings, etc. Species: chestnut, oak, heart pine, poplar, and more. Free brochure. Aged Woods, Inc.

2870. Antique Wood Flooring — Specialists in antique and building materials, especially lon water cypress. **Albany Woodworks**

70. Solid Wood Registers — Ten standard sizes, a variety of species, and adjustable damper systems. Free brochure. All American Wood Register Co.

4060. Antique Heart Pine — Flooring and large structed timbers; woods include heart pine, antique cypress, and ouglas fir. Free brochure. America Heart Pine, Inc.

3390. Antique Wood Flooring — Hardwood Flooring in antique oak, chestnut, and heart pine. Free brochure. Antique & Specialty Flooring 4932. Molded Interior Ornament — Niches, cornice

moldings, pilasters, capitals, ceiling medallions, and other molded ornament in durable, lighweight polymer. Free flyer. Architectural Products By Outwater 6130. Molded Architectural Ornament — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and

interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. Architectural Reproductions 1130. Gold & Metal Leaf Products — Gold leaf, silver leaf, and other products and tools for gilding and decorative finishes. Art Essentials of N.Y., Ltd.

8000. Antique Flooring & Beams — Chestnut, oak, and pine from resawn material; flooring, beams, paneling, molding, and wainscoting. Authentic Wood Floors, Inc.

2810. Interior Ornament — Adheres to any surface when steamed, including wood, plastic, and metal. Free brochure. Bomar Designs Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-

Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog \$10; call (707) 746-1900. Bradbury & Bradbury 6930. Victorian Carpet & Lace — Real Victorian carpet is woven on 19th-century machinery, using original designs. Hundreds of authentic patterns available. English lace for window treatments. Free brochure. J.R. Burrows & Co.

4600. Wood-Care Products — Stains, deck-care, and preparation products for wood. Paint products include Cabot Finish, a water-based paint that requires no priming or sanding. Cabot Stains

5580. Custom Wood Flooring — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. Carlisle Restoration

8070. Hand-Printed Wallpapers — More than 100 patterns of historically accurate hand-printed wallpapers using water-based ink. Victorian, Anglo-Japanese, and Arts & Crafts Carter & Co./Mt. Diablo Handprints 190. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.

8780. Antique Wood Flooring — Original antique and remilled flooring from antique recycled lumber, in chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, and sugar pine. Chestnut Specialists 7940. Terra Cotta — Manufacturer of architectural terracotta ceramics for mantels, paving, and flooring. Claystone Architectural Ceramics

5470. Exterior Color Consultants — Consulting to Victorian homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free bro-chure. The Color People

chure. The Color People
7480. Wide Board Antique Flooring — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. Country Road Associates, Ltd.
4320. Extra-Wide Boards — Pine boards for flooring paneling in widths from 12 to 24 in., kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoling. Free brochure. Craftsman Lumber
2320. Targezza — And seemless composition flooring.

2320. Terrazzo — And seamless composition flooring stallations throughout New England. Free brochure. DePaol

210. Molded Ornament — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. Decorators Supply

Wood mantels also. Free brochure. Decorators Supply
250. Historic Tiles — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath:
coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts. & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. Designs In Tile
3420. Cork Flooring — 3 shades of natural-cork floor tiles are suitable for commercial or residential use and enhance the natural Arts & Crafts interior. Dodge-Regupol, Inc.
1980. Gold Leaf Products — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure.
Easy Leaf Products
2950. Ceiling Systems — Stack and custom flat a harvel.

2950. Ceiling Systems — Stock and custom flat or barrel vaults designed for installation in a standard grid. Also, lay-in or nail-up ceilings. Free brochure. Entol Industries, Inc.

2460. Historic Painting — Major studio with extensive restoration and original design experience. Services range from research and analysis to trompe l'oeil, graining, and gilding. Free literature. EverGreene Painting Studios

2890. Molded Ornament — Fine period & custom ornament: Cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. Felber Ornamental Plastering

5310. European Paints — Importer and distributor of gh-quality oil-based paints from Holland. Custom tinting. Fine aints of Europe

1960. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free hydr.

Fischer & Jirouch Co.

4900. Flexible Molding — Also, rigid moldings, spot decorations, and simulated wood carvings for furniture, etc.

Custom reproductions in polymers & polyesters available. Free brochure. Flex Moulding, Inc.

8980. Gilded Domes — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. Gilders' Studio, Inc.

8480. Gold Leaf & Tools — For projects big and small, from frames to domes. Consulting services. Gilders' tools. Free brochure. Gold Leaf & Metallic Powders

3500. Tile & Mosaic Design, Specs — Interior-design service offers tile, stone, and mosaic work, including shop drawings, waterjet specs, and site supervision. Free brochure. Michael R. Golden Design

Michael R. Golden Design
1330. Antique Heart Pine & Cypress — River-recovered logs newly sawn for custom flooring, moldings, paneling, and wainscoting. Free brochure. Goodwin Heart Pine
3520. Decorative Plasterwork — Projects for the hospitality industry; plasterwork, including scagliola; stock and custom work. Free brochure. Hayles and Howe

3600. Glass Aggregate for Terrazzo — Manufacturer of specialty-glass products, including dalle de verre and aggregate in a variety of colors. Free brochure. Heritage Glass

9140. Parquet Floors — Classic hardwood parquet borders and full-room patterns are exact reproductions of floors found in homes built from 1880 to 1920. Free brochure. Historic Floors of Oshkosh

5540. Authentic Historic Paints - Manufacturer cre ates historic paints using authentic pigments and vehicles. Cu tom mixing available. Free brochure. **Historic Paints, Ltd.**

5680. Victorian Tile — Authentic Victorian tile for fire-place surrounds and hearths, in both encaustic and lithographed patterns. Free brochure. H & R Johnson

8550. Victorian Encaustics and Ceramics — Manufactures the Minton Hollins line of encaustic and ceramic tile for floors, fireplace surrounds, and more. Johnson, H. & R. 4910. Historia Piaments — Recreate the exect look of

4910. Historic Pigments — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. Kremer Pigments

810. Interior & Exterior Gold Leaf — Gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, silver leaf, gold size, tools, and imitation gold leaf. Free brochure. Leo Uhlfelder Co.

500. Clay Roofing & Pavers — Custom-matched roofing and pavers, interlocking-tile roofs, standard roll pattern, flat shingles, and terra-cotta flooring. Free literature. London Tile

1035. Decorative Plasterwork — Specialists in the repair and reproduction of plasterwork for churches and historic buildings, both plain and ornamental plaster. Luczak Brothers

7980. Flooring & Custom Milling — Antique heart pine rongue-and-groove flooring, stair parts, and custom milling. Mayse Woodworking Company
54. Ceramic Quarry Tiles — Half-inch-thick tiles for indoor or outdoor use, available in a variety of warm, natural colors. Metropolitan Ceramics

55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry,

too. Minter Corporation
7270. Moldmaking & Casting — Sculptural studio casts in metals, resins, and other materials. Moldmaking & Design,

JULY/AUGUST 1997 ■ 137

5710. Paint Analysis — Polarized-light microscopy used for pigment identification and a full range of lab procedures for paint analysis. Free brochure. Matthew J. Mosca/Historic Paint Research

4210. Flooring & Millwork — Wholesale products, including stairs, molding, laser-cut flooring, and mantels. Free brochure. National Hardwood Flooring & Molding

siegel's scratchboard

2510. Custom Art Glass — Hand-beveled-, stained-, and etched-glass windows, screens, and tables for residential and commercial installations. Free literature. Art Glass of the

8230. Arts & Crafts Fabrics — Reproduction or custom-designed textiles: yardage, curtains, pillows, bedspreads, table linens, and scarves. Free brochure. Arts & Crafts Period

1009. Architectural Elements & Carvings — Can replicate carving and sculpture, garden elements in any material and size. Free brochure. B & H Art in Architecture, Ltd.

1400. Architectural Painting — Figurative, naturalistic, and architectural painting; reproduction and original work, commercial and residential. Free literature. Belle Calin Arts

7690. Stained & Beveled Glass Doors - Large selection of designs, colors and textures. 25 styles and sizes with round top or rectangular frames; insulated-glass options. Free literature. **Bovard Studio Stained Glass**

7460. Stained-Glass Studio — Custom studio offers design, construction, and restoration of stained glass for religious, commercial, and residential projects. Brown's Stained

2580. Stained Glass — Design, fabricate, and install stained-glass windows. Also offers repair, insurance appraisals, consultation, and protective covering. Free brochure. Burnham & LaRoche Associates

9100. Architectural Stone — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. DMS Studios

6390. Molding Restoration — Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of architectural elements, sculpture, and fine art. Custom moldings. Free brochure. Freedman Studios

9510. Interior Finish Work — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio

3800. Sculpture Supplies — Mold-making materials, tools, etc. Free brochure. JA Sculpture & Casting Supplies — Custom art alass for residential,

9480. Leaded Glass — Custom art glass for residential, commercial, and liturgical projects. Leone McNeil Art Glass

6100. Ceramic Tile — Hand-painted and custom relief tile, friezes, and murals; reproductions and glaze matching. Also, terra-cotta tile. Free literature. Nocera Art Tiles

3260. Antique Wood P.

3260. Antique Wood Paneling & Flooring — Antique pine & southern yellow pine in widths up to 24 in. Also, oak & chestnut up to 20 in. Beams, doors, and other salvaged materials. Free brochure. North Fields Restorations

als. Free Brochure. North Fields Restorations
5880. True Milk Paint — Eight colors of milk paint, including barn red, mustard, and Federal blue. Mix with water.
Old Fashioned Milk Paint Co.
4790. Marquet & Inlaid Wood Floors — Using native and exotic 3/4-in. hardwoods. Free brochure. Thomas D.
Osborn Mosaic Hardwood Floors

3150. Copper Coatings & Patinas — Four finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free brochure. Patina

Finishes & Copper Coats
7340. Rubber-Mold Materials — Manufacturer and distributor of products for rubber-mold design. Free brochure.

Perma-Flex Mold Co.

6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins.

for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins.

Polytek Development Corp.

58. Moldmaking Materials — Liquid urethanes and silicones for flexible molds and cast parts. High-quality reproductions. Free brochure. Precision Converting

3821. Flexible Moldings — Polymer moldings come in a wide range of shapes and styles, and bend to conform to curved and irregular surfaces. Free brochure. Resinart East

2980. Plaster Conservation — Restoration using traditional techniques and modern consolidants. Also, custom enrichment for new construction. Free brochure. Rory Brennan

2880. Gold Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. Sepp Leaf Products ucts

1660. Wood Flooring & Paneling — Hardwood flooring, paneling, and ceilings in a variety of species, such as cherry, ash, white oak, maple, walnut, and poplar. Free brochure. Sheoga Hardwood Flooring & Paneling 6050. Moldmaking Silicones — Manufacturer of moldmaking silicones used for reproducing ornamental moldings. Silicones. Inc.

650. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. Smooth-On

8450. Polymer Ceiling Tiles — Resemble tin ceilings, and fit into a suspended-grid system. Various colors and patterns available. Free brochure. Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.

available. Free brochure. Snelling's Thermo-Vac, Inc.
1530. Plaster Wall Repair — System combines a saturant with a fiberglass fabric that can then be painted. Free brochure. Specification Chemicals
1100. Historic Paint Colors — Source for Old Village linseed-oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk paints, and feathers, combs, and graining tools. Free brochure. Stulb's Old Village

Paints
5620. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the coloring
of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature.

Sur-Fin Chemicals
4490. Hardwood & Pine Wide Plank — Flooring in
white pine and a variety of hardwoods; random-width plank
flooring; custom millwork. Timberknee
5250. Victorian Wallpaper — Owner and reproducer of
the Brillon collection, which contains over 4,500 rolls of 1,377
patterns of American documentary wallpaper, c.1850. Free
brochure. Victorian Collectibles, Ltd.

520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments.

Free catalog. W.F. Norman

8900. Gold & Silver Leaf — Gilding supplies, gold, silver, and imitation leaf, available in packs, rolls, or books. Free brochure. Wehrung & Billmeier

5600. Wide-Plank Flooring — Mills new and antique. Also, stair parts, molding, and associated specialty millwork products. Free brochure. Woods Company

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

40. Custom Redwood Cupolas — Cupolas as well as redwood finials; stock weathervanes in historic designs. Free brochure. Accent Millworks

790. Wood & Metal — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. Allen Cupolas 4110. Custom Shutters — Exterior or interior; paneled or louvered. Using original 19th-century machinery, can duplicate any shutter. Antique shutter hardware. Free brochure. Beech River Mill Co.

2590. New & Restored Rumford Fireplaces — Com-pany also converts Victorian coal and gas fireplaces to wood-burning Rumfords. Free brochure. Buckley Rumford Fireplace

1361. Brass Flagstaff Holders — Solid-brass, machined flagstaff holders are precision-engineered for a variety of applications and mounting surfaces. Free brochure. Chaenome-

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal — Dormers, cupola finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps, and more, made with old-world skills and new technology. Free brochure. **Cop**-

107. Weathervanes, Cupolas, & Finials — Extensive catalog with a large selection of weathervanes and roof ornament; custom design and crafting available. Crosswinds Gal-

7300. Weathervanes & Finials — Large selection of antique-inspired weathervanes, finials, and caps. Standard designs or custom work. Free brochure. Denninger Weather

25. Cast-Aluminum Mailboxes — Also, statuary, light street and garden furnishings. Free brochure. Duncan-

5690. Carved-Wood Furniture & Mantels - Handcrafted custom and stock mantels in hardwoods and custom-cast stone. Furniture, including mirrors, tables, chairs, and architec-tural elements. Edmon's Unique Furniture & Stone Gal-

7310. Fiberglass Church Products — Line of fiberglass church products includes steeples, baptistries, light wall crosses, krinkglas windows, and baptistry heaters. Free catalog. Fiberglass Specialties

1720. Weathervanes & Roof Elements unique hand-crafted weathervanes, roof spires, lightning rods, and more. Free brochure. Fischer Artworks

4450. Engineering & Equipment — Lightning-protection consulting, systems engineering, and materials. Harger Lightning Protection Inc.

1020. Perforated Metal Panels — Hundreds of designs; custom-perforating capabilities. Free brochure. Harrington & King Perforating Co.

5530. Plaques & Signs — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. Healy Brothers Foundry

old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available.
Free brochure. Copper House
300. Copper Works — Gas or electric lanterns, mailboxes, lettering, street signs, and custom designs. Free brochure.
Copper Sculptures 7990. Shutters — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon join-ery. Both custom and traditional designs. Call (610) 286-5341. materials. LepoWorks, Inc.
4340. Sculpture — Representational subjects, interior and landscape sculpture from this artists' studio. Free brochure. Lohr Kestrel Mfg. 9160. Historical Markers & Custom Casting — Foundry casts plaques in bronze, brass, aluminum, and nickel. Six styles of National Register markers. Custom casting; free brochure. La Haye Bronze Architectural 1370. Crystal Chandeliers — Also, brass lighting, sconces, and pendants; custom sizes and styles. Many period styles. Free brochure. Crystorama 1810. Sculpture Foundry — Investment and sand casting, mold-making, retouching, finishing, mounting, reproductions, restoration, and maintenance services. Free brochure. 9470. Antique Lighting — Fixtures from the 1860s to 1930s: floor, ceiling, table, and wall fixtures. Also, repair and rewiring, custom design and fabrication. Free brochure. Gibson & Gibson Antique Lighting 680. Lighting Fixtures — Interior and exterior fixtures including post lights, lanterns, and garden lighting in cast aluminum, wrought iron, and brass. Free brochure. Hinkley Lighting 8730. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. Lake Shore Modern Art Foundry 7450. Custom Art Glass — Artist works in stained, leaded, sandblasted, and etched glass. Work includes entryways, windows, screens, room dividers, and other elements. Free brochure. Oxley Glass Studios 5390. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. Limestone Concept 7930. Stained Glass Studio — Major studio designs and fabricates art-glass panels for residential and commercial buildings. Skilled in restoration and conservation of stained-glass domes. Free brochure. Reflection Studios 5440. Signmaking & Scale Drawings — Traditional signmaking in wood and cast metal. Signmaking drawings. Paul Musgrove — Signmaker

370. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. Nix-Lighting
5280. Victorian Chandeliers — Solid-brass chandeliers and sconces with Venetian crystal; traditional crystal chandeliers. Free brochure. King's Chandelier Co.
5090. Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. Lighting by Hammerworks
6540. Copper Lighterns — Coppersmiths create hand-4710. Trompe L'Oeil & More — Murals, intricate sten-ciling, glazing, graining, etc. Specializes in recreation of historic ornament. Free brochure. Lynne Rutter Decorative Paint-460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast 460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also, anodized-aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. Smith-Cornell

9060. Cast-Stone Mantels — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. Stone Magic Mfg.

9080. Flueless Victorian Fireplaces — Reproduction cast-iron, aluminum, and solid-brass fireplaces that are flueless and burn clean, non-toxic gel fuel. Vestal Fires, Inc. 6540. Copper Lanterns — Coppersmiths create hand-crafted weathervanes, as well as custom lanterns and lighting. DIV. 14 CONVEYING SYSTEMS 3250. Hydraulic Elevator Systems — Custom design, anufacture, and installation for residential applications. Free Free brochure. MacQuarrie & Niccum 1036. Lighting — Chandeliers, pendants, ceiling and wall luminaires for spaces, including religious buildings. McFadden/Trend Lighting prochure. Cemco Lift, Inc.

9980. Dumbwaiters, Lifts, & Elevators — A wide variety of lifting products for residential applications. Free brochure. Inclinator Co. of America 3900. Hand-Forged Lighting — Art Nouveau, Art Deco, and Southwestern themes a specialty, lighting forged in iron, brass, and copper. Free brochure. New Blue Moon Studios 5380. Historic Lighting — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure.

New York Gas Lighting Co.

1045. Glass Lighting Shades — Wide range of shapes and styles of glass shades imported from France. Also works on custom projects. Otteson Co. **DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS DIVISION 15 PLUMBING** 2420. Faucets & Fixtures — Complete lines of modern, Victorian, & European plumbing. New things for claw-foot tubs, shower conversions in chrome or brass, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and much more. Free catalog. A-Ball Plumbing 6970. Brass Accessories — Solid-brass bathroom accessories, wall hardware, cabinet hardware, and more, in hand-polished, lacquered brass. Allied Brass Mfg. Co. 3000. Pianos — Victorian-era pianos, player pianos, uprights, and grand pianos. Company restores, buys, and sells pianos. Aeolian Co. pianos. Aeolian Co.

1076. Sculpture — Representational sculpture, specializing in the human form. Archer Design
1500. Sculpture, Painting & Mosaic — Monumental murals for institutions, government, and church projects; marble, bronze, and stained-glass work. Architectural Features/Charles Madden Sculpture
4590. Architectural Casting — Cast-plaster sculpture and other architectural elements, including interior cornices, capitals, well plaques, and ornamentation. Free brochure. Architectural Sculpture Ltd.
2510. Custom Art Glass — Hand-beveled-stained- and mer Hargrave Lamps

The Fulvium Quarry attempts to implement the "Senate Decree on Safety Standards."

- Marca - m lm lw Manson

()-m

1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures — Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and brass fixtures. Free catalog. Bathroom Machineries
2430. Period Plumbing Fixtures — Reproduction pedestal basins, kitchen and bath faucets, and more. Free brochure.
Baths From The Past

1680. New & Antique Hardware — Plumbing, kitchen, cabinet, and other kinds of hardware and accessories, including towel bars, clawfoot tubs, door knobs and hinges. Free brochure. Decorum, Inc.

43. Copper Sinks — Hand-crafted period-style copper and brass sinks and faucets. Also, vitreous-china tubs, toilets, sinks, and accessories. Herbeau Creations of America

3760. Large Distributor — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. Kolson, Inc.

ries. Free brochure. Kolson, Inc.

153. Period Plumbing — Large selection of plumbing supplies, fittings, faucets, tubs, and accessories. Strom Plumbing by Sign of the Crab

2940. Victorian Showerhead — Features 169 holes on an 8-in. dia. face. Shower-arm bracket available or installs with 1/2-in. standard fittings. Free brochure. Sunflower Shower

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

2240. Carbon-Filament Bulbs — Authentic carbon-filament bulbs furnish the finishing touch for period light fixtures. Free brochure. AAMSCO Lighting

7660. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. Ball & Ball

6160. Antique Lighting — 19th-century chandeliers and table lamps, along with antique Victorian and Classical furniture. Gas chandeliers, 1845-1890. Bogart Antiques 6220. Victorian Lighting — High-quality brass reproductions of chandeliers and sconces from the Victorian era. Free brachure. Brass Reproductions re. Brass Reproductions

4850. Push-Button Switches — Light switches with plain or ornamented brass and wooden plates. Also, brass molding hooks, decorative tassels, and carbon-filament Victorian bulbs. Classic Accents, Inc.

6200. Ceiling Fixtures — Solid-brass ceiling fixture with hemispherical frosted-glass globe looks like period Art Deco light. Also in polished chrome. Custom metalwork and repairs. Free brochure. Conant Custom Brass

7290. Copper and Brass Lighting — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the lin look in

SIEGEL

7530. Traditional Lighting — Brass fixtures hand-crafted in classical and Arts & Crafts styles. Free brochure.Pal-

mer Hargrave Lamps
7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture
430. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. Roy Electric

catalog. Roy Electric
6190. Period Lighting — Authentic hand-crafted brass
reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric,
and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free
catalog. St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.
2990. New Old Lighting — A new line of reproduction
lighting fixtures includes wall-mounted torchieres, ceiling fixtures, and Turn-of-the-Century sconces. Free brochure. Urban
Archaeology

Archaeology
3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. Victorian Lighting Works

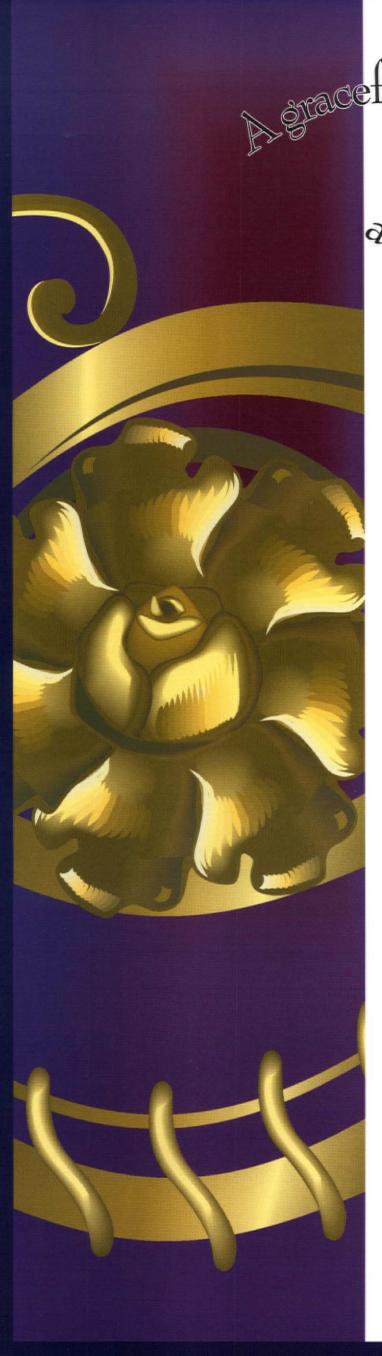
DIV. 17 ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES

950. Architectural Antiques — American Victorian, French Country, Art Deco, and other periods represented. Show-rooms in Beverly Hills and New York City. Antiquarian Trad-

440. Vintage Vermont Barn Frames — suited for dwellings, additions, studios. Also, roofboards, siding, and flooring. The Barn People, Inc.

3950. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4 to 16 in. Old log houses. Free brochure. Sylvan

4310. Antique Hardware — Supplies original curtain tiebacks, door knockers, door hardware, furniture hardware, and twist bells. Free brochure. Eugenia's



gracefully curved handrail

a dramatic sweeping staircase,

bronze rosette motif railing at the

New York Sheraton St. Regis Hotel...just a few examples of the beauty and versatility of ornamental metal.

An ancient craft which has endured through centuries of design and construction, ornamental metalworking has been greatly enhanced by modern technology and, especially now, is limited only by the imagination of the designer or builder himself.

Whether it meets a functional need for safety and security in constructing an entryway, gate, fence or railing, or

simply adds beauty for beauty's sake, ornamental metal creates a most distinctive, lasting impression.



The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York can show you how to add extraordinary value to your project ... without adding extraordinary cost. informative seminars, publications and one-on-one consultations assist architects, owners and developers in the design and use of architectural, ornamental and miscellaneous metal work.

HISTORIC HARDWARE & LIGHTING AUTHENTIC REPRODUCTIONS AND QUALITY RESTORATIONS



▲ BALL& BALL was selected to restore, replicate and refinish all hardware on 30 historic doors for Princeton University. While there, we found the work to be signed by Samuel Yellin, a renowned Philadelphia metalsmith.

▼ You may have seen this fixture before in our ads. This is a photo of the Light Court of the Rookery Building in Chicago. BALL & BALL restored 10 original Frank Lloyd Wright light fixtures shown here in place.



AT BALL & BALL, WE WON'T STOP WORKING ON YOUR PROJECT UNTIL WE KNOW IT'S RIGHT.

463 W. LINCOLN HIGHWAY

EXTON, PA 19341

PHONE: 610-363-7330

Fax: 610-363-7639

ORDERS: 1-800-257-3711



ALL & BALL has been making reproductions of the highest quality since 1932. In addition to our stock line of high quality reproductions, we also do custom work of all types. We can copy, restore, modify or refinish almost any piece of historic hardware or lighting fixture.

The photos shown in this ad are from some recently completed projects. BALL & BALL is proud to have been chosen to work on these historically important restorations. Each restoration of this type is very different. Meeting all of the demands of each project takes a great balance of skill, craftsmanship, creativity and common sense. It is very important to understand the original construction methods or finishing procedures before attempting to duplicate them. Without the correct philosophy, the work will come up short. It's that simple.



▲ U.S. Capitol, Senate Chambers. BALL & BALL restored and repaired one original fixture and produced one copy. The replica shown here is so close to the original, from the photo one cannot tell the difference.



▲ Custom-made large concealed screw hinges, with hand-chased design and finial.



▲ Fixture #1003, 13-1/2" x 25" verdigris finish brass lantern. Bottom panel is hinged to allow relamping access. Frosted glass sides and bottom, upper panels are clear to allow uplighting. Produced for the First Presbyterian Church of Evanston, IL.